











The King's  
Regulations And Orders  
For

The Army.

1837



Librarian

Uttarpara Joykrishna Public Library  
Govt. of West Bengal





# REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY.

*Horse-Guards, 1st June, 1837.*

## DUTIES OF OFFICERS AND REGIMENTS.

In all Duties, whether with or without Arms, the Tour of Duty shall be from the Eldest downwards.

### Of Duties :—

The 1st is the King's Guard,

2nd, Those of the Royal Family;

3rd, The Captain General's or Field Marshal commanding the Army,

4th, Detachments, or Out-posts,

5th, General Officers' Guards,

6th, Ordinary Guards in Camp or Garrison,

7th, Piquets;

8th, General Courts-Martial, and Duties without Arms, or of Fatigue.

Officers on the Inlying Piquet are to be considered as liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other Duties.

If an Officer's Tour of Duty happens when he is on the Inlying Piquet, he shall immediately be relieved, and go upon that Duty, and his Tour upon the Piquet shall pass him.

If an Officer's Tour of Duty for the Piquet, General Court-Martial, or Fatigue, happens when he is upon any other Duty, he shall not make good that Piquet, Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, when he comes off, but his Tour shall pass :—And in the like manner, if he should be upon a General Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, and his Tour of Guard or Detachment should happen, such Guard or Detachment shall pass him, and he shall not be obliged to make it good.

When, from peculiar circumstances, it is probable that a considerable time may elapse before the Sentence of a General Court-Martial is made known, the Members shall be liable to return to, and do their Duty with their respective Corps at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding ; but they are on no account to quit the District or Station where the Court-Martial is held, without special authority for that purpose, until the Sentence shall have been approved and confirmed.

A General Court-Martial, the Members of which shall have been assembled and sworn, shall be reckoned a Duty, though they shall have been dismissed without trying any Person

When an Officer is warned in Orders for one Duty, he is not to be placed on any other Duty without authority.

An Officer is not to exchange his Duty with another without leave of the Commanding Officer of his Regiment.

A Regiment is not entitled to exemption from a Tour of Duty, unless it has marched off the Place of Parade

In like manner a Guard, or Detachment, which has not marched off from the Place of Parade, or Rendezvous, is not to be reckoned as having performed a Duty , but if it shall have marched off from the Place of Parade, it shall be reckoned to have performed a Duty.

Whenever a Piquet is ordered to march to any Parade, it is not to be accounted as having performed a Duty, unless it shall have marched off that Parade.

When a Detachment of Grenadiers or Light Infantry is ordered on any Duty, its own Officers are to accompany it ; and if such Officers are on any Regimental Duties, they are to be relieved for that purpose.

---

*Command and Rank of Officers.*

---

ALL Commands in the Regular Forces belong to the Eldest Officers, whether of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, or Marines. In case two Commissions of the same date interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former Commissions.

When Regiments or Detachments are united, either in Camp, Garrison, or Quarters, the Eldest Officer, whether by brevet or otherwise, is to command the whole

Officers with the rank of Colonel are not liable to be included in the roster of Field Officers ; a distinct Duty will generally be assigned to them as Colonels.

Captains having the brevet rank of Field Officers shall do duty as Field Officers in the Line, and an Overslaugh shall be allowed in the general roster of Captains ; but they shall perform all Regi-

mental Duties according to their Regimental Rank, agreeably to the established Rules of the Service.

The following are the Rules by which the relative Rank of the Officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces, Marines, Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, and Volunteer Corps, is to be determined

Officers of the Regular and Marine Forces command, the Officers of equal degree belonging to other branches of the Military Service.

Officers of Fencible and Militia Regiments rank together according to the Dates of their respective Commissions.

When Officers, having *Permanent* Rank, serve with those who have only *Temporary* Rank, and their *Commissions* are of the *same date*, the Officers having Permanent Rank take Precedence of those having Temporary Rank.

Officers of Militia, having also Rank in the regular Service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the Militia, to avail themselves of any other Rank than that which they hold by virtue of their Militia Commissions.

Field Officers of the Regular, Marine, Fencible, and Militia Forces, take rank above all Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps.—The Captains, Subalterns, and Staff Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, rank as juniors of their respective Ranks, with Officers of the Regular, Fencible, and Militia Forces.

Officers serving on the Staff in the capacity of Brigadier Generals are to take Rank and Precedence from their Commissions as Colonels in the Army, not from the Dates of their Appointments as Brigadiers.

Officers employed as Town or Fort Majors, if under the rank of Captains, take Rank and Precedence as the Junior Captains in the Garrison in which they are serving

Second Lieutenants take rank of Cornets and Ensigns.

Officers relinquishing their Regimental Commissions are not to be considered as retaining any Rank in His Majesty's Service, either from them or from any brevet Commission they may have held, except in cases which may be exempted from this Regulation by His Majesty's especial Authority.

---

*Classification of Regimental Staff Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army.*

---

THE Staff Officers of Regiments, and the Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army, are, in regard to *Choice of Quarters*, to be classed with the several Ranks herein specified;—but it is to be understood, that this Indulgence is not to give Regimental Staff Officers, nor Officers of the Civil Departments, any claim whatever to Military Command.

*Regimental Staff Officers.*

Pay-Masters . . . . .	as Captains.
Surgeons . . . . .	as Captains.
Assistant Surgeons . . . . .	as Lieutenants
Veterinary Surgeons, during the first Ten Years of their Service . . . . .	as Cornets.
Ditto, after Ten Years' Service . . . . .	as Lieutenants,
Ditto, after Twenty Years' Service . . . . .	* as Captains.
Quarter-Masters . . . . .	as Subalterns.

When any Officer of the Regimental Staff, or of the Civil Departments, may be serving with a Detachment, the *Officer Commanding* the Detachment, although he may be Junior in Rank to such Staff or Civil Officer, is entitled to a preference.

In Regiments of *Militia*, in which the Quarter-Masters are appointed to serve with the rank of Lieutenant, or Ensign, they of course take Rank according to the dates of their Commissions

In Regiments, in which the *Pay-Masters* hold also the Commission of Subaltern, they shall be allowed a *Choice of Quarters* next after the Captains, without reference to their Commissions as Subaltern Officers.

Pay-Masters of Regiments, who hold also the Commissions of Captains or Subalterns, are liable to be called upon to sit on Courts-Martial, to attend all Regimental Parades, to act as Officers of the Day, to serve on Working Parties not detached, or on other Duties, usually termed '*Duties of Fatigue*'—Whenever the Duties of the Two Commissions come in competition, it is at the discretion of the Officer Commanding to determine which Duty is to give way to the other.

In instances where the *Assistant Surgeons* of the Militia, or Fencible Corps, hold at the same time Commissions as Subaltern Officers, they are to be required to do duty only in their *Medical Capacity*.

*Civil Departments.*

---

*Commissariat Department.*

Commissary General . . . . .	as Brigadier-General.
Deputy Commissary General, of Three Years' standing. . . . .	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
Under Three Years . . . . .	as Major.
Assistant Commissary General	as Captain.
Deputy Assistant Commissary General . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Clerks holding Treasury Appoint- ments . . . . .	as Ensigns.
Inferior Clerks . . . . .	as Non-commissioned Officers

---

*Paymaster-General's Department.*

Deputy Paymaster-General	as Brigadier-General.
Assistant Paymaster-General	as Captain.
Deputy Assistant Paymaster-Ge- neral . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Clerks holding Treasury Appoint- ments, or appointed by the Pay- master-General . . . . .	as Ensigns.
Inferior Clerks . . . . .	as Non-commissioned Officers.

---

*Department of Accounts.*

Inspector of Army Accounts. . . . .	as Major.
Principal Examiner . . . . .	as Captain.
Examiner . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Clerk, if holding Treasury Ap- pointment . . . . .	as Ensign
Inferior Clerks . . . . .	as Non-commissioned Officers.

*Medical Department.*

Inspector-General of Hospitals	as Brigadier-General.
Deputy Inspector of ditto . . .	as Lieutenant-Colonel
Assistant Inspector of ditto.. .	as Major.
Surgeon . . . . .	as Captain.
Apothecary . . . . .	as Captain, but Junior of that Rank.
Assistant Surgeon..... . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Deputy Surveyor . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Medical Clerk on the Establishment	as Ensign.

---

*Chaplains.*

Chaplains {	attached to Brigades as Majors.
	attached to Regiments as Captains.

---

*Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

Deputy Judge-Advocate	{ When at the Head of the Department, as Colonel ;
	{ If not at the Head of the Department, as Major ,
	{ If an Officer, according to his Rank in the Army.

---

*Civil Branch of the Ordnance on Foreign Stations.*

Store-Keeper . . . . .	{ as Majors.
Barrack Master of 1st Class . . .	{ as Captains.
Deputy Store-Keeper . . . . .	{ as Lieutenant.
Barrack Master of 2nd Class . . .	
Barrack Master of 3rd Class . . .	
Clerks on the Establishment . . . .	as Ensigns.

---

*Relative Rank and Precedence of Officers of the Army and Navy.*

THE Admiral of His Majesty's Fleet ranks with a *Field Marshal* of the Army

The Admirals with their Flags at the Maintopmast-head rank with *Generals*.

*Vice-Admirals* rank with *Lieutenant-Generals*.

*Rear-Admirals* rank with *Major-Generals*.

*Commodores*, with broad Pendants, rank with *Brigadier-Generals*.

*Captains commanding Post Ships*, after three years from the Date of their first Commission for a Post Ship, rank with *Colonels*.

All other *Captains commanding Post Ships* rank with *Lieutenant-Colonels*.

*Captains* of His Majesty's Ships or Vessels, not taking Post, rank with *Majors*.

*Lieutenants* of His Majesty's Ships rank with *Captains*.

*Masters* rank as *Captains*, but Junior of that rank.

The Rank and Precedence of Naval Officers in the classes above mentioned, take place according to the seniority of their respective Commissions.

*Post Captains*, commanding Ships or Vessels, that do not give Post, rank only with *Majors* during the time of their commanding such Vessels.

Nothing in these Regulations is to authorize a Military Officer to command any of His Majesty's Squadrons or Ships, nor a Naval Officer to command Troops on Land.

### *Precedence of Regiments.*

His Majesty's *Regiments of Life Guards*, and the *Royal Regiment of Horse Guards*, have the Precedence of all other Corps whatever

On Parades, the *Horse Artillery*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the Right of other Cavalry.

The *Cavalry*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the Right of Infantry of every description.

The *Royal Artillery* have the Precedence of other Infantry.

The *Royal Engineers*, and the *Royal Sappers and Miners*, take post on the right of the Line, and on the Left of the Royal Artillery.

The *Foot Guards* take the Right of all Regiments of Infantry of the Line.

The *Royal Veteran Battalions* are the next in Rank.

Then the *Regiments of Infantry of the Line* according to their Number and Order of Precedence.

The *Royal Marines*, when acting with the Troops of the Line, take Rank next the 49th Regiment.

The *Rifle Brigade* ranks next to the 93rd Regiment.

The *Militia* Regiments take Rank after those of the Line, according to their respective Numbers, as fixed by Lot.

When Regiments of British and Irish Militia are serving together, the priority of rank is to be considered to belong to the Militia of that part of the United Kingdom in which the Quarter may be situated.

It is, however, to be understood that this Regulation refers merely to circumstances of Parade:—On all other occasions, Corps are to be distributed and drawn up in the mode which the General, or other Officer Commanding, may judge most convenient, and best adapted to the purposes of the Service

---

### *Cavalry of the Royal Household.*

---

THE King being desirous that his Guards should enjoy all the advantages which can be derived from the Command and Care of the General Officer Commanding the Army in Chief, and that their duties upon His Majesty's Person should be conducted upon the same principle as those of the Troops of the Line, is pleased to order, that the Colonels of the two Regiments of Life Guards, and the Colonel of the Royal Horse Guards, shall respectively make all their Applications concerning Promotions, Exchanges, Leaves of Absence, &c. to the General Commanding the Army in Chief, in the same manner as the Colonels of the Three Regiments of Foot Guards, and the General Commanding the Army in Chief will give such Orders as he may think necessary for the performance of the Duties of Honour over His Majesty's Person, and of other Duties within the Metropolis and elsewhere, as well to the Horse, as to the Foot Guards, and to all other Troops.

The Gold Stick will continue to perform the duties of that office, and will receive from His Majesty in Person the Parole and Counter-sign, and will report to His Majesty in Person, as usual, as well as to the General Officer Commanding the Army in Chief. He will also specially report to His Majesty the receipt of any Order from the General Commanding in Chief.

Note.—*CORPORALS of the Regiments of Life Guards, and of the Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, rank with the SERGEANTS of Cavalry and Infantry of the Line.*

*Standards and Guidons of Regiments of Dragoon Guards  
and Dragoons.*

THE Standards of the Regiments of Dragoon Guards are to be of Silk Damask embroidered and fringed with Gold.

The Guidon of Regiments of Dragoons are to be of Silk.

The Tassels and Cords of the whole to be of Crimson Silk and Gold mixed

The Lance of the Standards and Guidons to be Nine Feet long (Spear and Ferrel included).

The Flag of the Standard to be Two Feet Five Inches wide, without the Fringe, and Two Feet Three Inches on the Lance.

The Flag of the Guidon of Dragoons to be Three Feet Five Inches to the end of the slit of the Swallow-tail, and Two Feet Three Inches on the Lance.

The King's or First Standard, or Guidon of each Regiment, to be Crimson, with the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined, and the Crown over them in the centre.—His Majesty's motto, *Dieu et mon Droit*, underneath.—The White Horse in a compartment, in the First and Fourth Corners, and the Rank of the Regiment in Gold Characters, on a ground of the same colour as the Facing of the Regiment, in a compartment in the second and third corners.

The Second, Third, and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, of each Corps to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Badge of the Regiment in the Centre, or the Rank of the Regiment in Gold Roman Characters on a Crimson Ground within a Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, on the same stalk. The Motto of the Regiment underneath. The White Horse on a Red Ground, to be in the First and Fourth Compartments, and the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined, upon a Red Ground, in the Second and Third Compartments.

The Third and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, are to be distinguished by the Figures 3 and 4, on a Circular Ground of Red under the Motto.

Those Corps, which have any particular Badge, are to carry it in the Centre of their Second, Third, and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, with the Rank of the Regiment on a Red Ground within a small Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, in the Second and Third Corners.

No addition or alteration is to be made in the Standards or Guidons of any Regiment of Cavalry, without His Majesty's special permission and authority.

## 10 COLOURS AND DRUMS OF REGIMENTS OF INFANTRY.

The Standards and Guidons of Cavalry are to be carried by Troop Sergeant-Majors.

*N.B.—In the making up of New Standards, or Colours, application is to be made to the Inspector of Regimental Colours for a Drawing of the Pattern as approved by His Majesty.*

*Those Regiments which have Silver Embroidery and Fringe at present on their Standards, or Guidons, are to have GOLD Embroidery when they have occasion to have new Standards, or Guidons.*

---

### *Colours and Drums of Regiments of Infantry.*

---

#### *Colours.*

THE King's, or *First* Colour of every Regiment is to be the Great Union throughout.

The *Second* Colour is to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the Upper Canton, except those Regiments which are faced with Red, White, or Black.

The *Second* Colour of those Regiments, which are faced with Red or White, is to be the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, and the Union in the Upper Canton.

The *Second* Colour of those Regiments, which are faced with Black, is to be St. George's Cross throughout, the Union in the Upper Canton; the Three other Cantons Black.

In the Centre of each Colour is to be embroidered in Gold Roman Characters, the Number of the Regiment within the Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, on the same stalk, except in those Regiments which are allowed to wear any Royal Device, or ancient Badges, on the Colours of which the Rank of the Regiment is to be embroidered towards the Upper Corner.

The Size of the Colours to be Six Feet Six Inches flying, and Six Feet deep on the Pike. The length of the Pike (Spear and Ferrel included) to be Nine Feet Ten Inches. The Cords and Tassels of the whole to be Crimson and Gold mixed.

#### *Drums.*

The Front of the Drums to be painted with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the King's Cipher and Crown, and the Number of the Regiment under it.

*Camp-Colours.*

The Camp-Colours to be Eighteen Inches square, and of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them. The Poles to be Seven Feet Six Inches long.

No addition, or alteration, is to be made in the Colours of any Regiment of Infantry, without His Majesty's special permission and authority.

No Regiment is henceforth to display a *Third Stand* of Colours. Any Regiment, now having a Third Colour, as a mark of Distinction, is hereby ordered to abandon such Claim, as being by the King deemed inadmissible. The King alone has the power of conferring distinctions of this nature upon the Army. No Officer is, therefore, justified in assuming any distinction in the shape of either Colour, Banner, or Badge, upon any but His Majesty's authority, signified through the General Commanding-in-Chief.

*Records of the Services of Regiments.*

His Majesty has been pleased to command, that, with a view of preserving a remembrance of the particular Services and Achievements of the British Army, a *National Military Record* of all the Battles and Actions in which Regiments have been, or may be, engaged, shall be prepared by the Inspector of Regimental Colours, and deposited in the Office of the Adjutant-General; and that this Record shall contain the following particulars, viz.—

1st. An account of all the Battles or Actions in which the Troops have been, or may be, engaged as aforesaid.

2nd. Paintings of the Colours and Trophies captured in the several Engagements.

3rd. The Names of the Officers killed, or wounded, in each Action.

4th. The Names of those Officers, who, in consideration of their gallant Services and Meritorious Conduct in the said Engagements, either have been, or may be, distinguished and rewarded with Titles, Medals, or other Marks of His Majesty's gracious Favour, also the Names of all such Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Privates as may have especially signalized themselves.

5th. A List of the Corps engaged in each Action, together with Paintings of such Badges and Distinctions as His Majesty may have been graciously pleased to authorize to be borne on their Standards, Colours, and Appointments, in commemoration of their distinguished Conduct and signal Intrepidity.

*Honours to be paid by the Troops.*

ALL Armies salute *Crowned Heads* with the highest Honours Standards and Colours dropping, Officers saluting; and Bands playing *God save the King*. The Guards mounted over their Persons pay no Compliment except to Princes of the Blood, and that by Courtesy, in the Absence of Crowned Heads.

The Queen, and other *Members of the Royal Family*, are to be saluted by Standards and Colours dropping, Officers saluting, and Bands playing *God save the King*.\*

A *Field Marshal* is to be saluted with the Standards and Colours of all the Forces, except the Horse and Foot Guards, and excepting when any of the Royal Family shall be present, but in case a Field Marshal is Colonel of any Regiment of Horse or Foot Guards, he is to be saluted by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment he commands.

A *General* is to be received, by *Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Kettle-Drums beating, Trumpets sounding the March, and Officers saluting:—*By Infantry*, Band and Drums playing the March; Officers saluting; and Arms presented.

A *Lieutenant-General* is to be received, by *Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Trumpets sounding twice the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords, and officers saluting; but the Kettle-Drums are not to beat, —*By Infantry*, with three Ruffles; officers saluting; arms presented; and Band playing the March.

A *Major-General* is to be received, by *Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, one Trumpet of each Squadron sounding once the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords; Officers to salute, but no Kettle-Drum to beat.—*By Infantry*, with two Ruffles; Officers saluting; Arms presented, and Band playing the March.

A *Brigadier-General* is to be received, by *Cavalry*, with Swords drawn; Officers to salute, no Trumpet to sound, or Kettle-Drum to beat:—*By Infantry*, with one Ruffle; Officers saluting; Arms presented, and Band playing the March.

To *Colonels*, the Guards of their own Regiments are to turn out, and present their Arms, once a day, after which they are to turn out to him with shouldered Arms.

To *Lieutenant-Colonels* and *Majors*, their own Guards are to turn out with shouldered Arms, once a Day; at other times they are to stand to their arms.

\* On these occasions, ‘*God save the King*’ is to be played twice when Troops pay the prescribed Honours to the King, and once when they pay those Honours to the Queen, or other Member of the Royal Family.

When the command of a Regiment devolves on a Lieutenant-Colonel or Major, their own Guards are to pay them the same Compliment as is ordered for the Colonel.

The *Master-General of the Ordnance* is to have the same Honours paid to him as to a *General of Horse, or Foot*.

*Officers in Command of Forts or Garrisons* have a right to the complimentary Honours from the Troops under their Command, which are due to the Rank one degree higher than the Rank they actually possess.

*Governors*, being likewise *General Officers*, are entitled in every respect to the Honours due to their Military Rank.

To *Governors*, who have not Commissions as General Officers, all Guards within their Garrisons are to turn out with presented Arms, and beat one Ruffle: the Main Guard is to turn out with presented Arms every time they pass, but it is to give them the Compliment of the Drum only once a day; all the other Guards are to beat as often as the Governor passes them.

No Officer, who is not dressed in Uniform, is entitled to the Compliment of a Guard turning out, with the exception of the several branches of the Royal Family,—the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland,—and Governors or Lieutenant-Governors *within the precincts of their Commands or Governments*.

The Compliments, above directed, are to be paid by the Troops to Officers in the Service of any Power in Alliance with His Majesty, according to their respective Ranks.

The King's Standard or Colour *in the Guards* is never to be carried by any Guard, except that which mounts on His Majesty's Person.

The first Standard, Guidon, or Colour of Regiments of the Line, is not to be carried by any Guard, but that on the King, Queen, Prince of Wales, Commander-in-Chief, or Admiral of the Fleet, being of the Royal Family; and, except in those cases, it is always to remain with the Regiment.

The Colours of a Regiment, passing a Guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, the Trumpets sounding and the drums beating the March.

When two Regiments meet on their march, the Regiment inferior in point of Rank is to halt, and form in parade order, and salute the other Regiment, which proceeds on its march, with Swords drawn or Bayonets fixed, Trumpets sounding or Drums beating, Standards or Colours flying, till it has cleared the front of the Regiment which has halted.

Regiments of Cavalry take precedence of those of the Infantry; but it is to be observed, that on these occasions, all Regiments marching with Standards or Colours, have a Claim to receive the

Compliments from any Regiments or Detachments they may meet on their march, not having Standards or Colours, without reference to the Rank and Precedence of the particular Corps.

When Guards present their Arms, the Officers, with the exception of those bearing the Colours, on all occasions are to salute with their Swords.

When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass in the Rear of a Guard, the Officer is only to make his Men stand shoultered, and not to face his Guard to the right-about, or beat his Drum.

When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass Guards while in the act of relieving, both Guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the Senior Officer of the whole.

All Guards are to be under Arms when armed Parties approach their posts,—and to Parties commanded by Commissioned Officers, they are to present their Arms, beat a March, Officers saluting

The Line is to turn out without Arms whenever any part of the Royal Family, or the General Commanding-in-Chief, comes along the Front of the Camp. On these occasions, the Tents of the Quarter Guards are to be struck, the Drums piled up behind the Colours, the Companies formed in close order, the Field Officers at their proper Posts, two Ensigns holding the Colours, and the Line dressing by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment.

Officers in the Command of Guards and Detachments are to be alert in getting their Men under arms, and attentive in paying the due Compliments, on any of the Royal Family passing by their Posts, whenever they are attended by Guards:—at other times, Military Compliments to the Royal Family, with the exception of His Majesty, are dispensed with.

Officers wearing Hats, are not on any occasion to take them off in saluting; but when their Swords are not drawn, they are to salute, by bringing up the Right Hand to the Forehead horizontally, on a line with the Eyebrow.

All Guards and Sentinels are to pay the same Compliments to the Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines as are directed to be paid to the Officers of the Army, according to their relative Ranks.

It is equally the Duty of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, *at all times and in all situations*, to pay the proper Compliments to Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines, and to Officers of other Regiments, when dressed in their Uniforms, as to the Officers of their own particular Corps.

*Honours to be paid at Military Funerals.*

THE Funeral of a *Field Marshal* is to be saluted with Seventeen Pieces of Cannon, attended by six Battalions, and Eight Squadrons.

That of a *General*, with Fifteen Pieces of Cannon, Four Battalions, and Six Squadrons.

That of a *Lieutenant-General*, with Thirteen Pieces of Cannon, Three Battalions, and Four Squadrons.

That of a *Major-General*, with Eleven Pieces of Cannon, Two Battalions, and Three Squadrons.

That of a *Brigadier-General*, with Nine Pieces of Cannon, One Battalion, and Two Squadrons

That of a *Colonel* is to be attended by his own Regiment (or an equal number by detachments), with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Lieutenant-Colonel*, by Three Hundred Men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Major*, by Two Hundred Men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Captain*, by his own Troop or Company, or One Hundred Rank and File, under the command of a Captain, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Lieutenant*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter, or Drummer, one Fifer, and Forty Rank and File, under the command of a Lieutenant, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Cornet*, or *Ensign*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter, or Drummer, and Thirty Rank and File, under the command of a Cornet or Ensign, with three rounds of small Arms.

The Honours to be paid at the Funerals of *Regimental Staff Officers* are to be regulated according to the relative Rank of the Individuals.

Officers attending Funerals are to wear a piece of black crape round their left arms.

The Pall is to be supported by Officers of the same Rank with that of the deceased ; if the Attendance of a sufficient number of that Rank cannot be obtained, Officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

Officers are not to be interred with Military Honours, except they be, at the time of their decease, on Full-Regimental Pay,—or employed on the Staff,—or in the exercise of any Military Command.

The Funerals of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army, holding the King's Commission, or Warrant from the Board of Treasury, or Ordnance, may be accompanied by Funeral Parties, according to their Comparative Rank with the Officers of the Army, but no Firing over their Graves is to take place.

The Funeral of a *Sergeant* is to be attended by Nineteen Rank and File, under the command of a Sergeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Corporal, Musician, Private Man, Trumpeter, Drummer, or Fifer*, by Thirteen Rank and File, under the command of a Sergeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

A Non-commissioned Officer's Corpse is to be followed to the Grave by the Non-commissioned Officers of the Regiment, and Private Men of the Troop or Company to which he belonged.

#### DUTIES OF GENERAL AND OTHER OFFICERS EMPLOYED UPON THE STAFF OF THE ARMY.

IT is by the zealous Exertions and constant Superintendence of the *General Officers*, that the System of Discipline, which is essential to the Reputation and Success of His Majesty's Arms, is to be maintained.

To the General Officers intrusted with the command of Districts, the King, and the General Commanding-in-Chief, will look not only for the Discipline of the Troops therein stationed, and their constant Preparation for the most active Service, but likewise, in case of Attack, for the immediate and most advantageous disposal of every Description of Force placed under their control. With a view to these objects, it is necessary that Officers in these important Commands should obtain the most accurate information, in the first instance, of all Military Bodies within the District, the Nature and Terms of their Services, and likewise the extent to which their Numbers may be carried in case of emergency:—It is equally their duty to inform themselves of the Military Resources of their Districts, in regard to Provisions, Labourers, Horses, and the means of transporting Troops and Stores.—It is incumbent on them to obtain an accurate Military Knowledge of the strong features of the Country, and of all Military Depôts within their respective Districts; of all Fortified Places, and their means of Defence, and of every particular which may increase their power of acting with advantage against an invading Enemy:—It is also necessary that they should possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable Points of the Country: without Information on these Heads, no Plan of Defence can be formed. It is equally incumbent on the Generals Commanding, to ascertain, that the General and Staff Officers under their Command are well versed in their several Duties, and that they are competent, both from their general Intelligence and acquired local Information, to render that Assistance which, from the nature and intention of their Appointment, they are expected to afford.

General Officers in Command must be prepared, *at all times*, to afford the General Commanding-in Chief any Information he may require, as to the Efficiency of any particular Corps with regard to its Discipline, Equipment, and Preparation for immediate Service. On a Corps moving from one District to another, the General Officer Commanding is to report to the Adjutant-General, as soon as possible after its March, the State and Condition, with respect to Arms, Ammunition, and General Equipment, in which it marched to its new destination.

There is no part of the Duty of a General Officer in Command of a District or Garrison more important than that of watching, with a view to uniformity, the system pursued by the respective Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts serving under his Orders, in granting Indulgencies to the Soldier,—in awarding minor Punishments,—and, especially, in the adoption of measures for the prevention of Drunkenness. It is scarcely necessary to observe that Discipline cannot be generally or effectually maintained in any Garrison or District in which Commanding Officers are permitted to practise different systems to arrive at the same objects.

General Officers, in referring subjects for the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief, will, at the same time, submit the opinion which they themselves have formed thereon,—opinions which, from local and other circumstances, will, in most cases, render material assistance towards coming to a final and just decision at the Head-Quarters of the Army.

It is not possible more clearly to define and point out the objects which demand the attention of General Officers placed in the Command of Brigades, than by reminding them, that they are expected to give their personal and unremitting attention to the interior Economy and Discipline of the Corps which are placed under their superintendence and command, and to be prepared, *at all times*, and *on the shortest notice*, to report for the General Commanding-in-Chief's Information, on all the subjects particularly noticed in the Instructions respecting the Half-yearly Confidential Reports on the State of Regiments.

It is incumbent on them to see, that all General Orders and Regulations are carefully and accurately entered in the Order Books of the Regiments composing their Brigades, and to ascertain, by personal observation, that they are in every instance obeyed with the utmost punctuality.

The regularity of the Regimental Hospitals, and the General Arrangement respecting the Sick and Convalescent Soldiers, are objects demanding their most serious and constant attention.

General Officers are to cause the Troops under their Orders to be frequently paraded, and exercised at least once a week in *Heavy*

Marching Order, with the view of habituating the Soldier to that state of equipment which alone can fit him for active Service in the Field.

To enable General Officers of Districts, and others employed in the Half-Yearly Inspection of Regiments to comply strictly with the Instructions prescribed for the performance of that duty, it is indispensably necessary that they should have the most ample information with regard to the general system and internal economy of Regiments under their command. This information, as far as may be practicable, should be the result of constant intercourse and personal observation, but as the dispersed state of the Cantonments must preclude General Officers on most occasions from affording that continued superintendence so desirable to make them conversant with the actual state of Corps, it is directed that at the Head Quarters of Regiments and Depôts a statement shall be kept, showing the general system pursued in regard to daily Parades and Instruction both of Officers, and Non-commissioned Officers, prepared agreeably to a prescribed form.

General Officers must not, at any time, change the Quarters assigned them, nor must they, *on any account, nor under any circumstances,* quit their Commands without *special* permission. In the event of Officers intrusted with Command obtaining temporary Leave of Absence from the General Commanding-in-Chief, they are to report to the Adjutant-General the Name and Rank of the Officer on whom the Command devolves.

When Troops are to encamp, General Officers must not leave their Brigades until the tents are pitched and the Guards are posted,—they must encamp with their Brigades, unless Quarters, can be procured for them immediately in the Vicinity of the Camp—In the event of their obtaining temporary Leave to be absent from their Brigades or Stations, they must leave the most clear and positive Injunctions to the Officers next in Command to open any Official Letters that may arrive under their Addresses, and to carry the Orders, that may be contained therein, into immediate Execution.

All General Officers are expected, as soon as possible to make themselves acquainted with the Situation of the Country in the Vicinity of the Camp, with the Roads, Passes, Bridges, and Defiles, &c., and particularly with the Out-Posts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to support or defend any Post, they may be able to march without waiting for Guides, and be competent to form the best Disposition for the Service. They should instruct their Aides-de-Camp in these particulars, and always require their Attendance when they visit the Out-Posts.

An intimate Knowledge of the Scene of Action, and its Neighbourhood, must give the greatest advantage to an Officer, and enable

him to display his talents, and execute his Duty with Honour to himself and advantage to his Country ; but this is more particularly expected from General Officers, and others in important Commands : —By Maps, acquired local Information, and unremitting Activity and Observation, they will attain this important Object, which will enable them to act with decided Advantage against an Enemy. Guides may serve in the common Operations of Marches : but near the Enemy, the Eye and Intelligence of the Principal Officers must determine the movements of Troops, and enable them to seize and improve every Advantage.

When a General Officer Commanding at Home, or Abroad, shall grant Leave of Absence to an Officer employed on the Staff, he is to make a Special Report to the Adjutant-General, of the particular circumstances under which Leave is granted,—for what period,—and the Name of the Officer who is to perform the Duties of such Staff Officer during his absence ; but indulgencies of this nature are not to be granted to Officers on the Staff, except under the most urgent circumstances, and for short periods.

The General Officers Commanding Districts and Brigades are to adopt every possible precaution for the Preservation of Game, and to forbid the encroachment of Officers or Soldiers on Manors, or their interference with the Manorial Rights of Individuals, and also to secure the Farmers from any inconvenience and damage which might arise from Officers or Soldiers trespassing over their grounds \* They are likewise to keep up an intercourse with the Magistrates and other civil authorities, in order to ensure confidence and facility of communication, when circumstances may require the co-operation of the civil and military power.

### *Officers Commanding at Sea-Ports, Depôts, &c.*

GENERAL, or other Officers Commanding at Sea-Ports, Military Depôts, &c., are required to superintend the Embarkation and Disembarkation of all Regiments or Detachments, which may take place within their Command, and to report to the Adjutant-General, and to the Quarter-Master-General, the strength of the Corps in Officers and Men, and such other particulars as may be necessary for the Information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

It is the duty of a General, or other Officer, Commanding at a Sea-Port, to direct (in addition to the usual Medical Inspection) such an Inspection to be made by the Staff-Officers under his Command, of all Transports arriving in the Port for the reception of Troops, as

---

\* See Mutiny Act.

may satisfy him that they are in every respect fitted for their accommodation, and provided with proper Stores for their use. He will either by his own personal Inspection, or by that of an intelligent Field Officer, ascertain the state of every Corps or Detachment arriving for Embarkation, and will report any deficiencies either in Number, or Equipment, to Head Quarters, for the General Commanding-Chief's Information. He will also ascertain that the Officer Commanding has in his possession a copy of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

The Troops remain under his Orders after they are on board, till they clear the Port and go to Sea; and it will be incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after Embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the Transports to be visited, and the Men inspected, by a Field Officer, on whose Report he can rely as to the state of the Vessel, and of the Men. He will call for such Reports from the Officers Commanding on board the different ships, as will afford him the most satisfactory information, as to the state of the Detachments under their Orders.

On the arrival of Troops in any Port for Disembarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding will order the Vessels to be immediately visited, and the Men inspected, by an intelligent Field Officer attended by a competent Medical Officer, from whose Report he will ascertain the actual state of the Men and Ship;—what casualties have occurred on the Passage;—and whether the Ship has been properly found, and the Men supplied, with accommodation and Provisions, according to Regulation.

It is the duty also of the General or other Officer Commanding, to make early arrangements for the minute inspection of the Troops disembarked, transmitting to the Adjutant-General a full and detailed Report of their State and Condition, together with a Return of the Courts-Martial which may have been held during the voyage, under the 86th Article of War. If the men disembarked do not belong to the Corps composing the Garrison, he will take care that they are forwarded to their destinations by the readiest and most convenient

#### *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

The detail of the Duty of the District is confided to the Assistant Adjutant-General, and he is responsible for the accuracy of the District Returns.—It is essential, therefore, that he should be well acquainted with all Military Regulations, and with the Customs of the Service.—The Assistants Adjutant-General are to be selected

exclusively from Field Officers, whose experience, it is presumed, will have given them a perfect Knowledge of all Regimental Duties in every situation of service.

The Assistant Adjutant-General is the Channel through which the District Orders are issued :—It is therefore essential that he should have a clear, concise, and at the same time comprehensive, mode of communicating the Orders he may from time to time receive from the Commander of the District, and be exact in whatever Correspondence he may be engaged by the direction of the General Officer Commanding.

#### *Assistants Quarter-Master-General.*

The Assistants Quarter-Master-General of Districts are charged, under the orders of the General in Command, with the duty of Quartering, Encamping, and the Marches of Troops within the limits of the District.

They are to report the detail of all such occurrences to the Quarter-Master-General at the Horse-Guards, to whom they are also to transmit a Monthly Return of the Quarters of the Troops in the District, according to a prescribed Form.

It is their duty to control, under the orders of the General in Command, the Issue, and Delivery into Store, of all Articles of Camp Equipage ; they are to arrange, under the direction of the General Commanding, the accounts of Expenses attending the construction and support of Field Works, and of Signals of Alarm, projected by him and authorized by the General Commanding-in-Chief.

In Coast Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are further expected to possess accurate information of practicable points of Landing, the best positions for Defence in their immediate Vicinity, and the particular Winds and periods of Tide that afford an enemy facility in approaching the Coast.

In all Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are expected to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the Roads, and the features of the Country applicable to Defence, also, of the course of Rivers and the power of Inundation.

Assistants Quarter-Master-General are also to attend the Embarkation and Disembarkation of Troops within their Districts.

*Majors of Brigade.*

The Major of Brigade is the Channel through which all Orders are received and communicated to the Troops to which he is attached. He is considered as an Officer attached to the Brigade, not personally to the Officer Commanding it.

The Major of Brigade is to keep and regulate the Roster of the Brigade duties : it is his duty to inspect all the Guards, Out-Posts, and Piquets, furnished by the Brigade, and he is responsible for such Guards, Piquets, &c., being withdrawn when the Brigade is to march. His Station on a March is in front of the leading Regiment of the Brigade he is to encamp in the rear of the centre of the Brigade.

The Brigade Major, or an orderly Adjutant, is to be constantly in the Lines of the Camp of the Brigade.

Majors of Brigade are, as soon as possible, to notify their General's Quarters at Head-Quarters.

No Officer under the rank of a General Officer, unless he commands the Brigade (the Adjutant-General excepted), has any right to give Directions to the Major of Brigade on the General Parade, or to interfere with any Party he is parading, till the Major of Brigade delivers it over to the Officer who is to command it.

*Aides-de-Camp.*

All Orders sent by Aides-de-Camp are to be delivered in the plainest terms, and are to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered personally by the General Officers to whom such Aides-de-Camp are attached.

---

*Appointment and Removal of Staff Officers.*

AN Officer shall not be allowed to fill any Staff Appointment (that of Aide-de-Camp excepted), until he has been *Four Years* in the Service.

A Subaltern Officer shall not be considered eligible to hold the Appointment of Aide-de-Camp, until he has been *present* with his Regiment at least *Two Years*.

Aides-de-Camp (excepting those attending His Majesty) must not be effective Field Officers of Regiments.

The Appointments of Assistants Adjutant-Generals, and Assistants Quarter-Master-General, shall be held exclusively by Officers having the Rank of Field Officer.

The Appointments of Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General, and Deputy Assistants Quarter-Master-General, shall be held by Officers having the Rank of Captain;—or by Subaltern Officers, who, having been Four Years in the Army, and having a perfect knowledge of their Regimental Duties, may be specially recommended for such Appointments. Subaltern Officers holding these Appointments rank next to Captains while so employed.

An Officer under the Rank of Captain is not eligible to hold the situation of a Major of Brigade; nor must effective Field Officers of Regiments be employed as Majors of Brigade, or as Fort or Town Majors.

Officers for the Staff of the Army are to be selected exclusively from the Regular Forces, and no Regiment, or Battalion, shall be required to furnish more than two Captains and two Subalterns for Staff Situations.

All Appointments of Staff Officers are to be notified in Orders.

General Officers in Command are expected to be extremely circumspect in their recommendation of Officers for Staff Appointments of any kind; and are responsible that the Officers, in whose behalf they interest themselves, are, by their previous personal Services, as well as by their Acquirements and Character, qualified to discharge, with advantage to the Service, the Duties attached to the Station for which they are recommended.

Officers in the Command of Regiments or Battalions are responsible that no Officer is permitted to be absent from his Regimental Duty for the purpose of holding a Situation upon the Staff of the Army, until he shall have attained a complete knowledge of his Duty as a Regimental Officer.

Officers holding Staff Situations in Great Britain or Ireland (those only excepted who are appointed by His Majesty's Special Authority) will be required, on their Regiments being ordered on Foreign Service, to relinquish their Situations on the Staff, in order to embark with their Regiments.

Officers holding Staff Situations in Foreign Garrisons (those only excepted who are appointed by His Majesty's Special Authority) are to be required, on their Regiments quitting the Station, to relinquish their Situations on the Staff, in order to accompany their Regiments.

*Appointment of Persons to Commissions in the Army ; the  
Prices of Commissions ; the Purchase and Sale of Regi-  
mental Commissions, &c.*

1. No Person is considered eligible to hold a Commission in the Army until he has attained the Age of Sixteen Years.
2. All Recommendations for Commissions shall certify the Eligibility of the Person recommended in respect to Education, Character, Connexions, and Bodily Health, and state his Christian Name, Age, and Place of Address.
3. All Applications regarding Regimental Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, or Removals, or for Permission to retire from the Army, are to be transmitted to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary through the Colonel, or the Officer Commanding the Regiment, if the Regiment is at Home; or, if the Regiment is abroad, through the General Officers Commanding at the Station.
4. It is the Duty of Regimental Agents to make regular Communications to the Commanding Officers of Regiments of all Appointments, Promotions, Removals, and Exchanges of Officers specifying the Dates of the same taking place.
5. The London Gazettes published by Authority, in which all Military Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, and Removals are inserted, and which are transmitted by the Secretary at War to the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, are to be considered as Official Notifications of the Appointments, &c. so published.
6. In particular Instances, Commissions in the army are allowed

to be disposed of by Sale, and the following Table shows their Established Rates of Value :—

ESTABLISHED PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.					
CORPS.	RANKS.	Full Price of Commissions.	Difference in Value between the several Commissions in succession	Difference in Value between Full and Half-Pay.	
Life Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel . . . . .	£. 7250	£. 1900	£. s. d.	
	Major. . . . .	5350	1850		
	Captain . . . . .	3500	1715		
	Lieutenant.. . . . .	1785	525		
	Cornet. . . . .	1260			
Royal Regiment of Horse Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel . . . . .	7250	1900		
	Major. . . . .	5350	1850		
	Captain . . . . .	3500	1900		
	Lieutenant.. . . . .	1600	400		
	Cornet.. . . . .	1200			
Dragoon Guards and Dragoons.	Lieut.-Colonel . . . . .	6175	1600	1533 0 0	
	Major. . . . .	4575	1350	1352 0 0	
	Captain . . . . .	3225	2035	1034 3 4	
	Lieutenant.. . . . .	1190	350	632 13 4	
	Cornet. . . . .	840		300 0 0	
Foot Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel . . . . .	9000	700		
	Major with Rank of Colonel... . . . .	8300	3500		
	Captain, with Rank of Lieut.-Colonel. . . . .	4800	2750		
	Lieut. with Rank of Captain. . . . .	2050	850		
	Ensign, with Rank of Lieutenant. . . . .	1200			
Regular Regiments of Infantry.	Lieut.-Colonel . . . . .	4540	1300	1314 0 0	
	Major. . . . .	3200	1400	949 0 0	
	Captain. . . . .	1800	1100	511 0 0	
	Lieutenant..... . . . . .	700	250	365 0 0	
	Ensign. . . . .	450		150 0 0	
In Regiments of Fusileers and Corps having 1st and 2nd Lieutenants.	1st Lieutenant . . . . .	700	200	365 0 0	
	2d Lieutenant. . . . .	500		200 0 0	

7. When an Officer is desirous of retiring from the Service, and of obtaining Leave to sell his Commission, he is to send his Resignation through the Commanding Officer of his Regiment (if his Regiment is in Great Britain) to his Colonel, who will transmit the same to the General Commanding-in-Chief through his Military Secretary.

8. Officers belonging to Regiments stationed in Ireland must make their Applications in a similar course to the Commander of the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom ; and on Foreign Stations to the General Officer Commanding, their Applications being previously sanctioned by their respective Commanding Officers.

9. When an Officer is desirous of retiring to Half-Pay, receiving the regulated Difference, the same Rules are to be observed in regard to transmitting his Application.

10. Officers retiring upon the Half-Pay, *and receiving the Difference*, forfeit all claim to further Rank or Employment, to the Pension for their Widows, and to Compassionate Allowance for their Children.

11. Officers upon the Half-Pay, who are desirous of being employed upon Full Pay, are to report their wish to the Military Secretary.

12. Quarterly Returns of all Officers prepared to purchase Promotion are to be regularly transmitted from each Regiment and Corps in the Service, on the 1st January, 1st April, 1st July, and 1st October, in each Year, to the *Military Secretary, Horse-Guards, London*. These Returns must be prepared according to the Form prescribed in Page 46, and must be accompanied by written Certificates signed by the Commanding Officer, viz.—

QUARTERLY RETURN of Officers of the .....			Regiment of
who are desirous to purchase Promotion .....			1st of .....
Rank and Names.	Where their Money is lodged or to be obtained.	Date of pre- sent Rank.	Standing in the Army.
			Remarks, stating whether for Rank in the Regiment only, or in any other Corps.

*Signature of the Officer  
Commanding.* }

1st.—' That he has ascertained by reference, through ' the Regimental Agent, to the responsible Persons, that ' in each case there is good and sufficient security that the ' Purchase Money will be forthcoming when called for.'

2nd.—' That of the Individuals so returned as Purchasers, ' A B. C., &c., are in all respects deserving of ' Promotion, and those whom he would not hesitate to ' recommend, whenever the Vacancy shall offer, as fit for ' the Duties of the higher and more responsible Commission.\*'

13. When the Regiment and Commanding Officer are Abroad, the Commanding Officer is to state the Security to which Reference is made.

14. In all cases, the Individual selected for the Purchase, or his Sureties, will be called upon to lodge the Purchase Money with the Agents.

15. If the Senior who may have been returned as a Purchaser, and whose Money shall have been certified to be forthcoming, should decline the Purchase when selected for it, or his Sureties should decline it for him, he or they will be called upon to state the reason for so declining to the Military Secretary, for the General Commanding-in-Chief's information; and if the explanation should not be considered satisfactory, his Name will be struck out of all future Lists of Purchasers.

16. Similar Returns must be forwarded to the Regimental Agents, for the Information of their respective Colonels; and, unless Officers' Names are inserted in these Returns, or they shall notify their intentions direct to Head-Quarters at intermediate periods, stating the reason for previous omission, which reason must be certified by the Colonel or Commanding Officer, they can have no claim to Succession by Purchase.

17. In all cases of Exchanges between Officers on Full Pay, whether of Cavalry or Infantry, or from Cavalry to Infantry, the Recommendations must be signed by the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the respective Regiments, and must be accompanied by a Declaration signed by the Individuals, and certified by the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the Regiments, to which they respectively belong; stating that the Exchange recommended does not originate in any Regimental Proceeding of any kind, or in any Cause affecting the Honour and Characters of the Officers, and that there are no grounds of personal objection which have, in the smallest degree, induced an Application for such Exchange, and by the following additional Certificate:—

' That they do not intend to sell out, or retire upon ' Half-Pay,

---

\* N.B.—The General Officer who makes the Half-Yearly Confidential Reports is directed to state in such Reports his Opinion of the correctness of this Certificate.

after effecting such Exchange, but that it is 'their bona fide intention to join immediately, and do duty with the Corps to which they exchange, the Leave of Absence which may have been granted to either or both, being cancelled by such Exchange.'

18. In Exchanges to Half-Pay, either with or without the Difference, or from Cavalry to Infantry, the Application must be general and unconditional, and the Officer upon Full Pay will not be allowed to point out his Successor, who will be indiscriminately selected by the General Commanding-in-Chief without any previous notice to the Parties.

19. Every Officer who, from Wounds, Ill Health, Infirmitiy, or Age, shall become unfit for Service, and who shall be desirous of retiring upon Half-Pay, will transmit his Application through his Colonel, or Commanding Officer, accompanied by a Certificate from the Senior Medical Officer of the Regiment, expressing the Cause of his becoming unfit for Service, and which Certificate must be countersigned by the Colonel or Commanding Officer.

20. It is to be most strictly observed, that no Person shall be employed in the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange of any Commission in His Majesty's Forces, 'except such as are Agents of Regiments, authorized by the Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces, or by the Colonels or Commandants of Regiments or Corps, and shall act therein under such Regulations only as are, or shall, from time to time, be established by His Majesty, and shall not cause or procure, or knowingly permit, or suffer to be printed or advertised, any Advertisement or Advertisements, Proposal or Proposals, for any Purchase, or Sale, or Exchange of any Commission, or any Negotiation relating thereto; and shall not receive or take any Money, Fee, Gratuity or Reward, or any Promise, Agreement, Covenant, Contract, Bond or Assurance, or by any way, means or device, contract or agree to receive, or have, any Money, Fee, Gratuity or Reward, for acting in such behalf.'

21. 'It is also to be observed, that every Officer in His Majesty's Forces who shall take, accept, or receive, or pay, or agree to pay, any larger Sum of Money, directly or indirectly, than what is allowed by any Regulations made by His Majesty in relation to the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange of Commissions in His Majesty's Forces, or who shall pay, or cause to be paid, any Sum of Money to any Agent or Broker, or other Person, for negotiating the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange of any such Commission, shall, on being convicted thereof by a General Court-Martial, forfeit his Commission and be Cashiered; and, 'That every Person who shall sell his Commission in His Majesty's Forces, and not continue to hold any Commission in His Majesty's Forces, and shall, upon, or in relation to such Sale, take, accept, or receive, directly or indirectly, any Money, Fee, Gratuity, Loah of Money, Reward or

' Profit, or any Promise, Agreement, Covenant, Contract, Bond or Assurance, or shall by any device or means, contract or agree to receive, or have any Money, Fee, Gratuity, Loan of Money, Reward or Profit, beyond the Regulated Price or Value of the Commission sold, and also every Person, who shall wilfully or knowingly aid, abet, or assist such Person therein, shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of a Misdemeanor.'\*

22. It is hereby declared, that in all cases when these Regulations shall appear to the General Commanding in Chief to have been infringed or evaded, the Promotion or Exchange, will be at once cancelled.

23. And in all cases where Proof can be obtained, that the Provisions of the Act 49 Geo. 3, cap. 126, and the 67th clause of the Mutiny Act, have been, directly or indirectly, infringed, the General Commanding-in-Chief will take measures for giving full effect to the Penalties which attach to such Offence.

### *Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regimental Officers.*

No Officer shall be promoted to the Rank of Captain, until he has been Two Years an effective Subaltern.

No Officer shall be promoted to the Rank of Major, until he has been Six Years in the Service.

No Regimental Officer, being actually under Orders to join a Regiment or Battalion on Foreign Service, or to embark with a Corps destined for Foreign Service, shall be permitted to exchange into another Regiment, except such Exchange shall be solicited on the ground of Extreme Ill Health, which must be certified by a Military Medical Officer. In these Medical Certificates it must be clearly stated, whether the cause of the Officer's Inability has, or has not, arisen subsequently to his having been placed under Orders to join his Regiment.

Officers who give in the Resignation of their Commissions, or who apply to retire on Half-Pay, with or without the Difference, are not, in consequence, to quit their Regiments, until they receive regular Permission for that purpose.

The Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments of Militia, when embodied, and serving under a General Officer's Command, are required, previously to their submitting the Resignation of any Officer to the Lord Lieutenants of their respective Counties, to make a communication of their intention through the General Officer Commanding the Brigade, to the General Officer Commanding the District.†

---

\* Vide Act 49, Geo. III., chap. 126, sect. 7 and 8.

† N.B.—It is not required that the Communications on this subject shall be transmitted for the Approbation of the General Commanding-in-Chief. When

*Regulations to be observed by Regimental Officers on their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion.*

OFFICERS, on being *newly appointed* to Commissions in the Army, are to join their Regiments or Depôts within Two Months from the Dates of their Appointments, or at such period as may be directed by the Adjutant-General.

The Pay of Officers newly appointed, who fail to join *within Two Months* from the Dates of their Appointments, or to comply with the directions they receive from the Adjutant-General, is to be stopped; and if their absence is not speedily and satisfactorily accounted for, their Appointments will be cancelled.

Officers who *exchange*, or are *removed* from one Regiment to another, or obtain Promotion in another Corps, or are appointed from the Half-Pay, are to have recourse to the readiest means of joining the Regiments or Depôts to which they are appointed or removed. It is expected that few cases can occur where an Officer, selected from the *Half-Pay*, shall not be prepared to join immediately on appointment.

In all cases where Officers do not join their Regiments or Depôts, *within Two Months* from the Date of their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion, their Regimental Pay is to be withheld (as directed in the Fifth Article of War) until a satisfactory Explanation shall have been given through the Commanding Officers of their respective Regiments or Depôts, as to the cause of their delay in joining, and a notification of the same shall have been made by the Adjutant-General to the Secretary at War.

Officers who are newly appointed to Commissions, or from the Half-Pay, or who are exchanged or promoted, to other Corps, may be reported in the Regimental Returns in the column of '*Officers absent with Leave*', for Two Months from the Dates of their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion.

This Authority is not, however, to prevent such Officers from having recourse to the readiest means of joining their Regiments or Depôts, as before directed; nor to be construed as a Right of Leave of Absence to be claimed by them; nor is it to interfere with any Orders, which Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts may, under particular circumstances, deem it necessary to transmit, requiring such Officers to join *forthwith*, or at any *specific* period within the Two Months.

The Period of *Two Months* is allowed to Officers under the above circumstances, to enable them to provide themselves with the neces-

---

the General Officer Commanding has no objection to the Resignation being accepted, he is to signify the same to the Colonel or Commanding Officer of the Militia Regiment, who will then forward the Resiggation to the Lord Lieutenant

## 32. OFFICERS EMBARKING FROM THE UNITED KINGDOM, &c.

sary Equipments, and to join their Regiments or Depôts, in any part of the United Kingdom; and the Authority for their being considered *on Leave* during that period is to prevent any difficulty arising in the issue of their Regimental Pay on their joining their respective Regiments or Depôts.

In the event of an Officer failing to join by the expiration of Two Months, he is to be reported in the subsequent Regimental Returns, *Absent without Leave* from the Date of his Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, and a special Report of his Absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant General at the end of the following, or third, Month after the Date of Appointment, &c., in order that, if no satisfactory account can be obtained as to the cause of his absence, his Appointment may be cancelled.

Officers, on joining their Regiments or Depôts, are to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officers, and are also to give notice of their Arrival, either personally, or in writing, to the Adjutant. The same Rule is to be observed on an Officer joining any Garrison or Military Station.

### *Officers Embarking from the United Kingdom for a Foreign Station.*

OFFICERS, on their Arrival at any Sea-Port, for the purpose of embarking, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer in the Command of the Troops (if of a Rank superior to themselves), and to consider themselves under his Command until they sail. They must constantly appear in their proper Uniforms during their stay, and must, in every particular, conform to the Regulations and Discipline of the Garrison. This Order applies equally to Officers, who, after Embarkation, may occasionally obtain leave to land from their Vessels.

In all cases where Officers obtain for themselves the means of proceeding to join their Regiments on Foreign Service, or where they do not embark under the immediate Orders of a General, or other Officer, by whom regular Reports are made, they are required to report to the Adjutant-General, the Day on which they embark, and the Name of the Vessel in which they take their passage. They are to make similar Reports to the Officers Commanding the Depôts of their Regiments, through the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Regimental Returns.

General and Staff Officers, embarking for Foreign Stations, are to report to the Adjutant-General the Day on which they embark, and the Name of the Vessel in which they take their passage.

*Officers arriving in Great Britain or Ireland from Foreign Service.*

---

OFFICERS arriving in any of the Ports of Great Britain or Ireland, from Foreign Service, in the Command of Divisions of the Army, Brigades, Regiments, or Detachments, shall on no account quit their Commands until they have reported their Arrival, and have especial Leave from the General Commanding-in-Chief to that effect.

Officers Commanding, Regiments or Detachments on arriving at any Sea-Port or Military Depôt, are to make an immediate and particular Report of the State of the Corps under their Command, to the General or other Officer Commanding.

Officers, on their arrival at any Sea-Port, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer in the Command of the Troops, if of a Rank superior to themselves. They must, during their stay at such Place, constantly appear in their proper Uniforms, and must, in every particular, conform to the Regulations and Discipline of the Garrison.

All Officers returning from a Foreign Station (except when they return with their Regiments) are required to report, in writing, to the Adjutant-General, their Arrival in Great Britain or Ireland, and the Cause of their Return from abroad. If they have returned on Leave of Absence, they must state by whom such Leave is granted, and for what period : they must leave their Addresses with their respective Agents, to whom, in case of their changing their Places of Residence, they are immediately to give notice. They are also to report themselves, either personally or in writing to the Colonels of their Regiments, if their Colonels are not on Foreign Service.

When a Regimental Paymaster returns Home from a Foreign Station, he is to report to the Secretary at War, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonel of his Regiment, the Authority under which he returns, and the period for which he may have received Leave of Absence.

All Medical Officers returning from a Foreign Station are required to report their Arrival, the Authority under which they return, &c., to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonels of their respective Regiments.

## CORRESPONDENCE OF THE ARMY.

---

IN conducting the Business of the Army, the Military Correspondence is to pass through the **MILITARY SECRETARY** to the General Commanding-in-Chief, except such parts as relate to particular Departments, and are hereafter specified.

### *The Adjutant-General.*

---

All Correspondence which has for its object the Arming and Clothing\* of the Troops—which relates to Leave of Absence,—the discharging or transferring of Soldiers,—Appointment or Removal of General or other Officers to or from the Staff,—the Recruiting of the Army,—Military Regulations,—the Drafting, Casting, &c., of Horses in Regiments of Cavalry,—and all subjects connected with the Discipline, Equipment, and Efficiency of the Army, pass through the **ADJUTANT-GENERAL**.

All Letters, Returns, and Reports, sent to the Adjutant-General, which are not of a Personal or Confidential Nature, are to be addressed to the *Adjutant-General of the Forces; Horse Guards, London*, without adjoining his Name.

All Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Adjutant-General*, or other Officer belonging to the Department, are to be transmitted under Cover, addressed as above, to the *Adjutant-General*.

In addition to which it is to be observed, that all Letters addressed to the adjutant-General *on Subjects connected with the Recruiting Service*, are to have the Words, ‘*Recruiting Service*,’ written on the left-hand corner of the Cover.

### *The Quarter-Master-General.*

All Applications relating to the Marching, Embarking, Disembarking, Quartering, Battering, and Cantoning of Troops ;—to the Change of Quarters, and the Relief of Detachments, are to be addressed direct to the *Quarter-Master-General of the Forces*, by whom also Orders are given relative to Encampments, the Issues of Camp Equipments, and the Supply of Corn Sacks, and Water Decks to the Cavalry.

All Correspondence relating to Military Science, Geography, and Topography ;—likewise Maps, Plans, and Dispositions for Defence, are to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General.

---

\* The Supply of Great Coats to the Army is an exception to this Regulation, those Articles being issued under the Orders of the Secretary at War.

All Routes for the March of Troops (except for the Escort of Deserters\*) are issued by the Quarter-Master-General, and their receipt is to be acknowledged by return of Post.

All Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Quarter-Master-General*, or other Officers of that Department, are to be transmitted, under Cover, to the *Quarter-Master-General*.

### *The Secretary at War.*

All Applications relative to Military Disbursements, or Pecuniary Claims to Pay, Allowances, &c., and all Letters which have for their object the Construction and Explanation of Acts of Parliament regarding the Military Service, or which have reference to the Civil Police of the Country, are to be addressed to the **RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY AT WAR.**

### *Officers Commanding Depôts at Home.*

In instances wherein General Officers, or Officers Commanding Regiments, on Foreign Stations, have occasion to communicate with the Officers in charge of *General* or *Regimental Depôts* which may be established in Great Britain or Ireland, their Letters are to be transmitted, under Cover, to the Adjutant-General.

All Official Letters and Reports from General or other Officers in Command, which are designed to be laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief, are to be signed by the General or Commanding Officers themselves; and each Letter is to refer to *one* subject only.

All Official Letters from Head-Quarters are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity after the receipt thereof;—and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to report in their Monthly Returns such General Orders, Official Regulations, and Circular Letters, as they may have received during the preceding month, specifying their date and purport,—the date of being received,—and from what Department.

Officers, in making written Reports, or Applications, are to specify under their Signatures, *their Rank*, and the Numerical or other title of the *Regiments* to which they belong.

Applications from Regimental Officers must, in the first instance, be submitted to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments, or Depôts.

---

\* Applications for Routes for the March of Deserters under Escort are to be addressed to the *Secretary at War*.

The Applications, which the Commanding Officers of Regiments may find it necessary to make *on points of Duty*, are, except in cases of pressing and evident necessity, to be made through the General Officers in Command.

The only Subjects which are considered to be *entirely Regimental*, and in which the interference of the General Officers Commanding is not required, are the Recommendations of Officers for *Promotion*, or *Exchange*, and the Arrangements proposed by the Commanding Officers for the conducting of the *Recruiting Service* :— their Recommendations on the former subject are to pass through the Colonels of their Regiments to the Military Secretary, and those on the latter subject are to be addressed direct to the Adjutant-General, with the words *Recruiting Service*, written on the left-hand corner of the cover, as before directed.

All Applications from Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, relative to their Discharges, Transfers, Exchanges, and other subjects of a similar nature, are to be made, through the Captains or Officers Commanding the Troops or Companies to which they belong, to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments. Commanding Officers are to forward, through the regular channel, for the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief, such Applications from the Men under their Command, as are deemed to be correct and reasonable, accompanied by a Statement of the grounds on which they are induced to recommend that the requests may be granted.

#### LEAVE OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS.

##### *General and Staff Officers at Home..*

APPLICATIONS for Leave of absence from *Officers serving upon the Staff of Great Britain*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer Commanding the District in which they are stationed, by whom (if approved) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in London in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief.

Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers serving upon the Staff in Ireland*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer Commanding the District in which they are stationed, by whom (if approved) their Requests are to be communicated to the

Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the General Officer Commanding the Forces in Ireland.

Leave of Absence is not to be granted to any General or other Officer belonging to the Home Staff, except upon the most urgent plea, and where the application for the indulgence shall be unavoidable: every such application is to specify the Name, Rank, and Corps of the Officer who is to do the Applicant's Duty during his Absence, which, it is expected, will be as short as possible.

### *Officers of Regiments at Home.*

Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Great Britain* are, in the first instance, to be made through their Commanding Officers, to the General Officer Commanding the District or Brigade to which they belong, by whom (in all instances in which the General Officers are not competent to decide) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being submitted to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

All Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Ireland* are, in like manner, to be made, in the first instance, through their Regimental Commanding Officers to the General Officer Commanding the District or Brigade to which they belong; if their Applications meet his sanction, he is to forward them to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being submitted to the General Officer Commanding the Forces in Ireland.

Leaves of Absence which are granted during the winter season, under the Special Authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief, by General or other Officers Commanding, to Officers belonging to Regiments at Home, are to terminate on the 10th of March in South Britain, and on the 10th of April in North Britain and Ireland; and no Applications for Leave, beyond those periods, are to be made, until the Summer Exercises and Reviews are over, except in cases of the most urgent and indispensable necessity. The Indulgence of Leave of Absence will be altogether withheld from the Officers of any Regiment which is reported to be deficient in its Discipline, Appearance, or Movements in the Field.

The Recommendatory Letters from Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts on the subject of Leave of Absence, are to contain, in the margin, the *Rank* and *Name* of the Officer in whose

behalf the Application is made ; the *Period* of Leave he solicits ; and the particular *Cause* on account of which the Leave is requested : it is also to contain a Distribution of the Officers and Men of the Corps, and the Names of the Officers who are absent, specifying the period of Leave they may have received. In Applications for Leave from the Depôt Companies of Regiments abroad, a figure is to be prefixed, in red ink, to the Name of the Officer recommended for leave, and also to the Names of those who are absent, to denote their tour of duty for Foreign Service. See *Form prescribed in Page 66.*

On these applications being approved by the General Officers Commanding Districts or Garrisons, they are to be countersigned by them, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, in order to their being submitted to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

When the Leave is solicited on account of *Ill-Health*, a Medical Certificate (according to the Form prescribed in Page 76) is to accompany the Application.

No Officer belonging to a Regiment serving in the United Kingdom is justified in applying for any extension of his Leave of Absence otherwise than through his Commanding Officer, except in a case of sudden and *absolute necessity*, which must be shown in his written Application.

*Form of Application for Leave of Absence.*

<i>Rank and Name..</i>				
<i>From what Period. ....</i>				
<i>To what Period. ....</i>				
<i>On what Account. ....</i>				
<i>Address (while Absent)....</i>				
<i>Distribution of the Officers of the Regiment of. ....</i>				
	<i>Field Officers.</i>	<i>Captains.</i>	<i>Subalterns.</i>	<i>Staff.</i>
<i>Present</i>	At Head-Quarters.....			
	At Out-Quarters.....			
	On the Staff.....			
	On Command.....			
<i>Absent</i>	Recruiting.....			
	With Leave.....			
	Without Leave.....			
<i>Vacant.....</i>				
<i>Establishment.....</i>				
<i>State of the Regiment or Depôt.</i>				
	<i>Serg.</i>	<i>Drum.</i>	<i>Corp.</i>	<i>Private.</i>
At Head-Quarters.....				
On Detachment.....				
Recruiting.....				
On Furlough.....				
<i>Total Effectives.....</i>				
<i>Names of the Officers Absent.</i>	<i>From what Time.</i>	<i>To what Time.</i>	<i>On what Account.</i>	

*Officers of Regiments Abroad.*

When Officers, serving with Regiments on Foreign Stations, shall apply for Leave of Absence, to enable them to return home *on account of their Private Affairs*, their Applications shall be accompanied by a Statement of the period during which they have served Abroad; and they shall be required to sign a Declaration to the following effect, viz :—

'I do hereby declare, that I will rejoin, at my own expense, the Service Companies of my Regiment, within the Period for which Leave of Absence may be granted me; and I further declare, that if, during the Period of my Leave of Absence, I should retire from the Service,—exchange to another Regiment,—or to the Half-Pay,—I will hold myself responsible for the payment of the expense of the Passage of the Officer who shall be ordered out to replace me in the Service Companies of my Regiment.'

On Applications accompanied by these Declarations (which are to be kept at the Head-Quarters), General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are authorized to use their discretion in granting Leave of Absence to Officers, when the nature of the Service will permit the Indulgence, under the following restrictions, viz :—

*From the East Indies, Ceylon, Mauritius, and New South Wales,*

For any period not exceeding *Two Years*.

*From the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena,*

For any period not exceeding *Eighteen months*,

*From the West Indies,*

For any period not exceeding *Twelve months*.

*From America,*

For any period not exceeding *Twelve months*.

*From the Mediterranean,*

For any period not exceeding *Nine months*.

It is to be understood that these several periods are authorized, in order that the Officers, to whom Leave of Absence is granted, may be enabled to come to England, for the settlement of *private Affairs*, and to rejoin their Regiments *within* the period of their Leave of Absence.

In case of any *unavoidable* circumstances occurring which prevent an Officer joining his Regiment within the period of his Leave of Absence, he is required to give the most satisfactory explanation of the same, supported by proper Vouchers, to his Commanding Officer, on his return to the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

The General Commanding-in-Chief feels it incumbent on him to call the particular attention of the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations to the Distribution of Regiments, as at present formed into *Service* and *Depôt* Companies, and to the necessity of both portions being kept as efficient as possible, in reference to the Stations and Duties on which they may be respectively employed. They are therefore enjoined to use great circumspection in granting permission to Officers to return Home. Such Indulgencies are to be extended to those only whose Claims are grounded on Length of Service Abroad,—on Ill-health, regularly certified,—on very urgent Private Affairs, which plea must be satisfactorily shown, or on a wish to exchange to Half-Pay, or to retire from the Service.

It is obvious, that if Officers are permitted to return Home on light or frivolous grounds, and after only a short period of Service abroad, much inconvenience must arise by their absence from their Regimental Duties, and much expense accrue to the Public by the continual transit of Officers between the Service and Depôt Companies.

When Officers are permitted to return Home on account of Ill-health, regularly certified, or to exchange, or to retire from the Service, the General Officers are required to report, specially, the grounds on which such Officers are allowed to return, in order that the General Commanding-in-Chief may be enabled to determine what Period of Leave shall be granted them, but such permission is in no case to be granted to Officers who apply to receive the regulated Difference on exchanging from Full to Half-Pay:—No specific leave of Absence is to be granted to Officers who are permitted to return Home for the purpose of exchanging from their Regiments, or of quitting the Service, as such result will be immediate, if a Successor be forthcoming.—If that should not be the case, the Period of Leave to be granted to such Officers will be decided by the General Commanding-in-Chief, according to the Circumstances of the Service, after their Arrival, and the Grounds on which they wish to exchange, or to retire, shall have been considered.

The Names of all Officers to whom Leave is granted, and the period of Leave, are to be reported in the place assigned in the General Monthly Returns of the Troops on Foreign Stations. The cause and condition under which leave is granted,—whether for a specific term on their Private Affairs; on account of Ill-health; to join their Regimental Depôts; to exchange to Half-Pay; to retire from the Service; or on any other account,—are to be fully specified against their respective Names. It is also to be stated how long each Officer has done duty with the Service Companies Abroad.

Officers receiving Leave of Absence from Foreign Stations for the periods herein prescribed, are not to renew their Applications for further Indulgence, except upon the ground of Ill-health, which is

to be properly certified, or of the extreme urgency of their Private Affairs. In such cases their Applications for an Extension of Leave must be transmitted, when it may be possible, through the medium of their respective Colonels, to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief.

When an *Officer employed upon the Staff Abroad* shall obtain leave to return to England, the Issue of the Pay of his appointment is regulated by His Majesty's Warrant of the 30th July, 1830. Staff Officers are appointed for the performance of local duties and the expense, incurred by the Public, in maintaining those appointments, can be justified only by the actual necessity for the fulfilment of those duties by efficient Officers.

General Officers Commanding are further required to make the fullest Report, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief, of every case in which an Officer is sent, or permitted to return Home, under circumstances affecting his character, which may prevent him from continuing in the Regiment. When instances of this nature have occurred, and when the circumstances have not been duly reported, much embarrassment has been occasioned to the General Commanding-in-Chief, in disposing of an Officer, whose Case has been thus thrown upon his decision, without the means of being able to judge of its merits, and the Service has hereby been subjected to considerable inconvenience. It is also very desirable, that, in all cases of this description, General Officers Commanding should bear in mind that the Officer who is obliged to quit his Corps, and to return Home, on account of circumstances affecting his character, cannot be deemed a fit subject for any other Regiment, nor, consequently, a desirable subject for the Half-Pay Establishment, and therefore that the terms upon which he is allowed to return Home must place his case entirely at the discretion of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

### *Regimental Pay-Masters.*

Applications for Leave of Absence for *Pay-Masters belonging to Regiments in Great Britain or Ireland*, must be forwarded (through the same channel as is prescribed in the foregoing Regulations for the Applications of other Regimental Officers) to the Adjutant-General in London (or the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the Regiment is in Ireland), accompanied in every case by a Statement of the dates to which the Regimental Accounts have been made up and transmitted to the Secretary at War, and by a Declaration in Writing, signed by the Pay-Master himself of his holding himself responsible for the Officer who undertakes to perform the Duties

of Pay-Master, and who must not be a Field or Staff Officer :—A Declaration and Statement of this kind must be required by General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations previous to their granting Leave of Absence to any Regimental Pay-Master.

The Applications for Leave of Absence for Pay-Masters of Regiments at Home, together with the Statement and Declaration above prescribed, are referred for the approbation of the Secretary at War, previous to the Leave of Absence being granted: Commanding Officers of Regiments are, therefore, to transmit the Applications from *Pay-Masters* (if they approve them) *distinct* from those in behalf of other Officers.

### *Regimental Medical Officers.*

Officers in Command of Regiments are enjoined to be very circumspect in recommending Leave of Absence for the *Regimental Medical Officers* :—The Application for Leave of Absence for a Medical Officer can be proper only in one of the following instances ; viz. : That the Regiment being assembled in one or two Quarters, and being healthy, the attendance of *One* of the Medical Officers can for a time be dispensed with, or that the indulgence of Leave of Absence to any particular Medical Officer is an object of most material importance to his private Concerns, or to the State of his Health :—Previous, however, to any Regimental Medical Officer being allowed to receive Leave of Absence, the Inspector, or Senior Officer of the Hospital Department, in the District, or at the Station, where the Regiment may be serving, must certify, that the state of the Regiment will admit of his being absent without inconvenience to the Corps, or additional expence to the Public.

In instances wherein Medical Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, and being in Great Britain or Ireland, have occasion to apply for Leave of Absence, their Applications must invariably be addressed to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, by whom, if approved, they are to be furnished with a Memorandum, or Certificate, to enable them to forward their Applications through the Colonels of their Regiments (when it may be practicable) to the Adjutant-General, for the Consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

### *Other Regimental Staff Officers.*

When Application is made for Leave of Absence for an Adjutant, Veterinary Surgeon, Riding-Master, or Quarter-Master, it must be stated, what Provision has been made for the Performance of the Duties of those Appointments, during the Absence of the Officers who hold them.

*Officers on the Recruiting Service.*

Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers who may be employed on the Recruiting Service* are to be made only in cases of the greatest emergency, and then for a short period:—Applications from Officers who are recruiting in South Britain, are to be forwarded through the Inspecting Field Officer of the District to the Adjutant-General in London, for the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief; Applications from Officers recruiting in Ireland are to be forwarded, through the Inspecting Field Officer, to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, and those from Officers recruiting in North Britain, to the Assistant Adjutant-General at Edinburgh, for the consideration of the General Officers Commanding the Troops in those parts of the United Kingdom, respectively.

*Officers Absent on account of Ill-health.*

When Officers are prevented by Ill-health from joining their Regiments, they are to transmit to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments, if in Great Britain or Ireland, Certificates of the same, according to the Form prescribed in Page 45; and these Certificates are to be transmitted so as to arrive at the Quarters of the Regiment, before the expiration of the Periods of Leave which they may have received.

When such Officers are in London or in its Vicinity, their Certificates of Ill-health must be signed by the Director-General, or by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department;—when in Dublin, their Certificates must be signed by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department in Ireland:—In every instance they must be signed by a Military Medical Officer.

These Certificates are to be forwarded, through the regular channel, to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being submitted to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

*Medical Reports on the Cases of Officers.*

The following Regulations respecting the *Medical Reports* which are made upon the Cases of Officers who are prevented by Ill-health or Wounds, from performing Military Duty, are to be strictly attended to.

1. Whenever an Officer has occasion to apply to a Medical Officer for a Certificate of the state of his Health, Wounds, &c., in order to enable him to apply, through the regulated channel, for Leave of Absence, the Form of Medical Certificate, prescribed in

Page 45, is to be made use of, in which the Medical Officer is to state, most fully, *the nature of the Disease, Wound, &c*, and the period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects.

2. The Medical Officer is also to state candidly and explicitly his opinion as to the period which will probably elapse, before such Officer will be able to resume his Military Duties, if his Regiment is at Home,—or to embark for Foreign Service, if his Regiment is Abroad.

3. When there is no reason to expect a Recovery, or when the prospect of Recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.

### *Form of Medical Certificate.*

..... of the ..... Regiment,  
having applied for a Certificate, on which to ground an Application for Leave of Absence,

*I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this Officer, and find that\* ..... and that in consequence thereof I conceive him to be incapable of Military Duty: I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his Duties in a less Period than† .....*

Dated at ..... this ..... day of.....

*Signature of the Medical Officer.* { .....

*I have the honour to forward the above Certificate of my ill State of Health, which renders me at present incapable of performing my Duty, and to state that I have already been absent with Leave, from the ..... Day of ..... to the ..... Day of ..... by permission of .....*

*Signature of the Regimental }  
or other Officer.* }

*Place of Residence.....*

\* The nature of the Disease, Wound, &c., is to be here fully stated, and the Period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects.

† The Medical Officer is here to state, candidly and explicitly, his Opinion as to the PERIOD which will probably elapse before the Officer will be able to undertake his Military Duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.

Whenever Leave of Absence is granted to any Officer, whether belonging to a Regiment at Home or Abroad, a Certificate (according to the Form annexed), properly signed, shall be delivered to the Officer receiving the Indulgence, stating the Period of its Commencement and Termination, and the Grounds on which it is granted.

In addition to the Certificate of Leave, the Regimental Pay-Masters are to certify the Period to which Officers, going on Leave of Absence, have received their Pay.

*By* . . . . . *General Commanding*  
*the* . . . . . *[District or Station.]*

*LEAVE OF ABSENCE is hereby granted.*

*to* . . . . . *Regiment of*  
*of the* . . . . . *Day of*  
*from the* . . . . .  
*to the* . . . . . *Day of*  
*in consequence of, or at the recommendation of*  
*(as the case may be.)*

*Given at* . . . . . *this* . . . . . *Day of* . . . . .  
*Signature of the General* *{*  
*or other Officer Commanding* *}*

*I certify that* . . . . . *has received his Regimental*  
*Regiment of* . . . . . *Pay of me to the* . . . . . *Day of* . . . . .  
*Signature of the* . . . . . *Regimental Pay-Master* *{* . . . . .

N. B.—The Officer receiving Leave of Absence is to keep the Certificate in his own possession, or to deposit it with his Regimental Agents, to whom he must report his Address.

Officers (as well as Non-commissioned Officers and Private Soldiers) who receive Leave to be absent from their Regimental Duty, are expected to be present with their Regiments on the day on which the Periods of their Leave terminate.

The Pay of all Officers, who do not join their Regiments on the Expiration of their Leave of Absence, is to be withheld, as directed in the 115th Article of War, and the Pay so respite is not to be issued to them, until they assign, through the medium of their Commanding Officers, a satisfactory Explanation as the Cause of their not having rejoined within the period of their Leave of Absence. If such officers shall join within a few days after their Leave shall have terminated, and shall satisfactorily explain, through their Commanding Officers, to the General Officer Commanding, the causes of their Absence, their Regimental Pay is to be issued to them; but if they shall have been reported absent without Leave in the Returns of the 1st or 15th of the Month, the explanation regarding

their Absence must be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the General Officers Commanding, for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief.

In the event of an Officer, who may be on Leave of Absence, being promoted, or removed to another Regiment or Battalion, such Promotion or Removal cancels the Leave of Absence which he may have received previous to his Promotion, or Removal, and a Renewal of Leave of Absence can only be obtained by an Application in the mode prescribed in these Regulations.

An Officer, except for the purpose of joining his Regiment, or on Duty, is not to quit the Kingdom without His Majesty's Special Permission for that purpose having been previously obtained.

When an Officer (whether on Full or Half-Pay) is desirous of quitting the Kingdom, he is to address his Application for Permission to that effect to the Adjutant-General, stating the Place to which he is desirous of proceeding, and the Period during which he may wish to remain Abroad.

When Officers, who may be under Orders to embark with Regiments or Detachments for Foreign Service, shall, *under any pressing or urgent circumstances*, obtain Leave of Absence for a short Period, they shall be required to rejoin their Regiments or Detachments, *ten days at least* previous to the Period, which may be fixed, or which may be expected, for the Embarkation to take place.

### *Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers.*

By the 116th Article of the Fourth Section of the Articles of War, 'Commanding Officers of Regiments in *Great Britain and Ireland* are authorized to grant Furloughs to Soldiers, subject to the Control of the General Officers under whose Command the Regiments may be serving; but these Indulgencies are not to be granted during the Season for Reviews, Field Exercise, and Inspections; *videlicet*, between the *Tenth day of March, and Thirty-first day of October, in each Year*; except under peculiar and urgent circumstances.'

'The Number of Soldiers to whom Furloughs may be granted, between the First day of November and Tenth day of March following, is to be regulated according to the General Orders which may be issued on that subject.'

Furloughs are not to be granted to Soldiers by Officers Commanding Regiments on *Foreign Stations*, except by the Authority of the General Officers Commanding, and such Indulgencies are only to be

granted on the most urgent and special occasions, the Circumstances of which are to be reported to the Adjutant-General, for the Information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers going on Leave of Absence, are to receive Furloughs according to the Form prescribed in Page 50, signed by the Commanding Officer; and these Furloughs are to be delivered to the Men, free of any Expense or Fee.

Soldiers, who are permitted to go on Furlough, are not, except in urgent cases, to leave the Regiment until the First day of the Month;—and they are not to take with them their Arms, Accoutrements, or Great Coats.

By His Majesty's Warrant of the 1st of April, 1834, Soldiers, while on Furlough, are to receive Pay in the following proportions only, viz.:—Serjeants, *One Shilling per Day*;—Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, *Eight-Pence per day*;—the remainder is to be retained by the Pay-Master, in order to its being applied to the provision of such Articles of Necessaries as they may require on rejoining the Regiment: the Balance, if any, is of course to be paid to the Soldier.

A Furlough is not to be granted to any Soldier to enable him to act as a Servant.

A Soldier, to whom a Furlough is granted, must rejoin the Regiment on or before the day on which it expires: if he should fail to rejoin on the Expiration of his Furlough, and no satisfactory Account shall be received as to the Cause of his continuing Absent, he must be reported as a Deserter, and proceeded against accordingly.

When Soldiers, absent from their Regiments on Furlough, are prevented by Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty, from rejoining their Regiments by the periods at which their Furloughs expire, they are to address themselves to the nearest Military Officer, being a General or other Officer on the Staff of the Army;—to the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or Depôt;—to an Inspecting Field Officer of the Recruiting Service, or other Officer employed on the Recruiting Duty;—or to the Adjutant of Regular Militia;—who are authorized to grant in Writing a Prolongation of Furlough, for any Period not exceeding One Month, to a Soldier applying for the same on account of urgent Circumstances, which may appear, after due investigation, to render such Prolongation necessary.

In the event of there being no Officer of the above descriptions within a convenient distance, the Soldier requiring a Prolongation of his Furlough, on account of Sickness or other Casualty, is to make Application to a *Justice of the Peace*, who is authorized by the Mutiny Act to grant an Extension of Furlough, under the circumstances above stated, for any period not exceeding One Month.

When General or other Officers, or Justices of the Peace, find it expedient to extend a Soldier's Furlough, they are immediately to make a communication of the circumstances under which such Extension may have been granted, to the Officer Commanding the Regiment to which the Soldier belongs; or to the Officer Commanding the Depôt, if the Regiment is abroad;—or if the Station of the Regiment, or Depôt, shall not be known, then to the Regimental Agent, who is immediately to notify the same to the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt. These communications are to be transmitted, unsealed, under cover to the Secretary-at-War, or to the Adjutant-General.

Although Officers of the Description before specified, and Justices of the Peace, are authorized by the Mutiny Act to grant in Writing under their Hands, Extension of Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, on account of Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty, which shall, on due Inquiry, appear to render an Extension necessary; yet should it afterwards appear, that any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier shall have obtained an Extension of his Furlough by false Representation, or, in applying for and obtaining the same, shall have committed any Offence to the Prejudice of good Order and Military Discipline, such Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier may be proceeded against and punished according to the Articles of War.

In the event of a Soldier continuing absent on account of *Sickness* beyond *Three Months*, the Officer Commanding the Regiment, or Depôt, is to require a *special Medical Report* on the nature of his case; and if he is not likely to become again fit for Regimental Duty, a Report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that the General Commanding-in-Chief may decide respecting his being discharged, or otherwise disposed of.

In the event of Soldiers being detained by Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty, in London, or in its immediate Vicinity, the Regimental Agents are authorized, after duly investigating the Circumstances which occasion their Detention, and ascertaining the Authenticity of their Furloughs, to prolong the same for a sufficient Period to enable them to rejoin their Regiments by the direct Route, and the Agents are required to make an immediate Report of their having done so to the Commanding Officer.

### *Form of Furlough.*

<i>BY.</i>	<i>Commanding</i>
<i>the . . . . Regiment of . . . . whereof</i>	
<i>is Colonel</i>	
	<i>The BEARER hereof.</i>
<i>Description of Person.</i>	of the . . . . Regiment of . . . . is hereby permitted to go to . . . . in the County of . . . . he having received LEAVE of ABSENCE from the . . . . Day of . . . . to the . . . . Day of . . . . at which period he is to be present at his Quarters; or he will be proceeded against as a Deserter. . . . .
<i>Description of Dress.</i>	Coat. To prevent any improper use being made of this Furlough, an exact description of the above-named*. . . . .
Waistcoat.	
Breeches, or	
Pantaloons.	is inserted in the Margin . . . .
Cap	Subsistence has been issued to*
Hat, or	to the . . . . Day of . . . .
Helmet.	inclusive. . . . .
<i>Given under my Hand, and the Seal of the Regiment,</i>	
<i>at . . . . . this . . . . Day of . . . .</i>	
<i>Signature of the</i>	
<i>Commanding Officer.</i>	

\* Here insert the Rank, Christian, and Surname of the Soldier.  
N. B. The Period of which the Furlough is granted is to be specified in Words, and not in Figures.—The same to be observed when any Extension of Leave is granted.—No Erasure to be made.

As the Soldier is to receive from his Officer sufficient Money to enable him to proceed to his Home, and to return to his Regiment, it is particularly desired that no advance of Money may be made to him, by the order of any Magistrate or other Person.

*ISSUE OF ARMS;**And Delivery of Spare Arms into the Ordnance Stores.*

**APPLICATIONS for Arms** and other Articles supplied by the Ordnance Department, (of which a List is inserted in Page 56,) for the use of Regiments in Great Britain, are to be made to the General Commanding-in-Chief through the Adjutant-General of the Forces ;—and for Regiments in Ireland through the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin.

In making Application for Supplies of Arms a Return is to be transmitted (according to a Form which has been prescribed), showing the Number of Arms in possession of the Corps, and distinguishing the number *Serviceable* and *Unserviceable* ; the Causes of the State of those which are deemed *unserviceable*, and the Periods at which they were received ; and likewise the Causes of any *Deficiencies* which may exist :—A Duplicate of this Return must be transmitted to the Regimental Agents, who, as soon as the Adjutant-General shall have made the necessary communication to the Board of Ordnance, must apply to the Office of Ordnance for the delivery of such Portion of Arms as may be required for the effective numbers of the Corps.

Applications for Arms, &c., for *Regiments Abroad* are to be made to the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, who are authorized to cause Arms to be issued from the Stores at their respective Stations, *according to any exigency which may arise*, and they are to report to the Adjutant-General *the particular circumstances* under which the issue of Arms to any Regiment is made, stating the number and description of the Arms issued, in order that a communication may be made to the Board of Ordnance.

In all cases of Arms, or of other Articles, supplied by the Ordnance Department, being issued to replace others which may have become unserviceable, those articles which are authorized to be exchanged, are to be carefully returned into the Ordnance Stores.

The Articles which are issued from the Ordnance Department, and which are enumerated in page 54, are expected to be kept in a fit state for Service for *Twelve Years*,—with the exception of *Trumpets* and *Bugles*, which are to be kept fit for Service for *Six Years*; the *Armourer's Chest and Tools*, *Twenty Years*; and *Bayonet Scabbards*,

**Six Years.** The Articles here specified will be exchanged, after the periods stated, provided they shall have become *unserviceable*, of which a Report is to be made to the Adjutant-General.

In the event of any Articles becoming unserviceable in less than the prescribed Periods, the Causes to which their Unserviceable State is to be attributed, must be *specially* reported to the Adjutant-General.

When Regiments, by having discharged Men, or from any other Cause, have a considerable number of *Spare Arms* at their Quarters, the Commanding Officers are to cause such Arms to be delivered into the nearest Ordnance Station, accompanied by a Statement of their Description, Number, and Condition. A receipt specifying their Number, &c., is to be taken from the Ordnance Store-Keeper. Commanding Officers of Regiments are not, however, to return into the Ordnance Stores any Spare Arms which are likely to be again required within a short period, as considerable expense would, in some instances, be occasioned on its becoming necessary to re-issue such Arms, or by issuing New Arms instead of them.

It is to be particularly observed, that *Spare Arms*, when delivered into the Ordnance Stores, are, in all cases, to be in a complete State of Repair.

If no Ordnance Station is in the vicinity of the Regimental Headquarters, the Officers Commanding are to apply for directions regarding the disposal of their *Spare Arms* to the General Officers under whose Command they are serving, or to the Adjutant-General.

The same mode of proceeding is enjoining with respect to the disposal of *Unserviceable Arms* :—A Statement is to be delivered with them to the Ordnance Store-Keeper, specifying the Periods during which they have been in use, and the Causes by which they have been rendered *Unserviceable*.

The Commanding Officers of Regiments are responsible that all *Chests*, or *Cases*, conveying Arms, or other Ordnance Stores, are (as soon as they can be dispensed with) carefully made over to the Officer Commanding the nearest Ordnance Depôts, who will give receipts for the same; and, with a view of preventing any unnecessary expense in the Carriage of such Military Packages, the Commanding Officers of Regiments, having Articles of that description to deliver into the Ordnance Stores, are to make application, to the Commanding Officers of Artillery, who are instructed by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, to afford every possible facility for conveying such Packages from the Stations of Regiments to the Ordnance Depôts.

The following list of *Ordnance Stations* in Great Britain, from which Arms are issued, and at which Spare and Unserviceable Arms, Chests, &c., are received, is inserted for the Information of General Officers Commanding Districts, and of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments :—

Carlisle	Edinburgh	Plymouth
Chatham	Fort George	Portsmouth
Chester-Castle	Hull	Stirling-Castle.
Dover	Landguard Fort	

Unserviceable Arms, Chests, &c., are also received into Store at the following Stations, viz :—

Dumbarton-Castle	Tilbury Fort
Fort William, N. B.	Tynemouth-Castle.
Scilly Island	

*Statement of the Articles which are issued from the  
Ordnance Department.*

To Regiments of CAVALRY.	To Regiments * of INFANTRY.	To Regiments of MILITIA.
Carbines with Steel Rammers.	Serjeants' Fusils.	Serjeants' Fusils.
Lances with Flags.	Rifles with Bayonets.	Serjeants' Swords.
Pistols.	Fusils with Ramrods, Bayonets and Scab- bards.	Drummers' Swords, with Belts and Plates.
Swords and Sabres*.	Muskets with Ram- rods, Bayonets, and Scabbards.	Drums, with Cases and Sticks.
Trumpets with Strings.	Muskets for Pioneers.	Drum-Carriages.
A portable Forge with Armourer's Tools.	Drums and Sticks.	Bugles for Light In- fantry.
	Bugles for Light In- fantry.	Fusils, with Ramrods, Bayonets, and Scab- bards.
	A portable Forge with Armourer's Tools.	Muskets, with Bayo- nets, and Scabbards.
		Accoutrements of Black, or Tanned Leather †.
		A pair of Colours, with Oil-Skin Cases.

\* The Swords for Cavalry are supplied by the Ordnance Department, for which payment is made by the Colonels of Regiments

† An allowance in Money of Seven Shillings per Set of Accoutrements is granted, once in Twelve Years, to Regiments of Militia, upon an Application to the Ordnance Department, accompanied by a Return of the Establishment of the Regiment.

*Instructions for Browning Gun-Barrels.*

THE following Ingredients, viz.,

- 1½ oz. of Spirits of Wine,
- 1½ oz. of Tincture of Steel,
- ½ oz. of Corrosive Sublimate,
- 1½ oz. of Sweet Spirit of Nitre,
- 1 oz. of Blue Vitriol,
- ¾ oz. of Nitric Acid,

are to be mixed and dissolved in one quart of soft water.

Previous to commencing the operation of Browning it is necessary that the Barrel should be made quite bright with Emery or a fine smooth file (but not burnished), after which it must be carefully cleaned from all greasiness ; a small quantity of pounded lime rubbed well over every part of the Barrel is the best for this purpose ; a Plug of wood is then to be put into the nose of the Barrel, and the mixture applied to every part with a clean sponge or rag. The Barrel is then to be exposed to the air for twenty-four hours ; after which time, it is to be well rubbed over with a *Steel Scratch Card or Scratch Brush*, until the rust is entirely removed ; the mixture may then be applied again, as before, and in a few hours the Barrel will be sufficiently corroded for the operation of scratch brushing to be repeated. The same process of scratching off the rust and applying the mixture is to be repeated twice or three times a-day for four or five days, by which time the Barrel will be a very dark brown colour.

When the Barrel is sufficiently brown, and the rust has been carefully removed from every part, about a quart of boiling water should be poured over every part of the Barrel, in order that the action of the Acid mixture upon the Barrel may be destroyed, and the rust thereby prevented from rising again.

The Barrel, when cold, should afterwards be rubbed over with Linseed Oil or Common Oil.

It is particularly directed that the use of the hard-hair Brush be discontinued in browning, and the Steel Scratch Card or Scratch Brush used in the place of it, otherwise the browning will not be durable nor have a good appearance.

The browning mixture must be kept in glass bottles, as it will soon lose its virtue if kept in earthenware ones.

The Locks are on no account to be made of the Hardening Colour, as the repetition of the operation of hardening has a very injurious tendency.

---

NOTE.—*The Charge for Browning a Musket is estimated to cost Sixpence ; and the browning is to be renewed every two years. The expense of Threepence per year on this account is to be defrayed by the Soldier.*

*Repair of Arms.*

THE following List of Prices for the Repair of Small Arms has been recommended by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance as a fair remuneration to Armourer Serjeants, in reference to the Price of materials and labour, to be paid by the Captains of Troops and Companies; and no Extra Charge on this head is to be allowed against the Public.

	s.	d.
For the Stock and new Stocking Muskets and Carbines . . . . .	10	6
For splicing ditto, including the Splice, long . . . . .	4	6
Ditto ditto ditto short . . . . .	2	3
For a new Bayonet, when provided by the Armourer . . . . .	3	3
For a new Steel Rammer ditto . . . . .	1	9
For clipping when broken . . . . .	0	6
For browning the Barrel . . . . .	0	6
For Nose-cap, when supplied by the Armourer . . . . .	0	6
For Long-Fore or Trumpet-Pipe . . . . .	0	9
For Short Pipe . . . . .	0	3
For Tail Pipe . . . . .	0	9
For Spring to ditto . . . . .	0	3
For Side Piece . . . . .	0	6
For Trigger-Plate . . . . .	0	4
For Handle or Guard . . . . .	1	2
For Heel-Plate . . . . .	1	6

## LOCK LIMBS.

For Cock well filed and firmly fitted. . . . .	1	6
Cock-Nail for ditto. . . . .	0	6
Jaw for ditto. . . . .	0	6
Hammer well steeled and properly hardened. . . . .	1	2
Hammer Spring. . . . .	1	2
Main Spring. . . . .	1	4
Sear Spring. . . . .	0	9
Tumbler, new. . . . .	1	9
Repairing ditto. . . . .	0	6
Sear, new. . . . .	1	2
Repairing ditto. . . . .	0	4
Bridle. . . . .	0	9
Lock-Nails, small, of sorts, each. . . . .	0	2
Trigger. . . . .	0	4
Side-Nails, each. . . . .	0	3
Breech-Nail. . . . .	0	3
Stopper for Hammer. . . . .	0	2

## REPAIR OF ARMS.

, 5/

	s. d.
Sights and Loops brazed on Barrels, each . . . . .	0 4
Clipping the Breech-Pin of the Barrel, when broken . . . . .	0 9
Swivel for the fore-end of the Stock, including the Nail . . . . .	0 4
Ditto for the Handle or Guard. . . . .	0 2
Hardening the Hammer . . . . .	0 4
Wire Pins, each . . . . .	0 1
Wood Screws, each . . . . .	0 1

*List of Prices for the Repair of Infantry Rifles.*

For the Stock and new Stocking Rifles, and fitting the Box for Implements . . . . .	12 6
For Splicing, including the Splice { long . . . . .	4 6
short . . . . .	2 6
For New Hand Bayonet, when provided by the Armourer . . . . .	3 6
For fitting a Spring to ditto . . . . .	0 9
For a new Steel Rammer, when supplied by the Armourer . . . . .	2 6
For repairing ditto, when broken . . . . .	0 9
For browning the Barrel . . . . .	0 8
For Nose-Cap and fitting Brass . . . . .	0 7
For long Fore-Pipe ditto . . . . .	1 0
For short Fore-Pipe and fitting Brass . . . . .	0 6
For Side-Piece ditto . . . . .	0 6
For Trigger-Plate and fitting the Trigger ditto . . . . .	0 9
For Guard or Handle . . . . .	1 9
For Heel-Plate . . . . .	1 6
For Box-Flap and Spring ditto . . . . .	1 6

## LOCK LIMBS.

For Cock, with Cock-Nail, and Jaw well filed and firmly fitted . . . . .	2 6
Spare Cock-Nail . . . . .	0 6
Spare Jaw . . . . .	0 6
For Hammer, well steeled and properly hardened . . . . .	1 6
For carefully hardening spare Hammer . . . . .	0 4
For Hammer-Spring . . . . .	1 2
For Main-Spring . . . . .	1 4
For Sear-Spring . . . . .	0 9
For Tumbler, new, well filed and fitted . . . . .	1 10
For repairing ditto . . . . .	0 6
For Sear, new . . . . .	1 3
For repairing ditto . . . . .	0 4
For Bridle, well fitted . . . . .	0 10
For Lock-Nails, small, of—sorts, each . . . . .	0 2
For Trigger, new . . . . .	0 6

	s. d.
For Breech-Nails, new, each..... . . . . .	0 4
For Side-Nail, ditto, ditto . . . . .	0 3
For Back-Sight..... . . . . .	0 9
For Sights and Loops, each.. . . . .	0 6
For Nail-Tumbler, new..... . . . . .	0 3
For Swivels, with Nails, each..... . . . . .	0 4
For Wood Screws, large and small, each..... . . . . .	0 1
For Pins, wire, each..... . . . . .	0 1
For Bolts for fastening the Stock and Barrel together, each	0 4
For Bayonet-Scabbards, with Brass Chapes .. . . . .	1 0
For spare Brass Chapes for Scabbards .. . . . .	0 4

*Prices for the Repairs of Land Muskets to be paid by Captains of Companies to the Serjeant-Armourers of the Foot Guards.*

For the Stock and new Stocking .. . . . .	12 0
For splicing ditto, including the Splice, long .. . . . .	5 0
For ditto, ditto, short .. . . . .	2 6
For a new Bayonet, including the Spring and Pin, and fitting ditto to the barrel .. . . . .	4 6
For a new Steel Rammer .. . . . .	2 0
For Bayonet, Spring, and Pin, properly fitted .. . . . .	1 0
For clipping the Rammer when broken .. . . . .	0 6
For browning the Barrel .. . . . .	0 6
For a new bridge Nose-Cap .. . . . .	0 9
For a Fore, or Trumpet-Pipe .. . . . .	0 9
For Short-Pipe .. . . . .	0 3
For a Side Piece .. . . . .	0 6
For a box Trigger-Plate, including new Trigger, and boxing ditto, and fitting the same fit for service .. . . . .	1 3
For a new Handle or Guard .. . . . .	1 2
For a new Heel Plate .. . . . .	1 6

LOCK LIMBS, &c.

For Cock, well filed and firmly fitted .. . . . .	1 6
Cock Nail for ditto .. . . . .	0 6
Jaw for ditto .. . . . .	0 6
Hammer, well steeled, and properly hardened.. . . . .	1 6
Hammer, re-stealed and hardened .. . . . .	1 0
Hammer Spring .. . . . .	1 4
Main Spring .. . . . .	1 8
Sear Spring .. . . . .	1 0
Tumbler, New .. . . . .	2 0
Repairing ditto .. . . . .	0 6

	s	d.
Sear, New . . . . .	1	4
Bridle . . . . .	1	0
Lock Nails, small, of sorts, each . . . . .	0	3
Trigger . . . . .	0	4
Side Nails, each . . . . .	0	6
Breech Nails, each . . . . .	0	6
Clipping Breech-pin of Barrel when broken . . . . .	0	9
Stopper for Rammer . . . . .	0	2
Bolt Loops, each, fitted and brazed . . . . .	0	6
Sight brazed, and filed up to fit the Spring of Bayonet . . . . .	0	6
Swivel for the fore end of Stock, including the Nail . . . . .	0	4
Ditto for the handle or guard . . . . .	0	2
Hardening the hammer . . . . .	0	4
Wire Pins, each . . . . .	0	1
Wood Screws, each . . . . .	0	1
New Bolt . . . . .	0	6
Rod Worming . . . . .	0	1
Lock Plate repaired . . . . .	1	0

---

**AMMUNITION.**

---

AMMUNITION for the *Exercise* and *Practice* of Regiments of Cavalry, Infantry, and Rifle Corps, is issued by the Ordnance Department twice in each Year, viz., on the 25th of March, and 29th of September:—The Proportions issued to each Regiment at the above-mentioned periods are contained in the Statement inserted in Page 64.

Commanding Officers of Corps, in making Application for the Half-yearly supplies of Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise*, are to transmit, through the Agents of their respective Corps, to the Board of Ordnance, a Return according to the Form prescribed in Page 105, showing the Number of Effectives present, and the Quantity of Ammunition required; they are also to state the Quantity which remains unexpended of former Supplies.—If the Application is not made for the Spring Allowance previous to the 1st of August, and for the Autumn Allowance previously to the 1st of December in each Year, the allowances will be considered as not required, and will not be issued on any future Application.

The Autumn proportion of Ammunition for the Troops in *North Britain* is considered due on the 1st of September in each year:

and if the requisition for it be not made previously to the 1st of November, the Allowance will not be issued.

The Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise* is not to be transferred from one Regiment to another.

It is an essential part of the duty of Commanding Officers of Regiments, and, under their superintendence, of Captains of Companies, to see that the Ammunition in possession of the Men is properly preserved; and it is important that Soldiers should be habituated to the care of their Ammunition, in proportion as they are taught to set a high value upon it. The following Regulations are, therefore, to be particularly observed: viz.:—

1st. All Regiments are to have, *in the constant possession of each Man*, Ten rounds of *Service Ammunition*, which is to be under the daily inspection of Officers of Companies. Application for this proportion of Service Ammunition is to be made through the Regimental Agents, to the Board of Ordnance, according to the Form prescribed in Page 106.

2nd. When any emergency shall arise to call for a further supply, it will be issued to the full extent of *Sixty* rounds per Man, so as to fill the Pouches. Application for this extra supply of Service Ammunition is to be made to the General or other Officer commanding the District or Station where the Regiment is employed.

3rd. This Ammunition must be carried by the Soldier; and should the emergency require the possession of a *still further supply*, such excess must be kept in the Barrack Store or Magazine, and on the March be carried in the usual manner with other regimental Stores, under the special charge of the Quarter-Master.

4th. The Officers in charge of the Ordnance Stations are authorized to issue, on the Application of the Senior Officer stationed at or near those places, such *Service Ammunition* as may be required *on any urgent occasion*, in addition to the quantity which is required to be kept in the constant possession of the men. Officers Commanding Regiments, or Detachments, are to make application accordingly, whenever circumstances may render it expedient for the Troops being supplied with an extra quantity of *Service Ammunition*, and they are to use their best exertions to prevent it from being injured or wasted.

5th. When the emergency shall cease, under which extra Ammunition shall have been issued, the excess in possession of the Men, as well as that in charge of the Quarter Master, shall be delivered into an Ordnance Store, when the Regiment shall come within the immediate vicinity of any of the Ordnance Stations, named in Page 63.

6th. When Ammunition in possession of the Men shall become loose, or broken, it shall be taken from them, and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master until an opportunity shall offer of deli-

vering it into, or exchanging it at, an Ordnance Store. The loose Powder is to be packed separately from the Balls.

7th. Officers commanding Regiments are to require the utmost attention from Officers of Companies, to the constant inspection and care of the Ammunition in possession of the Men, and to direct that no loose or broken Ammunition shall ever be permitted to remain in the pouches.

8th. All *Practice Ammunition* is to be kept and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master, who will preserve a correct distinction in his Returns between *Practice* and *Service Ammunition*.

9th. Commanding Officers of Regiments are held strictly responsible for the exact observance of all these Orders, so that no Ammunition shall ever be left, under any circumstances, in Barracks or Quarters.

10th. When Troops are ordered to embark in Steam Vessels, they are to return into the Ordnance Store most contiguous to the place of Embarkation, the whole of their Ammunition (both Service and Practice,) with the exception of *Ten Rounds per Man of Service Ammunition*, which quantity is to be carried in the Men's Pouches. A receipt is of course to be taken from the Store-Keeper of the quantities of Ammunition thus returned, which is to be issued to the Troops on their arrival at their destination, from the Ordnance Store most contiguous to the place of disembarkation.

11th. The Ammunition for *Service* is not to be used for *Practice* and *Exercise*; nor is that, which is issued for *Practice* and *Exercise*, to be applied to the *Purposes of Service*, without the previous authority of the Board of Ordnance.

12th. In order to guard against, and as far as possible to prevent, accidents, all Ammunition, either drawn from, or returned to, the Ordnance Stores, shall be moved under a competent Escort, to be furnished by the Regiment, Depôt, or Detachment, so drawing or returning it.

The following is a List of the Ordnance Stations in Great Britain and Ireland, from which Ammunition is supplied, viz :—

Carlisle	Hull	Priddy's Hard, near
Chester	Hyde-Park	Portsmouth
Dover	Keyham-Point,	Stirling-Castle
Edinburgh	near Plymouth	Tilbury Fort
Fort George, N. B.	Landguard-Fort	Upnor-Castle, near Chatham.

## IRELAND.

Athlone	Dublin	Enniskillen
Charlemont-	Duncannon Fort	Limerick.
Cork Harbour		

*Statement of the Annual Proportions of Ammunition allowed for the Exercise and Practice of Regiments of Cavalry, Infantry, Militia, and Rifle Corps, for the number of Effective Serjeants and Rank and File.*

CAVALRY.

Spring Allowance, due 25th March	{ 10 Rounds Ball Cartridges 30 Rounds Blank ditto... 2 Flints..... . . . .	For each Carbine and Pistol.
Autumn Allowance, due 29th Sept..	{ 20 Rounds Blank Car- tridges. . . . . 1 Flint . . . . .	

INFANTRY AND MILITIA.

Spring Allowance, due 25th March	{ 20 Rounds Ball Cartridges 40 Rounds Blank ditto.. 3 Flints... . . . .	For each Musket.
Autumn Allowance, due 29th Sept...	{ 10 Rounds Ball Cartridges 20 Rounds Blank ditto.. 2 Flints. . . . .	

LIGHT INFANTRY.

Spring Allowance, due 25th March...	{ 30 Rounds Ball Cartridges 40 Rounds Blank ditto... 3 Flints. . . . .	For each Musket.
Autumn Allowance, due 29th Sept....	{ 20 Rounds Ball Cartridges 20 Rounds Blank ditto... 2 Flints. . . . .	

RIFLE CORPS.

Ninety Rounds of Ball, and 30 Rounds of Blank Cartridges, and 6 Flints per Man, Two-thirds of which to be issued in the Spring, and the remainder in the Autumn.

*Blank Cartridges for Exercise are to be made up in Blue Paper ; Ball Cartridges are to be made up in Brown, or Whited-brown Paper.*

*Return of Ammunition required for the  
for the Exercise and Practice of the  
of*

\* Supply  
Regiment

\* Insert "Spring or Autumn," as the case may be.

The Effectives at the date of this Return, are Serjeants and Rank and File.....	Ball Cartridges.	Blank Cartridges.	Flints.
Number of Arms in { Carbines. possession, and the { Pistols. Calibre.. .... { Muskets.			
In possession at the date of the } last Return, viz., the day } of 18 . }			
Received since the said date, viz., at on the day of 18 . }			
Total in Store at, and received } since the date of the last Re- } turn }			
Deduct expended in the exercise } and practice of the said Re- } giment }			
Total in store at the date hereof } Wanting to complete the propor- } tion allowed by the Regula- } tions }			
Total in possession and wanting } at the date hereof }			
I do hereby certify that the above Return is correct in every re- spect. Head-Quarters at the } Commanding day of 18 . }			

(a) Statement of the Service for which, and the Date when, the Ammunition was expended, &c.		Return of Service Ammunition in possession and wanting to complete the effective Rank and File, at the Date hereof, to ten rounds of ball cartridges for each Man.				A Return of the Service Ammunition for practice and exercise. Please return for Ammunition is to be sent with every application.			
Date.	Nature of Service	Nature of Ball Cartridges.	Flints.	Cartridges.	The Effectives at the date of this Return are Sergeants and Rank and File. Number of Arms in possession and the calibre. { Pistols. Muskets.	Serviceable.	Ball Cartridges.	Ball Cartridges.	Ball Cartridges in possession unserviceable. Flints.
					Service Ammunition in possession at the date of the last Return, viz., { the day of 18 Received since the said date, viz, At on the day of 18				
					Total in possession at the date of the last Return, and received since, { as above stated Deduct expended, or otherwise disposed of, as stated on the other side at (a)				
					Total remaining in possession at the date hereof Wanting to complete to ten rounds { for each effective Rank and File }				
		Delivered into store at as per receipt sent herewith							
	Total expended, &c. (a)				Total in possession and wanting.				
	Head-Quarters, at the day of				I do hereby certify that the above Return is correct in every respect,				
					{ Commanding Regt.				

## INTERIOR MANAGEMENT AND ECONOMY OF A REGIMENT.

THE first and principal Object of an Officer entrusted with the Command of a Regiment, is the Maintenance of that System of Discipline, Regularity, and Economy, which is essential in every Military Body, with reference equally to its Exertions in the Field, as to the Welfare and Comfort of the individuals of whom it may be composed, nor less so to his own Character and that of the Corps.

The Commanding Officer is invested with Authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and to his Country, for the Conduct, in all Situations, and for the Credit, of the Corps entrusted to his Charge. To him should each Individual look for Example, Instruction, and Encouragement, towards the energetic discharge of his Duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from Military Service. He should constantly bear in mind that the confidence and affection of those who are placed under his charge, are indispensable requisites towards the satisfactory exercise of his Command, and will afford the best Proof of its being conducted with due regard to their Credit and Comfort, and in the manner most conducive to the Reputation and Interests of His Majesty's Service.

It is not likely that abuse of power can occur in a Corps which is under the superintendence of an efficient and vigilant Commanding Officer ; but if well-grounded Complaint should be made to him, or he should have reason to believe that any Inferior Officer has been guilty of such, or has tolerated it on the part of those subordinate to him, it will be his duty to inquire fully into the circumstance, and to check it by the exertion of his Authority. He should, however, carefully avoid to admit unnecessary or frivolous Appeal, as encouragement given to it tends to lower the Authority of the Inferior Officers and of the Non-commissioned Officers, and to interrupt that chain of Responsibility which it is his interest to preserve. Although it is essential that Soldiers should look to their Commanding Officer as their Friend and Protector, they should not be encouraged or taught to consider him as their *only* Friend, or to believe that the immediate Officer under whom they are placed, is not the Person most directly interested in their well-being ; at the same time, he is responsible to his superiors for checking, at once, by the due exercise of his own Authority, Conduct which may be at variance with Discipline.

Unanimity and a good understanding amongst the Officers, as connected with the Character and the Discipline of a Regiment, are Objects peculiarly deserving the Attention of the Commanding Officer. His timely interference to prevent disputes, his advice to the young and the inexperienced, his protection and favour to the deserving, and his immediate notice and reprehension of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the Corps, are the best means of securing these desirable Objects, towards the attainment of which he has a right to demand, and ought to receive, the assistance of every Officer.

The 106th Article of War, under the head of 'Miscellaneous Duties and Obligations,' applies especially to this important Object, and the Attention of Commanding Officers, and of Officers in general, is called to the power thereby invested in them, the obvious intention of which is, that, if any difference or dispute arise between Officers of the Corps, the Commanding Officer should be made the Arbiter between them. In such case, it will be one of the most important, and doubtless one of the most satisfactory of his Duties, to promote by every means in his power the amicable adjustment of the difference, affecting equally the Peace of the Individuals concerned, and the Harmony and Credit of the Corps. He should, therefore, spare no pains to arrive at so desirable a result. Those between whom the dispute may have arisen, must feel satisfied that their honour is safely reposed in the hands of the Commanding Officer, than whom no one is more interested in the Credit of the Corps, or more immediately responsible for the maintenance of its unblemished Character in all parts; and it is to be hoped that in all such cases where the Appeal is made to the Commanding Officer, or wherein he shall be otherwise called upon to interpose, his Decision will be assented to, and his Disposal of the Question viewed as *final*.

It is well known that perfect Civility and the most courteous and conciliating manners are compatible with the exercise of the most strict Command, and it should always be borne in mind, that the Commanding Officer's Authority is paramount, and that, in the due exercise of it, he is responsible for the maintenance of Discipline and Subordination, whether on the Parade, at the Mess, or in any other situation.

Every Officer who has had the benefit of Experience in the Service, must be sensible of the effect produced upon the Inferior by the mode in which either Reproof or Encouragement is conveyed. Whenever the former becomes indispensable, the Commanding Officer should be cautious of unnecessarily wounding the feelings of the Individual by the use of harsh Language, or a severity of Tone, which the circumstances or extent of the Fault, or the Error committed, may not call for, or by exposing him before his Inferiors, or even his Equals, unless the character of the Fault shall call for *Public Reproof*. An Admo-

nition conveyed privately will always have more effect upon the Individual who has a proper feeling, and a due regard for the maintenance of his own Character ; and if he ceases to have that regard for it, or if he feels it to be wantonly lowered in the estimation of others, he will become reckless, and will cease to entertain for those who are set over him, the respect which he no longer feels for himself. Approbation, on the other hand, should, when it is merited, be expressed without reserve, and the Individual receiving it should not only be gratified by such open manifestation of the Approbation and Good-will of his Superior, but it should have the effect of encouraging others to adopt the conduct which has obtained it.

It is not considered necessary or advisable to restrict the power or discretion of the Commanding Officer, by precise or detailed Instruction or Regulation, with regard to the nature and punishment of such Offences and Irregularities as it may not be necessary to bring to the cognizance of Courts-Martial ; but, in order to promote that uniformity of system which is the main object of this Instruction, it is deemed expedient to lay down the following General Rules to be applied by Commanding Officers at their discretion, according to the nature and degree of the Offence, and with due regard to the Character and previous Conduct of the Individual, which should always be borne in mind ; to be applied also according to circumstances, such as the general conduct of the Regiment entrusted to them, the description of the Quarters it may be occupying, the more or less Temptation to which the Men may be exposed, and other general considerations which must guide the judgment and good sense of the Commanding Officer in his choice of the period when the Reins of Discipline should be tightened, or may with propriety and safety be relaxed.

1. In all first Offences not of an aggravated character, or committed by young and inexperienced Soldiers, mild reproof and admonition should be tried : nor should Punishment be resorted to, until a repetition of the Offence shall have shown that the milder treatment has produced no effect. Soldiers should be taught to know that it is wished to avoid Punishment, if Discipline can be maintained without it.

2. No Punishment should be awarded except with the knowledge and approval of the Commanding Officer, that is to say, Officers Commanding Regiments may, at their option, delegate to Officers Commanding Troops or Companies, and to the Adjutant, the power of ordering Punishments for minor Offences, not exceeding Three Days' Drill with confinement to Barracks. These should be ordered at Morning or Evening Parades, *and on the Parade*, and immediately after Parade reported to the Commanding Officer at the Orderly Room for his approval or otherwise ; or in cases where such immediate Report cannot be made, at latest on the fol-

lowing day. For all offences requiring more serious notice, the Punishment should be ordered by the Commanding Officer only, upon the report made to him through the Officer Commanding the Troop, or Company, or the Adjutant. The Commanding Officer should immediately investigate the complaint, in the presence of the Officer Commanding the Troop or Company, the Adjutant, Serjeant-Major, and the Non-commissioned Officer of the Squad; in the presence also of the Prisoner; and having satisfied himself, from the evidence adduced, of the nature and degree of the Offence, should award at once such Punishment as he shall think fit, or reserve the case for a Court-Martial; and upon these, and all occasions, the Commanding Officer should write his own Orders, and not confide that duty to others.

3. Officers on Detachment should be strictly enjoined not to introduce or adopt any system or practice of Punishment for minor Offences, which may be in any respect at variance with those established at Head-Quarters under the sanction of the Commanding Officer.

4. Soldiers, in a State of Drunkenness, should, if possible, be confined alone, and in the Black Hole, until sober, and not in the Guard-Room, where they are often excited and provoked to acts of violence and insubordination.

5. Nothing can be more essential than to uphold the station and respectability of the Non-commissioned Officer. *Serjeants* should, therefore, in no case be sent to the Guard Room and mixed with the Privates during confinement, but be considered as placed under arrest.

6. Officers should be cautious of reproving Non-Commissioned Officers for any irregularity, neglect of Duty, or awkwardness, &c., in the presence or hearing of the Privates, lest they should thereby weaken their authority and respectability in the eyes of their inferiors; indeed, admonition conveyed in mild terms, and without exposure of the individual, whatever may be his Rank, will in general be found to have a much better effect than that which tends to humiliate him in the eyes of his inferiors or his comrades, or to lower him in his own estimation, unless it shall be necessary for the benefit of example, that the reproof should be public, or that it shall have been provoked by repetition of neglect or irregularity.

7. If a Soldier refuses to obey an order distinctly given, or resists the authority of a Non-commissioned Officer, he should be confined, *without altercation*, and immediately reported to the Troop or Company Officer, or the adjutant. Many cases of what is called 'mutinous conduct' arise from the improper manner in which Non-commissioned Officers speak or give orders to the men.

8. Commanding Officers are not authorized to place a Soldier in close confinement, unless it be preparatory to a Court-Martial, for a longer period than 48 hours, of their own authority. A Soldier or-

dered to remain in a Defaulter's Room will take his Duty, Drills, &c. and the period of such order must not exceed seven days :—Crimes deserving of longer punishment of his nature must be referred to a Court-Martial. This, of course, does not apply to confinement to Barracks, which may be extended, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, to periods not exceeding two months, the necessary measures being of course taken to prevent the Soldier so restricted from passing the Sentries, or having access to the Canteen ; and Wine and Spirits, being at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, stopped, on Stations where such are issued. The Commanding Officer will equally exercise his discretion as to the nature of the confinement to Barracks, according to the degree of the offence, namely, whether the Individual shall or shall not be required to fall in with the Inlying Piquet, to attend all Drills and Parades, and to be called upon for all duties of Fatigue.—Solitary Confinement, or Confinement to the Black Hole, (which is not to exceed 48 Hours, unless awarded by Sentence of Court-Martial,) should, as much as possible, be reserved for cases of Drunkenness, Riot, Violence, or Insolence to Superiors, and in aggravated cases should precede the further Punishment of Confinement to Barracks, extra Drills and Duties of Fatigue or Drudgery, &c.

The Penalties inflicted by the Articles of War for *Habitual Drunkenness*, are generally admitted to be the best check which has yet been devised for that offence but much may be effected in aid of it by the manner in Commanding Officers shall apply them.

It is considered, that a vice, unfortunately so prevalent in the British Army, may be checked and *prevented* by due attention on the part of the Commanding Officer, and by the zealous and cordial co-operation and *Example* of those subordinate to him ; and it is expected that Commanding Officers will exercise their authority over the Officer in this respect, as well as over the Soldier, and that they will not suffer a vice to pass unnoticed in the Officer which is so seriously to be reprehended and punished in the Soldier.

It has been the practice in some Corps, and it is stated to have been successfully applied, to hold Troops, Companies, and Squads generally responsible for the regular conduct of individuals, taking care that the consequence of this responsibility shall not involve the Punishment of those whose conduct shall have been uniformly regular and good. In other Corps a Troop, Company, or Squad Police has been introduced under the responsibility of steady Serjeants

These are expedients, of which the application must be left to the discretion of Commanding Officers, as must also the proper use of such facilities as local circumstances may afford, for encouraging manly Games and Exercises, provided these shall not tend to inebriety.

" All that has been stated will show the importance which is attached to the *Prevention* of Crime, and greater detail is not entered into, as it is not the object to limit or interfere with the Discretion of Commanding Officers, but merely to ensure the application of it on just and general principles.

It is, however, indispensable to observe, that the Reports received from different Regiments of the system pursued in the notice and punishment of Offences not generally brought to the cognizance of Courts-Martial, have exposed the existence of various objectionable practices; the *Log*, for instance, is a punishment which cannot be sanctioned. *Drill in heavy Marching Order* appears, in many instances, to have been inflicted for periods varying from 2 to 8 hours per Day, and from 3 to 21 Days or more;—this immoderate Punishment is much to be censured, and should in no case exceed 3, or at most 4, Hours per Day, and be inflicted at proper intervals.

*Standing under Arms* is altogether forbidden.

It has been the practice in some Cases to confine a Man to the Black Hole for 48 Hours, and after an interval of 24 Hours to repeat the Confinement for 48 Hours, and so on. This practice is also highly reprehensible and peremptorily forbidden.

Commanding Officers are not authorized to *commute* a Punishment awarded by a Court-Martial; they may confirm, remit, or mitigate, but they cannot commute the Punishment awarded, nor indeed can any General or Superior Officer. It is also irregular to allow an Offender the *option* of such Punishment as Commanding Officers can inflict at their own discretion, or of standing a Court-Martial.

When the Commanding Officer has not an intention of bringing an Offender to a Court-Martial, he should order such reasonable Punishment as it is within his power to award; and with regard to this, it would be inconsistent with subordination that he should admit of the *right* of option or appeal, although he may, if he think proper, vindicate the justice of his first order by resorting to the alternative of a Court-Martial.

The practice of allowing a Serjeant to escape trial by Court-Martial by resigning his situation, is forbidden.

The attention of Commanding Officers is called to the importance of inculcating upon the Soldier, by every means in their power, and by the *Example* and Precept of his superiors, the propriety of civility and courtesy in his intercourse with all ranks and classes, and in his demeanour in Quarters, in the Streets, &c. The Soldier should also be admonished to pay proper deference and respect to Magistracy and to Civil Authority, nor should, upon these occasions, the stations in life of the individuals be considered; the Character represented, and the authority with which that Character is invested, being the proper subjects of attention.

Nothing will tend more effectually to the establishment of Discipline and Subordination, and even to the absence of Irregularity producing exposure, than habits of general courtesy, and a conviction constantly operating upon the mind of the Soldier, that in proportion as he is marked by his Dress and his Bearing, so will any disorderly or rude act committed out of Barracks become the subject of particular notice.

Drunkenness is admitted to be the source of every Evil, and the Soldier cannot be too frequently warned against the indulgence of this debasing Vice, which leads Men into the commission of Crimes from which, in their sober moments, they would shrink with abhorrence and disgust; they should be told that it destroys health, blasts success in Life, exposes them to the Infliction of disgraceful Punishment, to the loss of Reason, produces Mutiny and Violence, and if they have a Wife and Children, it entails destitution and misery on them.

With respect to this Vice, and indeed to all other Irregularities, the Commanding Officer should ever bear in mind that nothing can be more fatal to the Discipline of a Regiment, and eventually to his own Character and Credit, than a practice of passing it unnoticed, unless forced upon attention by the commission of some outrageous breach of Discipline. He must observe that the positive absence of Crime is the criterion of a well-established Discipline, not its *screened* existence, and that a clear Defaulter List will avail him little where the Irregular Conduct of his Men in Quarters must become, sooner or later, the subject of notice and animadversion.

The Reputation which may for a time be established by a Commanding Officer, by omitting to notice Irregularity that he may not be obliged to report it, will be found to rest on very insecure foundation, whether as it regards himself or the Corps; and the attempt to obtain it by a system of screening Faults will inevitably, in the hour of Trial, recoil with Disgrace on both.

#### *Instruction of Officers.*

The Instruction and the Improvement of the Officers form an essential part of the Duty of Commanding Officers; and they are hereby required to give their utmost Attention to this important Object, not less than to the Exercise and Drill of the Non-commis-sioned Officers and Soldiers.

The character, the extent, and the detail of the Instruction to be imparted are fully and distinctly established and prescribed by His Majesty's Regulations, which it is imperative upon every Commanding Officer to be master of, and to be capable of impressing upon and explaining to every Officer and Soldier; nor must he neglect any means or opportunity of so doing, until he shall feel satisfied that the Individual has acquired a competent knowledge of this branch of

**His Duty.** With a view to the promotion of this object, the Commanding Officer will, at his discretion, direct the Field Officers and the Captains of the Regiment, and even the Subalterns, to take the Command of the Parade, without reference to their respective Ranks, and in his presence to exercise the Regiment or Battalion; and with a further view to the uninterrupted course of this Duty he will avail himself of the assistance of the Field Officers and of the Adjutant, but he must recollect that the superintendence and the responsibility to his own Superiors rest exclusively with him.

It is impossible to lay down any Rule for the mode of conveying Instruction, with respect to which some Commanding Officers may possess greater facilities than others, while, on the other hand, the quickness of perception and intelligence of those under Instruction may render some more apt than others; but *all* must bear in mind, that His Majesty's Orders prescribe the adoption and the practice of an uniform System of Exercise and Drill, that they admit of no deviation, and that in this respect the Instructor *has no option*. It is of the highest importance that this principle of strict uniformity should be observed, and maintained in its most minute details, in a Service of which the detached character would otherwise lead to Errors and Inconsistencies, producing great difficulty and confusion whenever Corps should assemble for general Movement; and it will be the duty of Officers Commanding Brigades, and Reviewing Generals, to notice very seriously any apparent neglect on this head.

It is almost unnecessary to add, that the principle of uniformity applies in no less a degree to the interior Discipline and Economy of Corps, to the Regulations for the Clothing and Equipment of Officers and Men, and, in short, to every point which is or has been the subject of the General Orders from time to time issued. These are imperative, and they are so precise that there can be no excuse for mistaking or disobeying them; nor can anything affect the character of a Commanding Officer more seriously than the disregard of Orders and Regulations which calls for the notice of his Superiors, and for the *Reception* of the Order, accompanied by an Admonition to beware of *negligence*. This, whether it arise from carelessness or from *wilful indifference* to Authority, is alike reprehensible, and must, in the first degree, exhibit the Individual to the Service as being unfit to command from those under his command, that Obedience and Subordination which he has failed to render to his Superiors, and to the Order of his Sovereign.

It is also ordered that every Officer, who has been Two Years in the same and doing Duty with his Corps, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a Troop or Company in every Situation, and shall be fully acquainted with its interior Management, Economy, and Discipline; and that every Officer, who shall have been Two Years in command of a Troop or Company, shall have rendered

himself competent in every respect to undertake the Duties of a Field Officer.

Officers commanding Brigades, and Reviewing Generals, are directed to make the most strict Inquiries and careful Observations on this point; and if they discover that any Officers are, from Incapacity or habitual Inattention, deficient in this part of their Duty,— indisposed to give to the Commanding Officer the Aid and Support which he has a right to expect from them,—or otherwise conducting themselves in a manner which is injurious to the Efficiency and the Credit of the Corps,—it will be incumbent upon them to report their Names to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

The Penalty attached to such Neglect of Duty and Misconduct will be, in the first instance, the suspension of the Promotion of the Individual to a higher Rank until a further Report shall declare him to have proved himself equal to the performance of his Duties, and free from any cause of Censure; and in the next, namely, in the event of continued Incapacity and Negligence so reported, Removal from the Service, which must not be encumbered by Officers of this description.

Commanding Officers will be expected to report, specially and without favour or partiality, the Conduct of any Officer who may, in their Opinion, have incurred these Penalties, and they will be held personally responsible for omitting to do so.

In the Instructions to be conveyed to Officers, and in the Exercise and Drill of the Corps in general, are included the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry, and on this head the attention of the Commanding Officers of every Regiment in the Service is called to the importance which is attached to such Instruction. His Majesty's Regulations have at all times prescribed it, and it was never intended that the Practice, so prescribed, should be confined to Regiments of Light Infantry, or to Light Companies.

The object in view is, that the whole of every Regiment should be made as perfect as possible in the Evolutions and Movements of Light Infantry, and should be qualified to move as such, if required, and to take the Out-Post Duty in any situation of Service.

The Officers have ample time to make themselves acquainted with every detail of this Service, independently of the information they must possess of Line Movements; and it is unnecessary to dwell upon the essential advantage which they will derive from a competent knowledge of Duties which they may, in the absence of Light Troops, be called upon to perform in the Field.

The General Principles upon which the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry are intended to be conducted, are amply detailed in Part 3 of the 'Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army,' and Commanding Officers will be responsible that they are scrupulously adhered to; they will deem it specially incumbent

upon them, to avail themselves of every opportunity of enforcing and giving effect to the Instructions laid down in these Regulations, which point out the importance of Officers being duly practised in the mode of conducting Patrols, and being instructed in acquiring a Knowledge and Choice of Ground. The Exercise of a Regiment, and a Depôt, in extended order as Light Infantry, is invariably to form one of the objects of the Half-Yearly Report of a Corps.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts will take frequent opportunities of examining the Company Officers upon every point connected with their Duties in the Field: these examinations are to be conducted methodically, and with that view they are to be arranged in the order laid down in a '*Military Catechism*,' which is appended to the '*Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army*,' and contains a faithful analysis of them.

At Field-days, and on Parades, Commanding Officers will, by resorting to practical proof, satisfy themselves that the subordinate Officers understand their Field Duties as detailed in that Catechism. Field Officers Commanding Detachments will examine and practise the subordinate Officers in like manner.

It is equally desirable that Commanding Officers should avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both Officers and Men in the Exercise and Management of Field Artillery, and, as far as may be practicable, in the construction of Field Works; and it may be observed that there are at present few Corps in His Majesty's Service which do not possess one or more Officers who are capable of assisting the Commanding Officers in conveying such Instruction.

It is important that the Cavalry should, upon emergencies, be available for the purposes of draught;—such as assisting in dragging artillery, &c., through deep roads, and in surmounting other impediments and obstacles which the carriages of the Army have frequently to encounter in the course of active Service; a portion of each Regiment (not less than ten per Troop) is therefore to be equipped with the tackle of the *Lasso*, a pattern of which is lodged at the Office of the Consolidated Board of General Officers, where Commanding Officers of Regiments, and Regimental trade-men, may have access to it.

The Commanding Officers will encourage the Subalterns of their respective Corps to qualify themselves for the Duties of Adjutant, both in the Field and in the Orderly Room, and will afford to them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such Duties.

Every Officer belonging to a Regiment is, at all times and under all circumstances, accountable for the Maintenance and the Observance, of good Order, and the Rules and Discipline of the Service, according to the powers granted to him by his Commission; and it is his first Duty to afford in these respects the utmost Aid and Support to the Commanding Officer, who is responsible for the preservation of Discipline and due Subordination. The example of ready

Obedience and of a zealous and cheerful execution of Duty, given by the Officers of every Rank, cannot fail to have the most beneficial Influence upon the Conduct and the Discipline of the Soldiers, nor can any circumstance tend more effectually to promote the Respect from Rank to Rank, and to establish that Chain of Authority and Responsibility which are so essential to the well-being and the efficiency of the Service. They are, in fact, in a well-regulated Corps the ground-work of Discipline; and, in order to enforce this System, it is indispensable that the Individual, whatever may be his Rank, who executes his Duty correctly, should receive, in the exercise of his Authority, the Support and the Countenance of his Superiors, and should be upheld in the Station which he may fill.

It is the Duty of all Officers to take notice of, repress, and instantly report, any Negligence or Impropriety of Conduct in Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, whether on Duty, or off Duty, although the Person or Persons so offending shall not belong to their particular Regiment.

#### *Officers' Mess.*

The establishment of a Regimental Mess upon a well-regulated System is an object of the utmost importance, and calls for the unremitting attention and superintendence of Commanding Officers.

Although it is indispensably necessary to provide for the proper maintenance of this Establishment, yet it is essential to limit the demands upon Officers for that purpose and to prevent their being liable to extraordinary and unnecessary expense; with this view. The King has been pleased to command, that the following Regulation shall be observed throughout the Cavalry and Infantry. (the Household Troops excepted,) viz, *A Subscription of Thirty Days' Pay* to be paid by each Officer to the Mess Fund on appointment, and an *Annual Contribution*, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, but not to exceed *Eight days' Pay*. In cases of Promotion, an Officer is to pay the difference on *Thirty Days' Pay*, between the Rank attained and that previously held.\*

Married Officers are equally liable with unmarried Officers to the payment of the *Mess Subscriptions*, on coming into a Corps, or on Promotion; but they are liable only to *One-half of the Annual Contribution* paid by single Officers of the same Rank, when such married Officers do not regularly attend the Regimental Mess.

The Amount of *Subscription* on an Officer's first Appointment, or on his subsequent Promotion, is to be according to the original net pay of his Rank, and is not to include the increase resulting from length of Service. The *full Amount* of *Subscription* is to be paid,

\* The Amount of *Subscription or Contribution* of the Colonels of Regiments is at their option.

without reference to the period of the year at which his Appointment may take place

The *Annual Contribution* is to be governed by the Rate of Pay actually received by the Officer at the time, and is to be charged only in proportion to the Period of the Year in which his Appointment, or Removal, may take place

The Extra Pay allowed to Officers for Temporary Appointments is not liable to the Mess Contribution.

The requisite Supply of Mess Necessaries,—viz. Knives, Forks, Spoons, Table-Linen; Glass, and Mess Utensils,—is to be admitted as a Charge against this Fund. These Articles are to be provided with the strictest regard to Economy, and to be limited to what may be essential to the Comfort and Respectability of the Mess.

An Allowance of Twenty-five Pounds per Year for each Troop and Company is granted by His Majesty in aid of the Expenses of the Officers' Messes of Corps in Great Britain and on certain Stations. The principal object of this Allowance is to enable Regimental Officers of every Rank, but more especially of the junior Ranks, to enjoy the Comfort and Advantage which it is calculated to afford, by placing it in the power of every individual to drink a moderate quantity of Wine daily, at or after Dinner, on reasonable terms, and such as his rate of Pay may fairly justify.

It being considered that the *Subscriptions* to be paid by Officers to the Mess Fund, agreeably to the prescribed scale, will be found fully adequate to meet all demands attending the supply of Mess Necessaries, it is intended that the whole of the Annual Allowance received from the Public shall be applied to the Reduction of the daily Expenses of the Mess, for the Comfort and Accommodation of those Officers who attend it.

It is equally desirable, as well for the Comfort of the Individuals concerned, as for the Interests of the Public Service, that a regular Mess for the Officers should be established at each Depôt. With this view, a certain portion of the Regimental Mess Subscription is to be allotted to each Depôt, when a Regiment is serving abroad; and in order that the strictest impartiality may be observed in this arrangement, the allotment is to be made on the following principles,—viz.

The Amount of the *Annual Contribution* is to be paid to each, in proportion to its Establishment of Officers, and further, the Amount of the *Original Subscription* of such Officers as may be newly appointed in each Year shall be divided between the Regiment and the Depôt in the proportion of Six to Four-Tenths of the Amount.

The Rule above laid down in regard to the distribution of the Mess Fund between the Service and Depôt Companies of a Regiment, is equally applicable in cases where the Service Companies happen to be divided into Wings, it being considered, that, as each Wing, to

ensure its own Comfort and Respectability, must maintain a Mess, each should enjoy for that purpose a fair proportion of the advantages arising from the general Mess Fund, that is, that the *Subscriptions* and *Annual Contributions* should be equally divided between them; and that, as the Head-Quarter Wing must have a Mess already established, and furnished with Articles of Plate, &c., a proportion of that Furniture is to be assigned to the other Wing, to enable it to proceed with the new Establishment it has to form.\*

### *Dress of Officers.*

The established *Dress of Officers* of all Ranks is minutely detailed in '*The King's Regulations for the Dress of the Army.*'

Officers, on all occasions on which the King is present, are, if in Uniform, to appear in *Full-dress*: the Riband on those occasions is to be worn over the coat, but not to be so worn in Plain or Undress Uniform.

Sealed Patterns, for Reference and Guidance, are deposited at the Office of the Clothing Board, and any Commanding Officer, who shall take upon himself to introduce, or sanction, the addition of any ornament, lace, or embroidery, or any unauthorized deviation from the approved Patterns in any respect, will incur His Majesty's serious displeasure.

With a view of more effectually ensuring due uniformity, and of protecting Officers from the weight of unnecessary Expense, General Officers on the Staff at Home and Abroad, in all Inspections of Regiments under their Orders, will especially direct their attention to this Subject; and should they ascertain that any alterations or additions, not sanctioned by The King's Authority, have taken place in the Clothing or Appointments of Officers, they will specify in their Report minutely in what the Alteration or Addition may consist,

Officers are on no account to appear in Plain Clothes in the Vicinity of their Camp or Quarters, but are always to wear their proper uniforms.

### *System of General Responsibility.*

The Lieutenant-Colonel, as has already been pointed out, is responsible for the Order, Interior Economy, and System of Discipline of a Regiment in all its parts, and must accordingly watch the conduct of both Officers and Men, and exact the most implicit obedience to

\* Note.— Officers who are restored from Half to Full-Pay for the express purpose of *retiring from the Service* by the Sale of their Commissions, and whose joining may consequently be dispensed with, are exempted from the Payment of Mess and Band Subscriptions to the Regiments of which they may be appointed.

Officers who appeal against the Charge of Mess and Band Subscriptions for Regiments, which they have not been required to join previous to their removal, or exchange taking place, are to address themselves to the Military Secretary.

His Majesty's Regulations; but, in the execution of the various and important Duties entrusted to him, he must naturally expect the zealous and active co-operation of the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, and more especially the Field Officers.

Nothing more essentially tends to the Maintenance of Regularity and good Order, than that *System*, or *Chain of Responsibility*, which should subsist from the highest to the most inferior Station: with this view, in all situations in which it may be practicable, a Regiment is to be formed into right and left Wings, and the Companies composing them respectively, placed under the immediate Charge and Superintendence of a Field Officer, who will occasionally report to the Commanding Officer as to their state and condition.

Each Troop and Company must, for the convenience of Inspection, be divided into as many Squads as the number of Subaltern Officers present will permit: should there be a deficiency in the Number of Non-commissioned Officers required to assist the Subaltern Officers in the discharge of this Duty, Corporals may be appointed to act as Lance-Serjeants, and the most approved Private Soldiers as Lance-Corporals, who, if they conduct themselves with propriety, should be promoted as vacancies occur. The Subaltern Officers, to whom Squads are entrusted, are responsible for the same to the Captain, who is answerable for the state of his Troop or Company in every particular to the Field Officer in the immediate Charge of the Wing.

Where Troops are quartered in a Town, the Officer who draws the Billets is to take care to assort them in such a manner, as to render the Quarters of each Troop or Company as contiguous as possible; and the Captain or Commanding Officer is to pay the same attention with respect to the Billets of the Squads, in order that the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers may, with more facility perform the Duty of continual Superintendence, which is never to be dispensed with under any possible circumstances.

#### *Field-Exercises and Movements.*

The Instructions for the Formation of Regiments into Troops or Companies, and for the Formation of Corps, are contained in His Majesty's Regulations for the Field Exercises and Movements of Cavalry and Infantry.—The Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies are to be completed with proper Men out of their respective Regiments, and to be kept as complete as circumstances will permit.

Every Officer is required to furnish himself with the latest Edition of the following Regulations, according to the Service (whether Cavalry or Infantry to which he belongs; viz.

Regulations for the Instruction, Formations, and Movements of the Cavalry—dated 20th January, 1833.  
Regulations for the Field-Exercise and Evolutions of the Army—dated 21st August, 1833.

Every Serjeant of Cavalry and Infantry (according to the Service to which he belongs) is required to have in his possession a Copy of the '*Abstract of the Regulations for the Formations, Field-Exercises, and Movements of His Majesty's Forces.*' Those for the Cavalry are dated 1st August, 1835; and those for the Infantry, 1st September, 1834. These Books are supplied, *in the first instance*, at the Expense of the Public, to the Serjeants of Regiments, who are to be required to produce them at all Regimental Inspections, and, in case of accident, the Book is to be immediately replaced at the Expense of the Serjeant:—When a Serjeant is discharged, or otherwise removed from his situation in the Regiment he is to deliver the Book in his possession to the Officer Commanding the Troop or Company.

### *Accounts of Pay, &c.*

His Majesty's Warrants, and the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War, regarding the Payment of the Army, contain the necessary Instructions for the information and Guidance of the Commanding Officers of Regiments on that subject, who are responsible that they are strictly complied with.

The Commanding Officers are to cause the Pay Lists, and other Accounts of their respective Corps to be prepared, duly authenticated, and transmitted to the Secretary at War, as soon as possible after the Expiration of the Periods at which it is required they should be made up; and in case of a delay being unavoidably incurred, an especial Explanation as to the Cause of it is to be made to the Secretary-at-War.

Officers in the Command of Regiments are required at the end of each Month, and previously to their certifying the Pay Lists, to make the most particular Inquiry whether the Demands of all Persons who may have furnished Articles of Subsistence for the Men, or Horses, during the Current Month, have been properly settled.

The Commanding Officers and Adjutants of Corps are required to examine carefully the Particulars of such Statements of the Disbursements of Public Money made by the Pay-Masters as come under their Cognizance, and to bear in mind that their Certificates render them responsible, that, to the best of their Knowledge, Information, and belief, the Particulars contained in such Statements are correct and just.

### *Pay-Masters.*

*Regimental Pay-Masters* are, on no account, to engage, directly or indirectly, in Traffic or Commerce of any kind, but are to confine themselves strictly and entirely to the Duties of the Stations they hold in their respective Corps

*Payment and Charge of Troops and Companies.*

Captains are required to pay their own Troops and Companies, and at the Monthly Period of Settlement, personally to explain to the Men the several Items with which they may be debited and credited : —They are to take charge of them in every respect, being equally responsible that their Men's Messes and Necessaries are provided on the most economical principle; as they are for their Military Conduct and Appearance. In case of the Absence of the Captain, the whole of these Duties devolve upon the Subaltern Officer appointed to the temporary Command, who becomes for the time responsible to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, for the good Order and Discipline of the Troop or Company in every respect as if he was the Captain :—He is to receive all Monies on account of the Subsistence of such Troop or Company, and he is to take special care that such Monies are expended in strict conformity to His Majesty's Regulations, with a due regard to the comfort and advantage of the Soldier.

It is directed by the 117th Article of War, that 'every Captain is charged with the Arms, Accoutrements, Ammunition, Clothing, and other Warlike Stores, belonging to the Troop or Company under his Command, for which he is accountable to his Colonel, or Officer Commanding the Regiment, in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accident, or on actual Service.'

The utmost Attention is required from the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops and Companies, to the *Cleanliness* of their Men, as to their Persons, Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrements, and also as to the State of their Barracks or Quarters.—a strict adherence to this essential point of Discipline will ever tend to the Health and Comfort of the Soldier, and at the same time promote the Credit of the Service.

In the absence of the Captain, the Subaltern Officer appointed to the Command of the Troop or Company is entitled to the *Contingent Allowance* for the Time being, and the same is to be appropriated accordingly, under the Authority of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

The Proportion of the Captain's Allowance in the Infantry Service, which is termed '*Non-effective Allowance*,' viz., £20 per Year, is exclusively the Property of the Captain of the Company.

Great caution is to be used in the Appointment of Pay-Serjeants; and on no account is a Serjeant of the Regimental Staff to be employed as Pay-Serjeant of a Troop or Company.

Officers Commanding Regiments and Corps of every description in Great Britain and Ireland are required to certify on the Return, which they transmit to the Adjutant-General on the 15th of each Month, that the Monthly Settlement of the Accounts of

the Men has been duly made by the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies, and that the Balances, if any, have been carried to their credit in the account of the ensuing Month. Officers Commanding Regiments or Detachments or Foreign Stations are required to render a similar Certificate at the end of each Month to the General Officer under whose Command they are serving.

### *Soldiers' Account Books.*

Every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier of the Regular Army is to be provided with a *Book*, calculated to show at all times the actual State of his Accounts, and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take due care that these Books are kept with the utmost regularity.

The Name, Regiment, and Troop or Company, of the Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, are to be printed or written in a fair and legible hand, on the Cover of his Book, which is always to be kept about his person, and is to be produced at all Inspections of Necessaries; and Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies are responsible that each man's account is completed and signed at the close of every Month.

Any Man, who shall deface his Book, or lose the same through want of care (independent of the Inconvenience to which he will thereby be exposed by the postponement of the settlement of his Accounts), is liable to such punishment as may be awarded by a Court-Martial,—and every Commanding Officer is directed to state upon the Monthly Return of the Regiment under his Command, whether the Accounts are regularly and properly kept, as enjoined in Fifth Section of the Articles of War.\*

### *Clothing, Accoutrements, Appointments, and Necessaries.*

---

His Majesty's Warrants, dated 12th March, 1834, regulating the Provision of Clothing, Necessaries, Accoutrements, and Appointments, for Cavalry and Infantry, contain the Directions to be observed in regard to the supply of those Articles.

#### *Clothing.*

The Clothing of all Corps, both Regulars and Militia, is to be delivered to the Men on the 1st day of April in each year.

---

\* *N. B.—These Account Books are furnished, on application to the Right Honourable the Secretary-at-War, by Messrs, Cloves and Sons, Charing Cross, London.*

Colonels of Regiments are expected to afford their most ready and effectual assistance, with a view of enforcing the Regulations prescribed in the above Warrants.

The General Officers Commanding Districts and Stations are to consider it their particular province to make a most minute Inspection of the Clothing as soon as it is fitted and issued; and in case of their finding any Articles, either in make or materials, not in conformity to the Sealed Patterns, which are always to be produced, and referred to, on these Inspections, they are to make a Special Report for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

It is prescribed in the King's Warrant, that the Clothing for the Infantry shall be furnished in various sizes, adapted to Men of different stature, and with a view of giving effect to the Regulations on this subject, and of preventing as far as possible the necessity of Alterations, after it has been received at the Regiment, Scales of Measurement for Six Sizes, both for Coats and Trousers, are given in Pages 83 and 84.

Coats for Five Men per Company are allowed to be sent in Materials, for the purpose of fitting such Men as are of unusual size and shape. The whole of the remaining Clothing (with the exception of the Wings and Fringe, which are liable to injury from rubbing, and will therefore be sent separate) is to be forwarded to each Regiment made up complete, and ready for wear. No additional Lace, beyond what is required for the Garments sent in Materials, is permitted to be sent to Regiments by the Clothiers.

Under the arrangements thus established for ensuring the accurate make of the Clothing, it is expected that little or no alteration will be necessary for the purpose of its neatly fitting. The plea, therefore, of such a necessity will not be admitted as an excuse on the part of Commanding Officers for defacing and curtailing the Clothing of the Soldier, as established by the Sealed Patterns, and Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts will be held responsible for the strictest adherence, in every particular, to the Orders herein conveyed.

*Dimensions of the INFANTRY COAT for the Several Sizes of Men;*

*Dimensions of the INFANTRY COAT for the Several Sizes of Men.*

Scale of Fixed Points for all Sizes.		Scale of Fixed Lengths for the several Heights of Men.		Scale of Widths.		
Depth of Collar behind.	in front.	Inches.	Height of Man.	Back Seam from Hip Button.	Length of Skirt from Hip Button.	Widths.
Ditto Cuff . . . . .	34	24	Ft. In. Inches.	Length of Front from bottom of Collar.	Length of Sleeve from Back Seam.	Heights, but may be departed from in the event of a more accurate Measurement being received from Regiments.
Length of Collar Loop . . . . .	5	5½	Inches. Inches.	Round the Body at the Breast Round the Waist.	Inches. Inches.	Small.
Top Breast Loop . . . . .	2½	5 7	16½	14½	15½	Middling.
Ditto Bottom dutto . . . . .	5	5 8	16½	15	33½	Large.
Distance of the Hip Buttons from centre to centre	2½	5 9	16½	15	32	40
Width of each Skirt at Bottom. all Sizes under 32 in. Waist.	5	5 10	17	15½	34	42
Ditto, from 32 in. to 34 in. Waist.	7	5 11	17½	16½	35	36
Ditto, for all Sizes above 34 in. Waist . . . . .	8	6 0	17½	16½	35½	6
				Sleeve, two inches below Elbow.	5½	5½
				Length of Collar at Top.	14½	15
				Ditto, at Bottom.	17½	18
					18½	

*Dimensions of the INFANTRY TROUSERS for the Several Sizes of Men.*

Scale of Fixed Points for all Sizes.		Scale of Widths.					
Width of Waistband . . . . .	Inches. 1	Scale of Fixed Lengths for the several Heights of Men.	Length of Side-Seam.	Length of Leg-Seam.	Length of Side-Seam.	Length of Leg-Seam.	Scale of Widths.
Only one Button in front of Waistband.							
Open in front, with a Fly and Five Buttons. The Fly to extend from top to within $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches above point of Crutch.							
Length of Slit at bottom of Side-Seam.	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 7	45	33	Top of Front, from Side-Seam to Side-Seam (when buttoned)	13.	14 "
	5 8	45 $\frac{1}{2}$	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		Round the Thigh, two inches below the Crutch.	23	15
	5 9	46	34		Round the Knee... Round the bottom of the Leg.	24	25
	5 10	46 $\frac{1}{2}$	34 $\frac{1}{2}$			18 $\frac{1}{2}$	19
	5 11	47	35			18 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$
	6 0	47 $\frac{1}{2}$	35 $\frac{1}{2}$			18 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$

It being considered that on the plan of making up Clothing to the Individual measurement of the Men, it would neither be practicable to fit the whole properly, nor to have the Clothing for the Troops serving on distant Stations ready for shipment at the regulated periods, a Size Roll, agreeable to the Form annexed, is to be adopted by all Regiments, and transmitted in due time to the Clothiers, to ensure the Clothing being put in hand and completed as prescribed by the Clothing Warrant.

The Form of Size Roll, it will be perceived, is so arranged as to sub-divide the three divisions for each height,—‘ small,’ ‘ middling,’ and ‘ large,’—each into three classes, thus affording the means of supplying a Regiment with Clothing of fifty-four different sizes.

If attention be paid by Officers in Command of Regiments, and exertions made to give due effect to the plan detailed, it may be confidently expected that little occasion will occur for alteration of clothing at the Head-Quarters of Regiments.

The Officers charged with the Inspection of Army Clothing will, in all cases, require the Clothiers to produce the Size Roll received from the different Regiments, by which the Clothing has been cut and prepared, in order to ascertain whether the Instructions here laid down have been complied with.

*Form of Size Roll.*

	Height.	Small.	Middg.	Large.	
		Breast. Inches.	Breast. Inches.	Breast. Inches.	
	Feet. Inches.	38   38   38	40   40   40	42   42   42	Total.
Serjeants' Grenadier					
Coats.					
Serjeants' Light In-					
fantry Coats.					
Serjeants' Battalion					
Coast.					
Drummers' Coats.					
Private Grenadier					
Coats.					
Private Light Infan-					
try Coats.					
Battalion					
Coats.					

*Caps.*

The *Caps* of the Infantry are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the Men's heads, and brought well down on the forehead. The peak is to be placed horizontally so as to prevent its obstructing the sight. The Caps are to be without any badge, device, or inscription.

The *Forage Caps* of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of Regiments serving in the East and West Indies are to be provided with peaks.

*Accoutrements and Appointments.*

Every Article of Regimental Accoutrements and Appointments is to be marked with the *Number* or *Appellation* of the Regiment to which it belongs, as well as the Number of Letter of the Troop or Company. The Marks are to be carefully and legibly placed on the inside of the Belts, Pouches, and Slings.

Commanding Officers are responsible that they are complete, and kept *constantly* in a state for Service; with this view frequent Inspections are to be made of those Articles.

To ensure uniformity in the mode of carrying the *Pack* and of fitting the *Accoutrements*, the following Instructions are to be observed, viz:—

The Pack to be invariably on when fitting the Accoutrements.

The Pouch is to be fitted so as to hang horizontally, and the distance between the Pouch and the Man's right elbow, when bent, to be the breadth of two fingers.

The Pouch being thus placed, the Bayonet Belt is to be so fitted as that the angle of the Belt be in line with the top of the Pouch.

The Bayonet will then be returned to its Scabbard, and both Belts being held firmly behind, so that they cannot shift, the Man will stand at 'Attention,' in which position the handle of the Bayonet ought not to appear when looked at from the Front.

Thus the Bayonet will be entirely free from contact with the left, and the Pouch from contact with the right elbow.

The Bayonet Belt is to be then fitted in Front, and wherever it crosses the Pouch Belt, there the Breast-Plate must be placed.

The Accoutrements, in order to be kept steady, and in their proper places, are to be connected by two Straps;—one to be sewn close to the left of the Pouch, one half inch from the top of it, and to pass round horizontally the Bayonet Scabbard, to a Stud fixed on the inside of the Bayonet Belt; the other Strap, to be sewn on the

inside and near the centre of the Pouch, near the top ; this Strap to pass to a second Stud fixed on the inside of the Bayonet Belt, which is thus made to bear in part the weight of the Pouch and Ammunition.

Officers Commanding Companies are to pay the utmost attention to these points, but in fitting Accoutrements, no Belt is ever to be cut except by the especial authority of the Commanding Officer, after he shall, upon a careful examination of it, have satisfied himself that, without being cut, the Belt could not possibly be fitted according to these Instructions.

The top of the Knapsack is to be in line with the bottom of the Man's Collar - the Breast Straps are to be buckled on the right side, so that the Buckle may be clear of the Belt.

In Marching Order, the Great Coat is to be rolled, and secured on the top of the Knapsack with the Straps placed there for that purpose.

The Mess Tin to be placed flat on the Knapsack below the Great Coat, the top of the Tin being in a line with the upper part of the Knapsack, and to be fastened by a Strap from the back slings of the Pack.

In light Marching Order, the Great Coat is to be carried within the Pack, separated from the Necessaries by the inner flaps, and covered by the side flaps. The Mess Tin on the top of the Knapsack.

In case of the Man being provided with a Blanket, it is to be fold ed square on the outside under the back slings of the Knapsack.

In Guard Mounting Order, the Great Coat is to be folded and carried flat, the top being in a line with the bottom of the Coat Collar.

### *Tools and Appointments for Pioneers.*

THE Colonels of Regiments of Infantry, both Regulars and Militia, are responsible that the Tools and Appointments of the Pioneers of their respective Regiments are at all times in a complete and serviceable state, and no Regiment is considered fit for Service unless the Pioneers are completely equipped.

The Pioneer Appointments are required to be made of the best Materials, and in strict conformity to the Patterns which are deposited in the Office of the Board of General Officers.

A List of the Tools and Appointments for the Pioneers of a Regiment of Infantry is contained in His Majesty's Warrant, dated 12th March, 1834.

DISTRIBUTION of the Implements to be carried by the Pioneers of a Regiment, in addition to their Arms and Accoutrements.

	Saws.	Broad Axes.	Felling Axes.	Spades.	Mattocks.	Pick-Axes.	Bill-hooks.
1 Corporal	1	1	..	..	..	..	1
1 Private	1	1	..	..	..		1
1 Ditto	1	1		..		..	1
1 Ditto			1	1	..	..	1
1 Ditto	..		1	1		..	1
1 Ditto	..			1	1	..	1
1 Ditto	..		..	1	1	..	1
1 Ditto	..			1	1	..	1
1 Ditto	..			1	..	1	1
1 Ditto	..		..	1	..	1	1
Total	3	3	2	8	3	3	11

### *Supply of Necessaries.*

It is a very important part of the Duty of every officer in the Command of a Regiment, and of every Captain or other Officer Commanding a Troop or Company, to take care that all articles, are purchased for the Soldiers, on the most advantageous terms, and at ready-money prices, and that they are delivered to the Men at prime cost, without any other extra charge than what, on some occasions, may unavoidably be incurred for Carriage, and, when Regiments are on Foreign Stations, for Freight and Insurance. No Non-commissioned officer is to be allowed to be the Vender of Necessaries to the Soldiers.

Every Article of a Soldier's Regimental Necessaries, which is capable of receiving a Mark, is to be marked with Permanent Ink, with the Owner's Name and Number, the Letter of the Troop or Company; the Number of the Regiment to which he belongs; and the date of delivery.

A Soldier is, on no pretence whatever, to sell his Bread, Wood, Forage, or other Allowance, his Ammunition, or any part of his Regimental Appointments. Soldiers convicted of this Crime will be severely punished; and all Persons purchasing the above Articles from Soldiers must be prosecuted for the Offence to the utmost Rigour of the Law.

The particular Articles of Necessaries, in which the Soldiers are required to be kept complete at all times, at his own expense, are specified in the King's Warrant. A set of Patterns, duly compared and sealed by the Board of General Officers, is to be kept at the Head-Quarters of every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry, for the purpose of regulating all Supplies.

#### *Ammunition.*

Frequent Inspections are to be made of the *Ammunition* in the possession of Regiments, and particular care must be taken that it is deposited in a place of safety. The delivery of Ammunition from the Regimental Magazine or Depôt must always be made by the Quarter-Master to the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies, who are to give Receipts for the same, and are responsible to the Commanding Officer for the Care and expenditure of the Quantity they receive:—Previous to the Delivery of any Blank Cartridges to the Men, the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies are to inspect the Men's Pouches, in order to prevent any Ball Cartridges remaining, and through inattention being mixed with the Blank Cartridges.

With the view of guarding against the possibility of mistakes, *Blank Cartridges* for Exercise are on every occasion to be made up, exclusively, in *Blue Paper*, and *Ball Cartridges* are to be made up in *Brown or Whited-brown Paper*.

#### *Messing.*

The regularity of the Men's *Messing* is an object of primary importance, and calls for the unremitting attention of General Officers in Command, and of Officers Commanding Corps. A comfortable *Breakfast* forms an indispensable part of the Men's Messing, and must, therefore, be regularly provided for them.

In Camp, or Barracks the Captain or Subaltern of the Day must visit and inspect the Kettles at the hour appointed for Cooking, and no Kettle is to be taken from the Kitchens till this inspection is made, and the Signal is given for the Men to dine, which should be at the same hour throughout the Garrison or Camp. Independent of this Regimental Arrangement, the Officers must daily and hourly attend to the Messing, and to every circumstance connected with the Economy of their Troops and Companies.

Commanding Officers are also enjoined to form a *Serjeant's Mess*, as the means of supporting their consequence and respectability in the Corps. There are few situations where this beneficial arrangement cannot be carried into effect: where local circumstances may render this measure impracticable, the reasons which may have prevented its adoption are to be explained at the Half-Yearly Inspection.

### *Bands of Music—Trumpeters—and Drummers.*

The Formation of a Band of Music upon an economical Scale, being considered essential to the Credit and Appearance of a Regiment, every Officer\* (married or single) is required, on his entering a Regiment, to pay towards the maintenance and support of a Band, the following amount of *Subscription*, and *Annual Contribution*, viz.—

A *Subscription of Twenty Days' Pay*, on Appointment—and an *Annual Contribution*, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, *but not exceeding Twelve Days' Pay*, in support of the Band Expenses In cases of Promotion, the Officer promoted is to pay the difference of *Twenty Days' Pay* between the Rank attained, and that previously held.

The *Subscription* to the Band Fund on an Officer's first Appointment, or subsequent Promotion,—and the proportion of *Annual Contribution*, according to the period of the Year at which his Appointment or Promotion may have taken place,—are to be regulated upon the same principle as prescribed with regard to the Regimental Mess.

The Establishment of a Regimental Band is to consist of a *Serjeant*, as *Master*, and *Fourteen privates*, as *Musicians*, but these Men are to be effective to the Service as Soldiers,—to be perfectly drilled,—and hable to serve in the Ranks on any emergency;—this number is not to be exceeded under any circumstance, excuse, or arrangement whatever.†

The Bands of Regiments of *Cavalry*, including the Trumpeters, are to be dressed in Scarlet Clothing, with the exception of the Band of the Royal Horse Guards, which is to be dressed in Blue Clothing.

The Bands of Infantry Regiments are to be dressed in *White Clothing*, with the Regimental Facings.

The Instructions for the *Trumpet Duties* of the Cavalry are prescribed in the following General Order of the 1st of July, 1835, viz:—

'The General Commanding-in-Chief having approved of the Instructions of the Trumpet Duties of the Cavalry, which have been

\* The Amount of Contribution of the Colonels of Regiments to the Band Fund is left entirely to their option.

† The Formation of Bands at the Depôts of Regiments on Foreign Service is fully detailed.—See Page 99.

'arranged under the direction of a Board of Officers, and are now authorized to be published by Mr. Harper, is pleased to command that the same shall be adopted by every Regiment and Corps of Cavalry in His Majesty's Service, and strictly adhered to, without addition or alteration, either as regards the Soundings, or their Application. The Duty-Soundings of every Regiment are to be invariably performed on Trumpets in the Key of E flat.'

The Instructions for the *Drum* and *Fife*, as established for the Infantry, are notified in the following General Order of the 28th December, 1816; viz. :—

'The mode of Instruction for the Drum and Fife, practised in the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards, having been referred to several Regiments in order to ascertain whether its adoption would be attended with advantage, and the Reports which have been received appearing satisfactory, the Commander-in-Chief, with a view of assimilating the respective 'Calls and Beats' throughout the several Regiments of Infantry, is pleased to command that the System of Instruction for the Drum and Fife, introduced by Drum-Major Potter, of the Coldstream Guards, shall be considered as the established System, and be adopted accordingly.'

It is extremely essential that the Music and the Drums and Fifes, when playing or beating for Military purposes, on occasions permitted by His Majesty's Regulations, and, above all, in the Ordinary and Quick Time Marches, should be attentive not to deviate in the most trifling degree from the Time which will allow, within the minute, the exact number of steps prescribed by Regulation; and the Music for Ordinary and Quick Time should be practised under the direction of the Drum-Major, with the Plummet, until the prescribed Cadence has been acquired; the Music and the Drums should be frequently practised together, in order that, when relieving each other in the Quick March, the time may not differ in the smallest degree, but the Cadence, according to Regulation, be uniformly and uninterruptedly preserved.

#### *Officers and Men on Leave.*

Whenever any officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier, shall *under any Circumstances* obtain Leave to be absent from his Regiment, he is required to leave his Address with the Adjutant of the Regiment in order that any Regimental Orders, which may be necessary, may be readily communicated to him, and he must at all times be prepared to rejoin the Regiment on the shortest notice.

When an officer rejoins from Leave of Absence, he is to make himself acquainted with all Orders which may have been issued during his absence.

Soldiers on rejoining from Furlough, are to be re-drilled until reported fit to rejoin the Battalion.

*Sleeping out of Quarters.*

No Men are to be allowed to sleep out of their Quarters, except those who have Families, and who, together with their Wives, are of good Characters, and (if not married previous to enlistment) have married with the consent of their Commanding Officer.

*Gaming.*

All Gaming in Garrison, Camp, and Cantonments, is strictly forbidden.

*Orders and Articles of War.*

All Orders relating to the Men are to be read and explained to them by an Officer of each Troop or Company, at three successive Parades immediately after such Orders are received.

The Articles of War are to be read once in every Three Months to the Officers and Men (agreeably to His Majesty's Orders therein expressed) in presence of the Commanding Officer; the Officers are to be at the head of their respective Troops or Companies: the strictest Silence is to be kept, and that respectful Attention given, which is due to the Declaration of Orders proceeding immediately from His Majesty. In like manner, those parts of the present General Orders which are meant to regulate the Conduct of the Officers and Men, are to be read and carefully explained to them, at least once in every Three Months. The Obedience of this Order is to be regularly certified by the Commanding Officer.

No Officer in the *Temporary* Command of a Regiment, shall give out any Standing Orders, or shall contradict, or alter, those issued by the Senior Lieutenant-Colonel (which are always supposed to have the implied, if not the actual, approbation of the Colonel), without a reference to the Colonel, or the authority of the General Officer, under whose immediate Command the Regiment may be placed.

*Medical Aid.*

Officers Commanding Detachments, not having any Medical Officer attached to them, are immediately, on arrival at their Stations, to inquire whether there are any means of obtaining Medical Assistance from a Military Staff Officer in the Vicinity; it is only in cases where such Aid cannot be obtained, that they are justified in having recourse to the Practitioners of the Country, of which a special Report is immediately to be made to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, who will transmit the same to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

*Regulations for the Command, General Superintendence, and Management, of the Service and Depôt Companies of Regiments on Foreign Stations.*

---

1. REGIMENTS on Foreign Stations are formed into *Six Service Companies* and *Four Depôt Companies*, for the purpose of affording the most effective means of rendering those aids to His Majesty's Government, for which the Military Force is required, both *A broad* and at *Home*.—The Establishment and Distribution of a Regiment of Infantry on Foreign Service is given in Page 101

2. The *Service Companies* being employed for the protection of the *Colonies Abroad*, must be kept as complete as circumstances will admit, by annual reinforcements from the *Depôt companies*; and the *Depôt Companies*, while they are intended to afford the ready means of supplying the deficiencies occurring in the *Companies Abroad*, must also be rendered available for Duties at *Home*.

3. It is, therefore, highly important, that the strictest attention on the part of the Officers should be paid to the Formation of the Soldiers at the *Depôt Companies*, in order to render them as efficient as possible, and applicable to the Duties required of them.

4. It is obviously necessary, that a due proportion of Officers should, at all times, be effective with the *Depôt Companies*, for the Care, Superintendence, and Instruction of the Men, and other general Duties. All Officers newly appointed are required to join the *Depôt Companies*.

5. With respect to the Command of the *Service and Depôt Companies*, respectively, it is to be considered as a Standing Rule, that *the Post of the Commanding Officer is with the Head-Quarters of the Regiment*; and although the General Commanding-in-Chief will be disposed to grant due Consideration and Indulgence to the Cases of such Commanding Officers of Regiments, as may return Home in consequence of Ill-health, or after long-continued Duty on Foreign Stations, yet every deviation from the principle laid down must be considered one of a *temporary nature only*, arising from the necessity of the case, and on no account to be drawn into a precedent to the disadvantage of the Service.

6. The Senior Major will, in the first instance, be appointed to the Charge and Command of the *Depôt Companies*, and he will be held responsible, that all Details are carried on, and all Regulations enforced, in the same manner as in the *Companies Abroad*; but it is to be understood, that the Major appointed to that Duty is not to continue to be so employed beyond Two Years, when he will be re-

quired to join the Service Companies,—and the other Major of the Regiment will be authorized to return Home, in order to assume the Charge of the dépôt Companies.

7. With a view to the regular and impartial Distribution of the other Officers of the Regiment ;—to the prevention of unnecessary Expense to the Public, by too frequent interchange of Officers between the Service and the dépôt Companies ;—and to the maintaining, by every possible means, the Efficiency of both Portions of the Corps, the following Regulations are prescribed, viz :—

8. A due proportion of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers will be required to embark with the Detachments, which are sent out, at fixed periods of the Year, to complete the Service Companies, so as to admit of those, whose Health may require a Change of Climate, being permitted to return Home.

9. Officers obtaining permission to return Home on account of Ill-health, on Medical Certificates, are to report themselves, immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, in order that the General Commanding-in-Chief may, upon a Medical Report on their respective Cases, determine what extent of Leave of Absence shall be granted them, or require them to join the dépôt Companies, and that other Officers may be sent out, when proper opportunities offer, to replace them with the Service Companies, according to the exigencies of the Service.

10. Officers, who are permitted to return Home on *specific* Leave of Absence *on their Private Affairs, or at their own requests*, are to rejoin the Service Companies, at their own expense, within the periods for which Leave of Absence may be granted them :—They shall not join the dépôt unless ordered and required to do so through the Adjutant-General, by authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

11. Officers who are permitted to return Home, for the purpose of *retiring on Half-Pay, or of quitting the Service*, are to report themselves, immediately on their Arrival, to the Adjutant-General, and also to the Military Secretary, and to state the Purpose for which they have returned.

12. Officers who may be ordered Home, for the purpose of joining the dépôt Companies of their respective Regiments, are to proceed immediately upon landing to the dépôt Quarters. In order to prevent unnecessary expense to the Public on account of Passage Allowances, Commanding Officers of Regiments Abroad are enjoined to grant Certificates to those Officers only who are ordered Home on being relieved by Officers from the dépôt ;—and Commanding Officers of dépôt Companies are also to certify, that such Officers have joined the dépôt immediately upon arrival in Great Britain or Ireland.

13. With a view to prevent any misunderstanding, or delay, when Orders are received for Officers to proceed to join the Service Companies, and that every Officer may be prepared to take his Tour of Duty on Foreign Service, it is directed, that a Roster shall be kept of the Officers of the several Ranks with the dépôt Companies, and that it be considered as a General Rule, that such Officers as may have been *for the longest Period* at home, or absent from the Service Companies, whether on Leave, or with the dépôt Companies, shall be *the first* to proceed Abroad, when required to accompany Detachments, or to supply Vacancies which may occur in the Service Companies.

14. To ensure a due observance of these Orders, it is directed, that on the left side of the Names of the Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns, respectively, in the Monthly Returns of the dépôt Companies, the Figures 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., shall be inserted in Red Ink, which shall denote the regular succession of the Officers of each Rank for Duty Abroad, when they may be called upon for Embarkation.

15. The Selection of Officers for the respective Appointment of *Acting-Pay-Master* and *Acting-Adjutant* to the dépôt Companies is to be made from the Subalterns: and, as far as possible, from the Lieutenants: the recommendation of Officers for these Appointments is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the approval of the General Commanding-in-Chief. When the General Commanding-in-Chief's approval of an Officer to act as Pay-Master shall have been signified, the Officer Commanding is to transmit the Recommendation, through the Colonel of the Regiment, for the approval of the Secretary-at-war.—The *Acting Pay-Master* is likewise to do the Duty of *Acting Quarter-Master*.

16. The Officers *acting as Adjutants* shall be liable to take their tour of Foreign Service after they shall have served *Two Years* in that capacity,—and the Officers *acting as Pay-Masters* shall be likewise liable to join the Service Companies after they shall have served *Three Years* in that capacity, and as soon as competent Officers shall have been nominated to succeed them. The numerical figure, denoting their tour of duty for Foreign Service (as prescribed in Article 14), is to be inserted, in Red Ink, on the left side of the Names of the Officers holding the respective Appointments of Acting Pay-Master and Adjutant, and an overslaugh is to be allowed them in the Roster for Foreign Duty, for the periods during which they are permitted to be so employed:—The Officers of their respective Ranks next in succession, are, of course, to embark in their places,—Against the Names of the Officers holding the situations of Acting Pay-Master and Adjutant, are to be inserted the *dates* at which those Officers respectively joined the dépôt Companies, and also the *dates* at which they commenced the Duties of Pay-Master, or of Adjutant.

17. The principle intended by these Regulations is, that each Officer shall take his just share of Foreign Service, and that the Reserve or dépôt Companies shall not, in any case whatever, be made available for purposes of private or personal convenience.

18. When an Officer shall have been permitted to join the dépôt Companies of his Regiment after having taken his Tour of Foreign Duty with the Service Companies, he shall not be sent back to those Companies until every officer of his Class at the dépôt shall have joined them :—A strict adherence to this rule cannot fail to ensure a perfectly equitable apportionment of Home and Foreign Service. It is conceived, that cases, in which it may be necessary to sanction exceptions to this rule, can occur but very rarely, and these may be referred for the General Commanding-in-Chief's special consideration and decision, when the General Officer Commanding the District, in which the case of doubt occurs, shall not feel himself competent to dispose of it.

19. An Officer attached to the dépôt is not to be permitted to delay his Embarkation for Foreign Service, on account of Health, unless such delay be recommended by a Medical Board, which should consist of Two or Three Military Medical Officers, before whom he must be ordered to appear for Examination, and on whose Report, the General Officer Commanding the District shall decide whether the Officer in question shall embark then or not :—Except in a case of necessity, such as that of allotting a sufficient portion of Officers to a large Detachment, another Officer shall not be ordered to embark instead of him who shall have been excused on the plea of illness, or other urgent and sudden emergency ; but the latter shall be ordered to proceed to the Service Companies, as soon as he shall have sufficiently recovered from his illness, or the cause, which prevented his Embarkation, shall have been removed.

20. Every Officer who exchanges into a Regiment either from another Corps, or from Half-Pay, and every Officer, who shall be promoted from one Regiment to another, shall take his Tour of Foreign Service before all Officers of his Rank belonging to the dépôt who have already served abroad with the Service Companies. It may occasionally occur, that an Officer may be moved to another Corps immediately after having had a long course of Foreign Service with his former Corps, in which case it would be a manifest hardship upon him to be obliged to encounter Foreign Climates again, when it would become his turn to do so, had he, throughout, belonged to the Regiment to which he has been newly appointed. This also is a case for special consideration, and must therefore be determined upon its own merits, when explained to the General Commanding the District, or if necessary (as already provided), to the General Commanding-in-Chief. No Officer, however, shall claim an exemption from Embarkation upon the last-mentioned plea, unless he shall

make it appear that his last course of Foreign Service has been of longer duration than that of every other Officer of his Class belonging to the Depôt, who has taken his Tour of Foreign Service, and unless he also shows that he is the last Officer, of his Class, then with the Depôt, who has returned from Foreign Service.

21. When an Officer, belonging to a Regiment on Foreign Service, shall be permitted to exchange to another Regiment, —or to the Half-Pay,—or to retire from the Service,—for his own convenience, and not from necessity arising from age, ill health, or bodily infirmity, he will be expected to defray the Expence of the Passage of the Officer who shall be ordered to join the Service Companies in his place, in conformity to the Declaration of the Regulations and Orders of the Army.

22. When an Officer doing duty with, or belonging to, the Service Companies of a Regiment Abroad, shall exchange with another Officer of the same Rank, whether from Full or Half-Pay, *for mutual convenience*, the Officer appointed to that Regiment shall proceed to the Service Companies without expense to the Public, in order to replace the Officer with whom he exchanged; and such exchange shall not interfere with, or derange, the Roster of Officers of that Rank at the Depôt.

23. As soon as an Officer is appointed to the Depôt, he is to be officially informed by the Acting Adjutant how he stands upon the Roster for Foreign Service, and when it is probable he will be required for Embarkation: it will then be incumbent upon such Officer to question the justice of the Roster, if he thinks himself aggrieved; but every Officer thus circumstanced will do well to bear in mind, that he must appear to great disadvantage if he makes any attempt to avoid Foreign Service, upon any ground whatever that is not recognised in the foregoing Regulations.

24. General Officers employed on the Staff at Home are to make it a part of their Duty to examine carefully, at each Half-Yearly Inspection, the Reserve or depôt Roster of Officers for Foreign Service, and to inquire into, and determine, according to their own view of the justice of the Case, every question of doubt or difficulty which shall be submitted to them under this head; by this means it will seldom, if ever, be necessary to appeal to the General Commanding the Army, and excuses at the periods of being required for embarkation will be avoided.

25. The Selection of *Acting Serjeant-Majors* and *Acting Quarter-Master-Serjeants* for the Depôt Companies is to be made from the *Colour Serjeants* of Regiments, and the recommendation of Serjeants for these Appointments is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the previous approval of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

26. In the Selection of Men to complete the Service Companies, and more especially those stationed in Tropical Climates, attention

must be paid to the Age and Constitution of the Individuals, so that the draft may consist, as far as possible, of the oldest and most seasoned Recruits, and, therefore, best qualified to bear the effects of a change of Climate :—The opinion of the Medical Officer must, of course, be consulted in the Selection.

27. The formation of *Bands of Music* at the Quarters of Dépôts is forbidden :—To enable the Dépôt Companies to meet the demands, which may be occasionally made upon them by the Service Companies, to supply Vacancies of *Drummers*, and also, to a certain extent, of *Musicians*, the following Rules are to be observed ; viz :—

1st. That in addition to the Four Drummers allowed on the Establishment of Dépôt Companies, the proportion of *Acting Drummers* shall not exceed *Six*.

2nd. That the Acting Drummers shall be clothed as Privates, without any addition of lace or ornaments.

3rd. That any Men, who may be training as Musicians for the Service Companies, shall, in like manner, be clothed strictly as Privates ; and that men so employed shall not, on any account, be exempted from their turn of Duty on Guards, Piquets, Fatigue, &c.

4th. That no Officer shall be called upon to subscribe any Sum beyond the Amount which he is required to contribute, under the existing Regulations, to the *Regimental Band Fund*.

28. The Officer in charge of the Dépôt Companies is to transmit (under cover to the Adjutant-General) to the Officer Commanding the Service Companies, a Monthly Return on the 1st of each Month, according to the prescribed Form, accompanied by Nominal Lists of the Serjeants, Corporals, and Drummers, attached to the Dépôt Companies,—and by such other Reports, or Communications, as may be necessary, or convenient, for the information of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment Abroad.

29. The Officer Commanding the Service Companies is, in like manner, to transmit to the Commanding Officer of the Dépôt Companies, a Monthly State of the Numbers of the Service Companies, accompanied by Nominal Lists of those Men who join,—of those who are sent Home,—and of those who become Casualties, during each Month ;—according to the Form prescribed. He is also to transmit, from time to time, such Instructions as may be necessary for the information and guidance of the Officer in charge of the Dépôt Companies.

30. In order to ensure due accuracy in the returns of Regiments Abroad, in accounting for all Men, who are from time to time sent Home, either as Invalids,—to join the Dépôt Companies,—or on any other account, such Men are to be discontinued on the strength of the *Service Companies* from the Date to which Subsistance for them may have been issued, and from that period they are to be taken upon the Returns of the Dépôt Companies, and accounted for by the

Officer Commanding those Companies. The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham is required to transmit to the Officers Commanding the Depôt Companies, Monthly, Accounts of all Men arriving at Chatham from Foreign Stations, and of the manner in which they are disposed of. By these means the Officers commanding the Depôt Companies are enabled to account, in every respect, for the '*Men sent Home*,' from time to time, and the Monthly and Annual Returns will be made up with the accuracy required.

31. The Detachments which are, from time to time, sent from the Depôts at Home to Regiments Abroad, are to be retained, and accounted for in the Returns of the Depôt Companies, *until they have actually embarked*,—and until the Date of their *final* embarkation for Foreign Service, they are to be accounted for in a distinct manner, as *Under Orders to join the Service Companies*.—On their embarkation actually taking place, they are to be reported in the Column of '*Transferred*'.—A strict attention to this detail is necessary in order to ensure accuracy in the General Returns of Effectives and Casualties, which are made up in the Adjutant-General's Office at the end of each year.

32. The Periods of the Year at which Detachments are required to embark for the several Foreign Stations are specified below, and Commanding Officers of Depôt Companies are therefore expected to cause the Officers and Men, who are liable to be called upon for Embarkation to complete the Service Companies, to be in a state of perfect readiness by those periods.

<i>Stations.</i>	<i>Period of Embarkation</i>
North America . . . . .	in April.
Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena . . . . .	April.
Mauritius. . . . .	April.
Ceylon. . . . .	May.
West Indies. . . . .	October.
Jamaica. . . . .	October.
West Coast of Africa. . . . .	October.
Malta. . . . .	October.
Gibraltar . . . . .	October.
Ionian Islands . . . . .	October.

---

The following is the Establishment and Distribution of a Regiment of Infantry on Foreign Service : viz :—

<i>Six Service Companies,</i> at } 516 86 Rank and File each }	<i>Four Depôt Companies,</i> at } 224 56 Rank and File each }
1 Colonel.	1 Major.
1 Lieutenant-Colonel.	4 Captains.
1 Major.	4 Lieutenants.
6 Captains.	4 Ensigns.
8 Lieutenants.	4 Colour-Serjeants.
4 Ensigns.	8 Serjeants.
1 Pay-Master.	4 Drummers and Fifers.
1 Adjutant.	12 Corporals } 224 Rank and File.
1 Quarter-Master.	212 Privates }
1 Surgeon.	
1 Assistant-Surgeon.	
1 Serjeant-Major.	
1 Quarter-Master-Serjeant.	
1 Pay-Master-Serjeant.	
1 Armour-Serjeant.	
1 School-Master-Serjeant.	
1 Hospital-Serjeant.	
6 Colour-Serjeants.	
18 Serjeants.	
1 Drum-Major.	
9 Drummers and Fifers.	
24 Corporals. } 516 Rank and File.	
492 Privates. }	

#### TOTAL ESTABLISHMENT.

	Staff Serjts.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.
6 Service Companies	6	24	10	24	492
4 Depôt Companies.	0	12	4	12	212
10 Companies	6	36	14	36	704
					740

#### Officers' Servants.

THE system of employing Soldiers as *Servants* is an Indulgence, and it must be received under such regulations and restrictions, as a due consideration for the Public Service renders necessary.

Without special permission none but Regimental Officers are to employ Soldiers as Servants ; and Regimental Officers are not to employ any Soldiers as Servants belonging to other Regiments than those to which they themselves belong.

Each Regimental Officer is allowed to have *one* Soldier to attend him, and the Field Officers keeping Horses for Regimental Purposes, when present at Quarters, or employed on Duty, *two* each.

But it must be strictly enforced, that these Men shall be selected exclusively from the Rear Rank, and from those who have done duty in the Ranks at least Two Years,—that they shall be perfectly acquainted with their Military Duty, and of established good characters:—They are at all times to be completely clothed, armed, and in every respect equipped, according to the orders of the Regiment, and they are responsible to have their necessaries, and every article of equipment, complete and in good repair, in order to be enabled, if required, to compose a part, and perform their share of the Duty, of any Guard, or other Service, on which the Officer, to whom they are attached, is employed:—They are to fall in with their respective Troops or Companies at all Reviews, Inspections, and Field Days, and are of course liable to such Drills as the Commanding Officer may judge necessary, to ensure their being on all occasions prepared to act in the Ranks, and to do their duty as Soldiers.

These Regulations are equally applicable to the Militia, as to the Regular Army.

Regimental Officers employed in Staff Situations of a *temporary* nature, and connected with Services in the Field, and those employed on the Recruiting Service, are permitted the use of their Regimental Servants.

Commanding Officers are permitted to use their discretion in granting to each Regimental Officer, *on short Leave of Absence*, the indulgence of one Soldier to attend him; provided that such Officer shall not quit the Station on which his Regiment is serving, and that such Leave shall not exceed *Two Months*.

In the case of an Officer being permitted to return home from a Foreign Station, on account of *severe illness*, the General Officer Commanding is at liberty to permit a Soldier to return Home with him as a Servant; and his arrival in the United Kingdom is to be reported to the Adjutant-General, with a view to the Soldier being ordered to the Dépôt of his Regiment,—or to the indulgence of his remaining with the Officer with whom he has returned, being, if necessary, renewed.

The Number of Soldiers employed as Officers' Servants whether the Officers be present or absent, is to be specified in the Regimental Monthly Returns; and such Men are not to be included under the Head '*On Furlough*', nor are any Furloughs to be granted to Soldiers with a view to their being employed as Servants.

General Officers, employed on the Staff of the Army, are allowed the indulgence of having Soldiers as Servants in the proportion of *Three* to each Lieutenant-General, and *Two* to each Major-General:

—but these men must be considered as temporary aids, and must be selected from Corps serving under their immediate Command.

Officers holding *permanent* Staff Situations, and Officers on the Staff, who do not belong to any Regiment, are allowed one Soldier each as a Servant, and the General Officers Commanding Districts at Home, and Stations Abroad, are at liberty to authorize Soldiers for this Service to be selected from the Corps under their Command; but it must be clearly understood, that such Soldier is to join his Regiment in the event of its embarking for another Station, or in case of the Resignation, or Removal, of the Officer to whom he is attached. This Regulation is not to apply to the Officers of the Permanent Staff of the Quarter-Master General's Department, as those Officers receive an Allowance in lieu of Servants.

Officers belonging to the Medical or Commissariat Departments are not permitted to employ Soldiers as their Servants.

No *Non-Commissioned Officer* is on any account to be permitted to act as an Officer's Servant.

Regiments, on being ordered for Embarkation, are to call in any Men who may have been allowed for the time to act as Servants, in conformity to the foregoing Regulations.

The allowance to Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers, is two shillings and six-pence per week in the Cavalry,—and one shilling and sixpence in the Infantry.

*Note.*—The Troop-Sergeant Majors and Farriers of Cavalry are required to pay to Soldiers employed in looking after their Horses and Appointments, one shilling and six-pence per week:—Trumpeters and Rank and File, who, under particular circumstances, require to have their Horses and Appointments looked after, are to pay one shilling per week.

### *Orderly Dragoons.*

Dragoons who may be employed in the conveyance of Letters are to be used as sparingly as possible, and it is only in special and urgent Cases, where Despatch is necessary, that Letters, or Reports, are to be forwarded by Dragoons.

The precise time at which the Despatch is sent off, and the Rate at which it is to be conveyed, must be written very clearly on the cover of all Letters, which the urgency of the Service requires to be transmitted by Dragoons.

The Rate shall not, except in cases of necessity, exceed Six Miles per hour, and the Dragoon must on all occasions, when there is no back Letter, be ordered to return leisurely to his Quarters.

These Instructions, and the Rate at which he is to travel, are to be clearly explained to the Dragoon at the Time he receives the Despatch.

*Dismounted Men of Regiments of Cavalry.*

When any number of *Dismounted Men* forms a part of the Establishment of Regiments of Cavalry, the Men *'Dismounted'* are to be clothed, armed, and equipped in every respect, like the rest of the Regiment, with the exception of Horse-Appointments; and they are, at every dismounted parade, to fall in, with their respective Troops.

The *Dismounted Men* are to be frequently changed, in order that every Man may be perfectly instructed, and regularly practised, in every part of his Duty as a Cavalry Soldier.

*Appointment of Non-commissioned Officers.*

*Troop Serjeant-Majors of Cavalry.*

THE Appointment of *Troop Quarter-Master* in the Cavalry having gradually been done away, the Duties heretofore attached to that Officer are performed by a *Troop Serjeant-Major*, one Non-commissioned Officer of which description is allowed on the Establishment of each Troop of Cavalry.

The Colonels of Regiments of Cavalry are authorized to appoint the Troop Serjeant-Majors from the most deserving Serjeants of their respective Regiments.

The *Troop Serjeant-Majors* are, in all respects, on the same footing as the other Serjeants of the Regiment, of whom however, they take precedence, and they are to be distinguished by Four Chevrons on the Right Arm. The Regimental Serjeant-Major is to be distinguished by a Crown above Four Chevrons on the Right Arm.

*Colour-Serjeants of Infantry.*

With a view of extending Encouragement and Advantages to the Non-commissioned Officers of the Infantry, corresponding to the benefit which the Appointments of *Troop Serjeant-Majors* offer in the Cavalry, His Majesty has been most graciously pleased to direct, that in Regiments of Infantry, the Pay of the *Serjeant-Major* shall be *Three Shillings per Day*;—That the Pay of *One Serjeant in each Company* shall be *Two Shillings and Four-pence per Day*, and that the said serjeants shall be distinguished by an Honourable Badge; of which however, and of the advantages attending it, they are, in case of misconduct, liable to be deprived, at the discretion of the Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments, or by the Sentence of a Court-Martial:

The Serjeants, selected for this distinction, are called '*Colour-serjeants*', and are to bear above their Chevrons the Honourable Badge of a *Regimental Colour*, supported by *Two Cross Swords*.

The Duty of attending the Colours in the Field is, at all times, to be performed by the Serjeant, but these Distinctions are in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their Regimental and Company Duties;—nor are they to be detached from the Quarters of their Companies, nor employed on the Recruiting Service.

The Colonels and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to use the utmost Circumspection in the Selection of the *Colour-Serjeants*, and to take care that this Honourable Distinction is bestowed only on Men of approved Valour and Fidelity, who, by attention to the Duties of their Station, and to the Discipline of their respective Companies, have rendered themselves worthy of this Mark of Approbation.

#### *Serjeant-Armourers.*

A *Serjeant-Armourer* is allowed upon the Establishment of every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry. The Qualifications of this Appointment are a thorough knowledge of the Construction of Fire-Arms, and such a degree of practical Information as is requisite for the Repair and for the Browning of Arms. — A Certificate from the Officer superintending the small-Gun Department in the Tower of London, or at Dublin, of the Competence of the Person selected as *Serjeant-Armourer*, must be obtained before his Appointment is confirmed: he must be an enlisted Soldier and promoted to the Situation of *Serjeant-Armourer*: his Pay, Clothing, and all other Appointments, are to be the same as those of other Serjeants; in addition to which, he is to receive a moderate Compensation for the Repair of Arms, for which the Captains of Troops and Companies are responsible.

The *Serjeant-Armourer* is responsible that the Portable Forge and Chest of Tools be kept in a serviceable State, and he is to examine minutely the Arms of the several Troops and Companies at least once in every Month.

#### *Appointment of Non-commissioned Officers in Corps serving Abroad.*

WHENEVER any considerable Reduction shall take place in the effective Privates of a Regiment on Foreign Service, the full Establishment of Non-commissioned Officers is not to be kept up as a matter of course, but such a proportion only as shall be sufficient for the Duties of the Corps, at the rate of *One Serjeant for every Twenty effective Rank and File, including One Corporal*; by which means the Non-commissioned Officers arriving with any Detachment, can at once be taken on the Establishment without any additional expense to the Public.

The Number of Non-commissioned Officers in each Corps is not to exceed the proportion above described, without the sanction of the General Officer Commanding being previously obtained.

General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations will use their Discretion in authorizing the Commanding Officers of Regiments or Battalions to appoint Non-commissioned Officers beyond the proportion above specified, according to the situation of the several Corps, and to the Duties which they are required to perform, taking care, however, that the number of Non-commissioned Officers in no case exceeds the *Establishment* of each Corps.

The number of Non-commissioned Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, which may be directed to be kept at Home for the purpose of *Recruiting*, and of forming the *Regimental Dépôt*, shall in all cases be furnished from the Regiment; and no Appointments of Serjeants or Corporals shall take place from the Men at the Regimental Dépôt, except in instances where particular Men may have been specially selected for that purpose, and permitted to be sent or left at Home, in order to their being promoted when Vacancies may occur upon the Establishment.

A strict attention is to be paid to this Order, as tending to promote the general good of the Service, as well as holding out a fair object of ambition to Soldiers serving with Regiments Abroad, who, by good behaviour, and attention to their Duty, may be deserving of Promotion.

---

Non-commissioned Officers are to be distinguished by Chevrons, of the Lace of their respective Regiments, worn on the Right Arm; viz :—

Serjeant-Majors . . . . .	with 4 Bars.
Serjeants . . . . .	with 3 Bars.
Corporals . . . . .	with 2 Bars.
Lance Corporals . . . . .	with 1 Bar.

---

The Non-commissioned Officers of Fusiliers Regiments, and of Grenadier and Light Infantry Regiments and Companies, are to wear Chevrons on each Arm.

---

Non-commissioned Officers may be reduced to the Ranks by the Sentence of a Regimental or other Court-Martial;—by the Order of the Colonel of the Regiment;—or by Authority from the General Commanding-in-Chief.—See 74th Article of War.

**MARCHES.**

THE Regulations for the Field Exercises and Evolutions of the Army fully explain the general principles upon which the MARCH of a Regiment, or of a larger body, is to be conducted: these Regulations are applicable to *Home*, as well as *Foreign* Service.

There are no occasions on which the Discipline of a Regiment becomes more conspicuous than *upon a March*, nor any on which the attention and vigilance of every Officer in maintaining order and regularity are more especially requisite.

Officers of all ranks must be sensible of the importance of preserving the compact order of a Column of March, by not allowing irregular intervals, straggling, nor falling out, except during *periodical* Halts, which should be frequent, and at a distance from Public Houses.

A column of Route is to proceed with as great a front as the road will permit, having regard to the general convenience of other passengers. The Files must be as well closed as may be consistent with marching perfectly at ease.

All Officers must remain constantly with their divisions.

No Man is to remain behind, or quit the ranks for any purpose, or on any account whatever, without permission from the Captain or Commanding Officer of his Company.

Officers are not to give permission to any Man to quit the ranks, except on account of Illness, or for some necessary purpose. When Men obtain permission to fall out for a temporary purpose, they are to leave their Arms to be carried by the Section to which they belong, until they return.

After a March, the Men are to occupy themselves in putting their Arms and Appointments in complete order, and are not to leave their Quarters until they are enabled to appear, in every respect, correctly dressed.

Drunkenness, or Irregularity upon a March, is to be considered as if committed *on Duty*.

All Marches are to commence at as early an hour as the season of the year will admit.

An Evening Parade on the March is, on no account, to be dispensed with, if the weather permits.

Although a Regiment or a Division may only remain for a single night in a quarter, yet an *Alarm-Post* must invariably be established, and the Non-commissioned Officers and Men be made acquainted with it.

Advance and Rear Guards are always to be formed; the latter is to bring up any Man who may have fallen out, and, if unable to march, he must be given in charge of a Corporal, or steady Man of the Company to which he belongs. The 'Serjeant of the Rear Guard is to report all occurrences at the end of each day's March to the Adjutant.

The Officer in charge of the *Baggage Guard*, should so attach his Men to the several waggons, as to make them accountable that nothing is taken off: the Men of the Guard are never to put their Arms on the waggons, but are to march by the sides with bayonets fixed. The Officer is responsible that the Drivers and Horses are not ill-used, nor anything required of them to which they are not bound by Act of Parliament or previous agreement. At night, if the Baggage should not be unloaded, the waggons must be parked, so as to occupy as little space as possible, and placed under the charge of Sentinels.

Every chest, trunk, bale, or other article of Public Baggage, belonging to the Regimental Store, Orderly Room, Band, Officers, Mess, or the Hospital, is to be distinctly numbered and marked; and all articles of Officers' Baggage, authorized to be conveyed by the waggons employed on a March, are to have the rank and names of the Officers legibly written upon them.

The allowances specified in His Majesty's Warrant, dated 1st April, 1834, for the *Carriage of Baggage of Regiments on a March, in Great Britain or Ireland*, being sufficient for the purposes to which they are applicable, no greater number of Carriages than that which can be provided for such allowance is to be permitted to form part of the Line of March, and the Articles which compose the Baggage are to be so arranged, that in no case the weight of any one package exceed 400 lbs., that being the weight which Four Men can load, and unload, without risk of sustaining personal injury.

#### DESERTERS.

With a view to the Detection and Apprehension of Deserters, the Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts at Home and Abroad, and the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, are to transmit to the *Right Honourable the Secretary-at-War*, a Descriptive Report of every Deserter, in order that the same may be inserted in a periodical Publication called *The Hue and Cry*, which Paper is regularly sent to the Head-Quarters of every Regiment at Home, and to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts, free of Expense.

Officers in the Command of Regiments, and Depôts stationed in any part of the United Kingdom, are also to send Descriptive Reports of such Men as desert from their respective Corps, as soon as possible after the Desertion, to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts :—In order to avoid the Expense of Postage, these Reports are to be severally addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted (unsealed) under Cover to the Secretary-at-War, from whose Office they be forwarded to their several addresses .—

*On His Majesty's Service.*

*To the Inspecting Field Officer*

*at*

*War-Office.*

Officers Commanding Recruiting Parties are to sent to the Inspecting Field Officers of the Districts in which they are stationed, a Descriptive Report of every Man who may have deserted from their respective Parties, and the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts are to transmit (under Cover to the Secretary-at-War, and addressed in the manner before described) Descriptive Reports of all Deserters from Recruiting Parties within their respective Districts, to the Inspecting Field Officers of the other Recruiting Districts.

With a further view to the Detection of Deserters, and to the Prevention of the Crime of Desertion, as far as possible, Commanding Officers of Regiments, whether at Home or on Foreign Service, and of Regimental Depôts, and the Inspecting Field Officers of the Recruiting Service, are to transmit Descriptive Reports of all Soldiers who desert from the Corps under their Command, to the Church wardens or Overseers of the Parish to which the Deserters belong, in order that the same may be exposed to public view in the Church, or in such other conspicuous Place, as may render it impossible for Men, who have been guilty of this Crime, to return to their Friends and Home (on whom they have brought Disgrace by their Misconduct) without immediate Detection.—These Reports are to be addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted (unsealed) under Cover to the Secretary-at-War, from whose Office they will be forwarded to their several addresses.

*On His Majesty's Service.*

*To the Churchwardens, Overseers, &c.  
of the Parish of*

*War-Office.*

The Descriptive Reports of Deserters which are transmitted to the Secretary-at-War, to the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, and to the Churchwardens or Overseers of Parishes, are to be made up according to the Form prescribed in Page 112, the several columns of which are to contain the fullest and most accurate description of the Deserters.

When a Deserter surrenders himself, or is apprehended, a Report of his Age, Size, and Description, and the name of the person by whom he is apprehended, &c., is to be transmitted to the Secretary-at-War, by the Officer or Magistrate before whom such Deserter may be brought. He is also to be examined by a Medical Officer, whose opinion as to his Fitness for Military Service, is to be annexed to the Report which is transmitted to the Secretary-at-War.—If *unfit* for Service, the *Cause of Unfitness* is to be specified in the Medical Report.

When a Deserter is authorized to be discharged on account of Unfitness for Military Service, a Certificate (according to the Form prescribed) is to be given to him, in order to prevent him from being again apprehended, and that the Public may sustain no further Expense on his account.

With the view of preventing Soldiers, who have been guilty of *Desertion*, from receiving the benefits of Increase of Pay, and Pension on Discharge (which are intended only for faithful Service), a General, District, or Garrison, Court-Martial is authorized by the Mutiny Act to adjudge such Soldiers to forfeit all advantages which might otherwise accrue to them from previous Service, in addition to any other Punishment which the Court may think fit to award.

It being provided for by the 82nd Article of war, that Soldiers, who, by the Crime of Desertion, have forfeited all advantages as to additional Pay, and to Pension on Discharge, may be restored to the benefit of the whole, or any part of their service, in cases where they have subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant services in the Army, the General Commanding-in-chief directs, that such

applications shall be made at stated periods, and in a regular manner, viz., twice in each year, and according to the Form prescribed in Page 113, which is to be transmitted with the Confidential Inspection Reports of the Regiments to which the Men respectively belong; but no Soldier is to be recommended for restoration to these benefits until he shall have established his claim thereto by an undeviating course of good conduct for five years,—to reckon from the day of his joining from Desertion, or from that day to the period of his Discharge from the Service for unfitness, not produced by his own misconduct.

*Escort of Deserters.*

Detachments for the Escort of Deserters proceeding by route, are to consist of one Corporal and one Private.

Circumstances, however, may arise, of a nature to admit of the Escort being reduced to one Corporal, or to render it expedient to increase it to one Corporal and two Privates: when such may occur, whether in reference to the character of the Deserter, or in consequence of the state of the country through which he has to pass, the Officer Commanding the Corps furnishing the Escort is at liberty to use his discretion in regulating the strength of the Escort, reporting to the Quarter-Master-General's Department any deviation from the general rule above established.

In the case of conveyance by Canal Boats, the Escort is to consist, as when on the march, of one Corporal and one Private, and may be increased, in case of necessity, to one Corporal and two Privates, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer.

When proceeding by Sea, or Rail-road, it is considered that one Corporal will be a sufficient Escort.

*Report of a Deserter*

from the

Regiment of

Dated at

this

Day of

18

* NAME		
Age { Years . . . Months . . .	Make or Form	
	Head . . .	
Size { Feet . . . Inches . . .	Face . . .	
	Eyes . . .	
Description of Person.	Eyebrows . . .	
	Nose . . .	
	Mouth . . .	
	Neck . . .	
	Hair . . .	
	Shoulders . . .	
	Arms . . .	
	Hands . . .	
	Thighs . . .	
	Legs . . .	
	Feet . . .	
	Where { Town or Parish . . . born { County . . .	
	Former Trade or Occupation . . .	
	Date of Desertion . . .	
Place of Desertion . . .		
Dress at the time of Desertion . . .	Coat or Jacket . . .	
	Waistcoat . . .	
	Breeches . . .	
GENERAL REMARKS . . .		

RETURN of MEN in the              Regiment, recommended to be restored to the *Benefit of Service*, forfeited by Desertion, on account of their having subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant Services in the Army.

Head-Quarters, at \_\_\_\_\_

Name.	Date of Enlistment and age at that period.	Date of Desertion and period of Absence.	Grounds (fully detailed) on which Restoration to Service is recommended.

*Certificate of the Discharge*

of  
of      *Regiment of*

---

**THE BEARER** hereof

*Aged*      *Years,*      *Feet*      *Inches high,*

*Hair,*      *Complexion, and*      *Eyes,*

*a Deserter from the*      *Regiment of*

*has been Discharged by the Authority of the General Com-*  
*manding-in-Chief, in consequence of*

---

*He is therefore not liable to be molested in future*  
*as a Deserter.*

*Given at*      *this*      *Day of*

*To all whom it may concern.*

---

## TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS

*From one Regiment to another.*

A NON-COMMISSIONED Officer or Private Soldier, belonging to a Regiment serving at Home, is not to be transferred from the Regiment in which he may be serving without the previous Authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief, which is to be obtained through the medium of the Adjutant-General, on a proper representation, from the Colonel or Commanding Officers of a Regiment, of the circumstances under which the Transfer is recommended.

The Officer Commanding the Regiment, or Depôt, to which a Soldier is recommended to be transferred, is to insert in the margin of his application the Age, Size, Service, and Character of the Man, and to transmit the Letter of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, or Depôt, from which the Transfer is proposed signifying his consent to the arrangement.

When Regiments are serving on Foreign Stations, the sanction of the General Officers Commanding must be obtained previous to any Non-commissioned Officer or Private Soldier being transferred to another Regiment at the same Station.

When Soldiers are authorized to be transferred from one Regiment to another, the same is to take place from the *first* day of a Month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their Accounts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments, *from* which Soldiers are transferred, are to send with them the following documents, *viz* :—

1. A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c., extracted from the Regimental Register Book.

2. A Statement of their Accounts (according to the Form prescribed in Page 118,) showing the period to which each Man has been paid;—the period for which he has received Clothing;—the nature of any Claims which may remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them;—and a List of the Necessaries which each Man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regiment.

Commanding Officers are required, when transferring Men to other Regiments, to be very particular in stating the *Services* of each Man, both in the Regiments from which they are transferred, and in any other Corps in which the Men may have formerly served.

Care must be taken to express the precise time the individuals may have served in the *East or West Indies*, which is to be calculated from the date of their Landing in either, to the time of their Return to, and Arrival in, the United Kingdom, or in some Garrison, Island, or Colony, in Europe or North America.

In the event of the Documents above prescribed not being transmitted, or of the particulars of the Case of each Man not being satisfactorily stated in them, the Officer Commanding the Regiment receiving the Men is to report the same immediately to the Adjutant-General.

### *Royal Veteran Battalions.*

WHEN *Veteran Battalions* are formed, they are intended exclusively for the reception of *Meritorious Soldiers*, who, from Wounds, Age, or Infirmity, are become unequal to the more active Duties of the Line.

The Commanding Officers of Regiments of the Line, from which Men are transferred to Veteran Battalions, are to send with them the following Documents :—*viz.* :

1. A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c., extracted from the Regimental Register Book,—specifying also the general Character of each Man,—and the Cause of his being transferred.
2. A Statement of their Accounts, according to the Form prescribed in Page 118, showing the period to which each Man has been paid,—the period for which he has received Clothing,—the nature of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them,—and a List of the Necessaries, which each Man has in his possession at the time of his quitting the Regiment from which he is transferred.

The Colonels, or Officers in the Command of Royal Veteran Battalions, are required to make an especial Report to the Adjutant-General of any Men who may arrive at their Head-Quarters, for the purpose of being received into their Battalions, without the Documents above directed.

The Officers Commanding Veteran Battalions are restricted from *promoting* any Corporal or Private Soldier to the Situation of *Sergeant*, unless they shall previously obtain, through the Adjutant-General, the special Authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief, which is granted only in particular cases, as the Vacancies, which occur in the

Establishment of Serjeants in the Veteran Battalions, are to be filled by Serjeants from the Regular Army, who, being unequal, from Age or Infirmitiy, to very active Service, are recommended by their Commanding Officers for such Appointments.

It is to be fully explained to the Boys or Lads who are enlisted to serve as *Drummers* or *Fifers* in a Veteran Battalion, that whenever they attain sufficient Age and Strength to qualify them for more active Duties, they will be transferred to Regiments of Infantry of the Line, and the Commanding Officers of Veteran Battalions are required to report from time to time to the Adjutant-General, the Names, Age, and Size, of such Drummers as become fit for Service in Regiments of the Line, specifying the Regiments to which they are desirous of being transferred.

The Sum of One Guinea and a Half is to be allowed to each Drummer who is transferred from a Veteran Battalion, for the purpose of completing him with such Regimental Necessaries as he may require : this Sum is to be paid by the Pay-Master of the Regiment to which any Drummer is transferred.

Non-commissioned Officers or Private Soldiers are not to be *discharged* from Veteran Battalions, except they are rendered totally incapable of further Service by Age, Infirmitiy, or Accident.



***DISCHARGE OF SOLDIERS.***

1.—**NON-COMMISSIONED** Officers or Private Soldiers<sup>s</sup> are not to be discharged without the authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief, signified through the Adjutant-General.—See *75th Article of War.*

2.—Previously to Soldiers being proposed for Discharge on account of *Unfitness of Service*, the Commanding Officer of the Corps is to make a full Report of their cases to the General Officer, under whose Orders he is stationed, that he may personally inspect the Men, assisted by the Superior Medical Officer under his Command; and if his opinion coincide with that of the Commanding Officer and the Regimental Surgeon, he is to certify the same at the bottom of a Return prepared according to the annexed Form (No. 1.), which Return is then to be transmitted with a Letter direct to the Adjutant-General by the Commanding Officer, for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief, whose Instructions relative to the disposal of the Men will be communicated to the Commanding Officer.

3.—If the Regiment be stationed in Ireland, the Return is to be transmitted in a Letter to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, for the purpose of being laid before the General Officer Commanding the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom.

4.—Before a Soldier is permitted to leave the Corps to which he belongs, preparatory to his removal from the Service under any circumstances whatever, whether of unfitness for duty, or at his own request, a Regimental Board must be assembled, to investigate, verify, and record the following particulars, viz :—

- 1st. His Services ;
- 2nd. His Disability ;
- 3rd. His Character ;
- 4th. His Accounts and Claims ;

according to the mode prescribed in the Regulations annexed to His Majesty's Warrant, bearing date the 14th of November, 1829.—The Board is to be composed of three Officers, viz., the Major of the Regiment, or the second in Command, as President, and two Captains as Members. When there is not a sufficient number of Captains present at the Head-Quarters of a Regiment, or with the Dépôt Companies, the Board is to consist of the second in Command and of the two Officers next in seniority : when a Soldier, authorized to

be discharged, happens to be absent from Illness or other cause, the Proceedings of the Regimental Board, &c., are to be filled up as far as they can be made applicable to the circumstances of the Case.

5.—From the Proceedings of this Board the Discharge of the Soldier, according to the annexed Form (No. 2.), is to be filled up, and when signed by the President, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer, it is in every case to be transmitted, together with the Proceedings of the Board, to the Adjutant-General.

6.—Every Soldier, on being *finally discharged*, is to be furnished with a Parchment Certificate, according to the annexed Form (No. 3.), which must be confirmed in the Adjutant-General's Department before it is delivered to the Man.

7.—When Soldiers are sent Home from Foreign Stations for the purpose of being discharged, the General or other Officer Commanding will take care that the Medical Staff Officers have had full opportunity of investigating the Cases before the Men are permitted to embark. He will also take care that the same course with regard to the previous assembling of a Regimental Board, and the preparation of the prescribed Documents, be pursued, and that the Discharges, Parchment Certificates, and Proceedings of the Board in each case be forwarded, sealed up to the Commandant of the Invalid Dépôt at Chatham, which place is the destination of all Invalids returning from Foreign Stations.

8.—In filling up the Discharges of Soldiers who are *disabled*, for further Service, Commanding Officers are to take particular care, that the *nature and origin* of their *disability* be distinctly stated in the Medical Certificate, whether—

1. *In consequence of Service, or on Duty, or by the Service, specifying the particular act of Duty;*—
2. *While in the Service, by constitution or accident;*—
3. *By misconduct or design.*

9.—The General Commanding-in-Chief feels it incumbent upon him to require Officers in Command, and all others concerned, to give the strictest attention to the preparation of the Documents herein prescribed, for the accuracy of which in every respect they will be held personally responsible. Serious evils have, in some instances, resulted to the Public, as well as to Individuals, from the careless and incorrect manner in which the Regimental Records have been kept, and Discharges filled up.

10.—In cases where Soldiers on Foreign Stations, after having served Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry, or Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, are invalided, and may be desirous of being discharged on the spot, the General or other Officer Commanding shall, if he

see fit, forward their applications to the Adjutant-General, together with all the prescribed Documents, in the same manner as if the Men were on their way Home, on the receipt of which Documents the pleasure of the General Commanding-in-Chief will be signified.

11.—With regard to Soldiers who may be allowed, under certain conditions and limitations, to obtain their Discharges at their own request, according to the Scale laid down in the annexed Table (No. 4.), the General Commanding-in-Chief desires that Commanding Officers, in recommending Individuals for this indulgence, will be careful always to give the preference to Men according to the goodness of their Character; a course which, if steadily pursued, cannot fail to operate as a strong inducement to good conduct.

12.—In the cases of Soldiers who are prepared to pay the regulated Compensation for their Discharge, or who may be desirous of obtaining Free Discharges, with or without Gratuity, Commanding Officers will allow a period of Thirty Days to intervene between the receipt of the Soldier's application, and its transmission to the Adjutant-General, in order to afford the Man sufficient time to reconsider the step he is about to take, and to withdraw his request, if on mature deliberation it shall appear to him imprudent or unadvisable. It will also be the duty of the Commanding Officer to assist the Man with the best information and advice in his power on so important a point, and it is presumed that every Commanding Officer will fulfil this duty with readiness.

13.—His Majesty having been graciously pleased to authorize the General Commanding-in-Chief to exercise his discretion as to the extent to which this indulgence is to be granted, the utmost limits will be given, which may be consistent with a due regard to the welfare of the Service at large, and the particular circumstances and situation of the Corps from which the applications are made: and the Commanding Officers are to keep a Record, according to the order of date, of all applications which may be made to them for Discharges, stating, distinctly and fully, the character and claims of each applicant.

14.—The Form of *Statement* and *Return*, as prescribed in pages 123 and 124, is to accompany every application from Commanding Officers of Regiments for the Discharge of Soldiers, at their own request, on the Conditions prescribed by the King's Warrant of the 14th November, 1829.

As the information to be furnished by this Document is requisite to enable the General Commanding-in-Chief to decide on the several cases brought before him, the necessity of taking care that it be accurately filled up must be evident, and the attention of Commanding Officers is also required to the Note at the foot of the 'Statement of Service': the Two Years for Waterloo (allowed to reckon) are to be separately stated in the 6th column.

15.—All applications for the Discharge of Men at their own request should be divided into two classes; viz. :—

First. Those of Discharges by Purchase, and for Free Discharges, with or without Gratuity (being the Conditions prescribed by the 46th Section of the King's Warrant of the 14th November, 1829).

Second. Those for Discharges with Modified Pension, as sanctioned by other Sections of that Warrant. Each Class is to be the subject of a separate Letter.

16.—No money for the Discharge of a Soldier is to be paid, or received, until Authority shall have been obtained for the grant of the indulgence.

In the Cases of Soldiers who obtain their Discharge by Purchase, no charge is allowed by the Public for their Passage from Abroad, nor is any allowance granted to enable them to proceed to their Homes.

17.—The General Commanding-in-Chief thinks it unnecessary further to enlarge the present Orders, especially as the Instructions issued by the Secretary-at-War, touching the financial bearings of the measure, are fully detailed. His Lordship requires a diligent perusal of the Instructions on this subject, and a strict observance of them, from Officers in Command, and from all others in any way connected with the interior economy and discipline of Regiments.

*STATEMENT of Services of Men who apply for their Discharge, on the Conditions sanctioned by the King's Warrant of the 14th November, 1829.*

*Head-Quarters,* \_\_\_\_\_

Regiment.	Name.	Rank.	Period of Service in each Rank after the Age of Eighteen Years.		Amount of Service.	
			From	To	Yrs.	Dys.

N. B.—No additional Credit to be given for Service in the East or West Indies in the Cases of Men who apply for the *Modified Pension*; nor are the periods of Imprisonment by Sentence of a Civil or Military Court, nor Service in the Navy, to be reckoned in any Case.

*Officer Commanding.*

Vide 39th and 45th Sections of the King's Warrant of 14th November, 1829, and the other Rules for reckoning Service.

## REGIMENT

RETURN of Men who solicit their Discharge from the Service on the Conditions prescribed by the King's Warrant of the 14th November, 1829.

RANK AND NAME.	Date of Enrollment.	Present Age.	CONDITIONS.	Thirty days having elapsed since the date of our first Application, we solicit to be discharged, and declare, that we perfectly understand, that if our requests are granted, even if we should re-enlist, our past Services will not be allowed to reckon for the purpose of obtaining any benefit from Chelsea Hospital.

*Discharge of Soldiers with Ignominy.*

WHEN Orders have been given for discharging a Soldier with Ignominy, the following process shall be strictly adhered to in carrying such Orders into effect :—

The Regiment being assembled, and the Man about to be discharged brought forward, the several crimes and irregularities of which he has been guilty are to be recapitulated, and the order for his dismissal from the Service is to be read, together with his Discharge, in which will be noticed his ignominious and disgraceful conduct. The Buttons, Facing, Lace, and any other distinctions, are then to be stripped from his clothing he is to be marched down the Ranks, and trumpeted or drummed, as the case may be, out of the Barracks or Quarters of the Corps.

---

Form, No. 1.



## FORM, No. 2.



## HIS MAJESTY'S

REGT.

OF

Whereof *Colonel*

No. 55. **THOMAS ATKINS**, *Sergeant*,  
Born in the Parish of *Hants*, *St. Mary*  
County of *Hants*, by Trade a *Labourer*.  
ATTESTED for the 5th Regiment of Foot, at  
on the 9th May, 1806, at the Age of *Seventeen*.  
*1st SERVICE*. After the Age of 18 Years, which he is entitled to reckon up to the 30th September, 1829, is  
*Twenty-three Years and One Hundred and Forty-five Days*, the Statement of which is as follows:

Regiment.	Promotions, Reductions, &c	Rank.	Period of Service in each Rank.		Amount of Service.
			From	To	
5th Foot.	<i>Promoted.</i>	<i>Private</i> .	<i>9th May, 1807.</i>	<i>24th December, 1812.</i>	5   230
	<i>Corporal..</i>	<i>Corporal..</i>	<i>25th December, 1812.</i>	<i>18th May, 1814.</i>	1   145
	<i>Ditto..</i>	<i>Sergeant..</i>	<i>19th of May, 1814..</i>	<i>4th December, 1815.</i>	1   200
	<i>Ditto..</i>	<i>Sergeant-Major..</i>	<i>5th December, 1815.</i>	<i>14th December, 1820.</i>	5   10
	<i>Reduced..</i>	<i>Private</i> .	<i>15th December, 1820.</i>	<i>7th July, 1822.</i>	1   205
	<i>Promoted..</i>	<i>Corporal....</i>	<i>8th July, 1822.</i>	<i>29th March, 1824.</i>	1   235
	<i>Ditto..</i>	<i>Sergeant.....</i>	<i>30th March, 1824.</i>	<i>30th September, 1829.</i>	5   185
					*

For Soldiers enlisted previous to the 15th March, 1818.

INDIES	From	To	Years.	Days.
	25th December, 1812.	24th December, 1814.	2	.....
West.	15th December, 1820.	14th December, 1822.	2	.....
		* WATERLOO .....		2

Total of the foregoing Statement .....  
Deduct *Three Years not allowed to reckon, as stated in the Proceedings of the Regimental Board*

Total Service up to the 30th September, 1829 . . . . .	
Years.	Days.
23	145

▲ Non-commissioned Officer enlisted after the 14th November, 1829, must have served not less than Three Years without interruption as such immediately preceding his discharge. Vida Art. 6 of the Pensioner Regulations.

\* Further Service from the 1st October, 1829, to the 14th December, 1829, when finally discharged.

Total Service allowed to reckon to the day of final discharge.

23

220

\* To be erased, when not required, by drawing the Pen through the Lines.

**SERVED.** *Two Years in the East Indies, Two Years in the West Indies, Six at Gibraltar, Two in the Peninsula, the remainder at Home. Wounded in the Leg at Waterloo; present at the Siege of Bhurtpore; distinguished himself at the Storming of the place.*

**2nd.  
DISABILITY,  
or cause of  
Discharge.** *According to the Surgeon's Report annexed it appears that this is a case of Disease or Disability, contracted on duty: without being attributable to Neglect, Design, Vice, or Intemperance; and the Regimental Board approves of the Opinion of the Surgeon, as it is shown by the Proceedings of the Board hereto annexed.*

*Or, in case of Disease, originating in Constitutional Infirmity, or in Misconduct, and not contracted by the exigencies of the Service.*

*Or by purchasing his Discharge for £*

*Or by receiving a Gratuity of £ and a Free Discharge.*

**3rd.  
CHARACTER.** *The Regimental Board is of opinion, that his general Conduct has been that of a good and efficient Soldier, seldom in the Hospital, trustworthy, and sober.*

*Or thinks his Character and Conduct have been bad, for the reasons set forth in the Proceedings of the Board.*

*4th.*  
*PAY and*  
**CLOTHING.** He has received all just Demands from his Entry  
 into the Service, up to *the 30th September, 1829.*

I *THOMAS ATKINS, &c.*

*Certified* \_\_\_\_\_ *Captain.*

I Certify that the foregoing Statements are correct  
 Extracts from the Regimental Records, and the Pro-  
 ceedings of the Regimental Board.

*Major and President.*

*Confirmed by me,*

*Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding.*

**OPINION.** Of the principal Medical Officer, at  
*December, 4th 1829.*

*After a treatment of One Month in the General Hospital, I am of opinion that Thomas Atkins is unfit for Service, and likely to be permanently dis-qualified for Military Duty, and I approve of the opinion of the Surgeon.*

*Or, I am of opinion that the Soldier is capable of further Service, &c. &c.*

Horse Guards,

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

*Confirmed* \_\_\_\_\_

*Adjutant-General.*

**DECISION.**      The Commissioners award *Thomas Atkins* to receive a Pension of      • Day, commencing

*Secretary or Chief Clerk.*

**DESCRIPTION.**      Of *Thomas Atkins*, at the time of his Discharge.

He is 40 Years of Age, 5 Feet 10 Inches in Height,

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bald} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{light} \end{array} \right\}$  Hair, grey Eyes, sallow Complexion.

By Trade a *Labourer*.

*He has a scar or mark on his left hand.*

When he left the Regiment, *Thomas Williamson* was the Pay Serjeant of his Company.

**MARCHING  
ALLOWANCE**

*Thomas Atkins* received from *Pay-Master* at *Chatham*, on the *14th December*, 1829, *Ten Days' Marching Allowance*, to carry him to *Coventry*.      the place of his enlistment, or to the Port at which he is to embark on the way to the place of his enlistment.

**THOMAS ATKINS.**

*Declaration to be made and signed when the Soldier receives his Discharge at his own request.*

[See Article 48 of the King's Warrant, dated 14th Nov. 1829.]

I, \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment  
of \_\_\_\_\_ hereby declare that I do, of my  
own free will, request to be discharged from His Majesty's Service ;  
and I further declare, that a period of not less than Thirty Days  
has elapsed since I first made application for my Discharge ; and  
it has been fully explained to me, and I perfectly understand, that  
in receiving my Discharge at my own request, I entirely relin-  
quish all Claim to Pension, and that, even if I should re-enlist, my  
past Services prior to the Date of my present Discharge cannot be  
allowed to be reckoned for the purpose of obtaining any benefit  
from Chelsea Hospital.

Signed in presence of \_\_\_\_\_ Officer  
*Commanding the Company,* at \_\_\_\_\_ this  
day of \_\_\_\_\_

*Witnessed and certified by me,*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Officer Commanding the Company.*

**FORM, No. 3.**  
**PARCHMENT CERTIFICATE.**

*5th Regiment of Foot.*

These are to Certify that *Thomas Atkins, Serjeant*, born in the Parish of *St. Mary*, in or near the Town of *Portsmouth*, in the Country of *Hants*, was enlisted at *Coventry*, for the *foresaid Corps*, on the *6th May, 1806*, at the Age of *17 Years*. That he has served in the Army for *Twenty-six\* Years and 5 Months*. *Was a Corporal Six Years, a Serjeant Ten Years; was in the West Indies Four Years, and in the East Indies Five Years*. That he is discharged in consequence of being *unfit for further Service, and has been granted a Pension*.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Commanding Officer.

Dated at *Manchester, 30th September, 1829.*

*Horse Guards.*

**DISCHARGE OF SERJEANT THOMAS ATKINS CONFIRMED.**

**CHARACTER.**

*Thomas Atkins has been a well-conducted Soldier; was wounded at \_\_\_\_\_ and has distinguished himself by several acts of Bravery.*

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Commanding Officer.

The Soldier's Character is to be inserted only when recommendatory, if the general conduct of a Soldier whilst in the Service has been such as to give him no claim to have anything said in his favour, the space for Character in the above Certificate is to be cut off close under the black line following the Confirmation of the Discharge, thereby leaving no opportunity for any addition to be made after the Certificate is given to the Man.

When a Soldier is discharged on account of disgraceful conduct, that will appear in the body of the Certificate,

\* N. B.—The space for Service to be left open, in order to be filled up when the Discharge is confirmed.

## TABLE, No. 4

## CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH DISCHARGES MAY BE OBTAINED.

His Majesty having been pleased to direct that Soldiers may be allowed to *purchase* or *obtain their Discharges* under certain condition and limitations, the terms are to be regulated by the following Scale, viz :—

PERIOD.	FORM MEN SERVING IN THE	
	CAVALRY.	INFANTRY.
Under 7 Years' actual Service }	£30	£20
After 7 Years' ditto.	25	18
" 10   " ....	21	15
" 12   " . . .	15	10
" 14   " ....	12	5
" 15   " ....	6	Free Discharge at Home, and in addition Three Months' Pay Abroad.
" 16   " ....	Free Discharge.	Free Discharge, and in addition Three Months' Pay at Home, and Six Months' Pay Abroad.
" 17   " . . .	Free Discharge, and Three Months' Pay.	Free Discharge, and in addition Six Months' Pay at Home, and One Year's Pay Abroad.
and " to 18   " . . . }	Free Discharge, and Six Months' Pay.	Free Discharge, and in addition One Year's Pay at Home, and One and a Half Year's Pay Abroad.

Soldiers of *Good Conduct*, who may be permitted to purchase, or to obtain free Discharge, at their own request, are allowed, by His Majesty's Warrant of 26th May, 1837, to receive their Discharges upon the following terms, instead of those prescribed in the foregoing Table; viz:—

	Cavalry.	Infantry.
	£30	£20
Under 5 years' service . . . . .		
After 5 years' service, and with two years' absence from the Defaulters' Book . . . . .	25	18
After 7 years, with one distinguishing mark. . . . .	20	15
After 10 do. with do. . . . .	15	10
After 12 do. with do. . . . .	10	5
After 14 do. with do. . . . .	5	Free.
After 16 years, with one distinguishing mark.	Free, with the right of registry for deferred pension of 4d. a day.	Free, with the right of registry for deferred pension of 6d. a day.
After 16 years, with two distinguishing marks, having possessed the second at least 12 months.		

---

*Sergeants*, if permitted to purchase their Discharges, or to obtain free Discharges at their own request, will be admitted to the benefits above stated, provided their *Good Conduct* shall entitle them thereto under the Regulations of His Majesty's Warrant.

*Silver Medal, with Gratuity in addition to Pension.*

HIS MAJESTY has been graciously pleased to command, that a SILVER MEDAL be granted to such Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers as shall, on discharge, receive the Gratuity for Good Character and Meritorious Service, authorized by the 50th Article of the Regulations annexed to the Royal Warrant of the 14th of November, 1829.

The Medal is to bear upon the obverse *the King's Arms*, with the rank and name of the Soldier, and the Year in which it is delivered; and on the reverse the words, "*For Long Service and Good conduct.*"

The General Commanding-in-Chief desires, that, on all such occasions, Commanding Officers of Regiments transmit to the Adjutant-General a Return of each individual so recommended, according to the Form prescribed in Page 138.

In cases where the recommendation is made by the Officer commanding the Dépôt of a Regiment, it will be necessary for him to state in his letter, enclosing the Return, that he has communicated with, and obtained the concurrence of, the Officer Commanding the Service Companies.

In all cases Commanding Officers will take care that the Grant of this honourable distinction be announced in Regimental Orders, to the end that every Man who obtains it may be held up as an object of respect and emulation to the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Regiment in which he has served.

## *Regiment of*

**REPORT of a Soldier recommended for a Silver Medal with  
gratuity, in addition to Pension, for Meritorious Conduct and Length  
of Service."**

[Under 50th Article of King's Warrant of 14th November, 1829.]

**Head-Quarters at**                  **this**            **Day of**

NAME AND RANK.	Period of Service in each Rank.		Amount of Service.	
	From	To	Years.	Days.
as Private				
as Corporal				
as Serjeant				
† For Waterloo				
Total . . .				

## REMARKS.

\* It must be stated under the head of Remarks by the Commanding Officer, in his own hand-writing, that the Individual has never been convicted by Court-Martial, and that he has borne an irreproachable character; and it must be distinctly specified in what manner he has distinguished himself in the Service.

<sup>†</sup> The word "Waterloo" to be erased with the pen when not required.

*Memorandum.—East and West India Service is not allowed to reckon towards Gratuity with Medal.*

Signature of the Com-  
manding Officer.

## SENDING SOLDIERS HOME FROM STATIONS ABROAD.

---

WHEN Soldiers are sent Home from Foreign Stations Commanding Officers are to be particular in sending with them a Return, according to the Form prescribed in Page 241, containing the Names of the Men ; the Periods to which they have been subsisted ; the Cause of their being sent Home ; and Remarks on their respective Characters.

This Return is to be delivered to the Officer under whose Charge the Men are embarked, together with the *Discharge Documents* properly filled up, according to the Forms prescribed. These Documents are equally requisite in the cases of Men sent Home for the benefit of Health and Change of Climate, as of those who are deemed unfit for further Service.

The Officer, under whose Charge the Men are sent Home, is to deliver to the Commandant at *Chatham*, or at such other Station in England to which the Men may be sent, the Discharge Documents, together with the Return of their Names, &c., in which he is to state, in the Column assigned for that purpose, any Casualties which may have occurred among the Men while on Passage, and the manner in which each Man is disposed of.

The Officer embarking in Charge of the Men is also to be furnished with *Duplicates* of the Nominal Returns :—When the Men shall have been disposed of, and the Duplicate Returns completed, he is to forward the same to the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be transmitted to the Officers Commanding the Depôts, or to the Agents, of the respective Regiments.

The Officers, who are sent in Charge of Soldiers from Abroad, whether they are expressly selected for this Duty, or are coming Home on Leave of Absence, or on any other Account, are most strictly ordered not to quit the Men committed to their care, until they shall have delivered them to the Commandant at *Chatham*, together with the Documents respecting them, and have received his permission to leave that Garrison.

In order to ensure due accuracy in the Returns of Regiments Abroad, in accounting for all Men who are from time to time sent Home, either as Invalids—to join the Depôt Companies—or on any other account, —such Men are to be discontinued on the strength of the *Service Companies* from the date to which subsistence for them may have been issued ; and from that period they are to be taken upon the Returns of the Depôt Companies, and accounted for by the Officer Commanding those Companies in the particular columns assigned in the Returns.

No Culprit, of any description whatsoever, is to be sent Home from a Foreign Station without special authority, except to undergo the Sentence of Transportation awarded by a Court-Martial. When General Officers shall be desirous of sending Home any particular Offender not sentenced to Transportation, they must previously state, in detail, the circumstances of his case, through the Adjutant-General, for the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief, preparatory to a final order being issued for his disposal.

The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at *Chatham* is to transmit, under Cover to the Adjutant-General, immediately after the 1st of each Month, Nominal Lists (according to the Form prescribed in Page 242) of such Men as may have arrived, or been left, at the invalid Depôt, stating any Casualties which may have occurred among them, in order that these Lists may be forwarded to the Officers Commanding the Regimental Depôts, or Agents, who are responsible that regular Communications are made to the Officers Commanding the Regiments Abroad, of the manner in which the Men, who may be sent or left at Home, are disposed of. By these means the Officers Commanding the Depôt Companies are enabled to account in every respect for the "*Men sent Home*" from time to time, and the Monthly and Annual Returns required to be rendered to the Adjutant-General, showing the Effectives and Casualties of every Regiment, will be made up with accuracy.

The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at *Chatham* is responsible that such Invalids as arrive at that Station, are, as early as possible, brought before the Chelsea Board, with a view to their final Discharge, if on the Report of a Medical Board, they are found to be unfit for further Military Duty.

In cases wherein Men, who have been sent or left at Home, are not accounted for within a reasonable period, the Officers Commanding Regiments Abroad are to report the same to the Adjutant-General, and to transmit a Nominal List of such Men (according to the Form prescribed in Page 241), in order that proper inquiries may be made as to the manner in which such Men have been disposed of, and as to the Cause of a due Communication not having been made to the Regiment respecting them.

N. B.—A Return of the Names of Men of each Regiment is to be delivered by the Officer having the Charge of them to the Commandant at the Depôt or Station at which they are landed or to which they are sent.

The Remarks in the last Column are of course to be made by the Officer under whose Charge the Men are sent to England.

RETURN of MEN of the                    Regiment of                    who have  
 arrived at the Invalid Depôt; also the Names of those Men who  
 have marched to join their Regiments or Depôts, or who have  
 died or been discharged from the Army, or transferred to other  
 Corps; from the 1st of                    to the 31st of                    , 18 .

Rank & Names.	Joined during the Month.		Disposed of during the Month.	
	Date.	From whence.	How disposed of.	Date.

## **POSTAGE OF SOLDIERS' LETTERS.**

THE following Regulations are founded upon the Act of Parliament of the 46th of Geo. III., chap. 92, dated 16th July, 1806, by which *Soldiers are allowed to send, and to receive, Letters at a low rate of Postage* :—

## LETTERS FROM SOLDIERS.

Upon all *Single Letters sent from Soldiers* the name of the Soldier, his Rank (that is, whether Serjeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, or, Private,) and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, to which he belongs, are to be superscribed.

All such Single Letters are to be indorsed by the Officer in the actual Command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment; his Name, Rank, and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, commanded by him, are to be written in his own hand-writing.

It to be understood that this Indulgence is limited in *Single Letters*.

One Penny must be paid at the time the Letter is put into a Post Office, or such Letter will be liable to the full Rate of Postage.

In order that the full benefit of the Indulgence granted by the Legislature to Soldiers in sending Letters to their Relatives or Friends may be obtained, all *Single Letters from Soldiers* are to be addressed in the following manner:—

\* From A . . . . . B.  
..... of the . . . . . Regiment.  
To . . . . .  
.....  
† C . . . . D . . . .  
..... Commanding }  
..... Regiment or Detachment. }

\* The Christian and Surname of the Writer, his Rank or Station,—that is, whether Sergeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, or Private—and the Number or Title of the Regiment to which he belongs are to be here superscribed.

**The Signature and Rank of the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Detachment, and the Number or Title of the Regiment, are to be here written.**

N.B.—All the foregoing Descriptions must be legibly written, the initials of the Name or Title of any Regiment being insufficient.

The Act of Parliament above alluded to directs, 'That, if any Officer having the Command of a Regiment, Corps, or Detachment shall *wilfully* write his Name upon any Letter that is not from such Soldier, and upon his private concerns only, such Commanding Officer shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds.

' That a similar Penalty shall attach to any Person who shall (with an intent to evade the full rate of Postage) obtain the Signature of the Officer Commanding to Letters not on the private concerns of Soldiers.'

' Further, That if any Officer not having at the time the Command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, shall write his Name upon a Soldier's Letter, he shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds'

#### *Letters to Soldiers.*

In all cases of *Single Letters addressed to Soldiers*, the Rank, (that is, whether Serjeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, or Private,) and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment to which they belong, must be specified.

One Penny is to be paid by the Writer, or other Person, on putting the Letter into a Post-Office—the Letter will otherwise be liable to the full Rate of Postage.

The Letter cannot be delivered to any Person except the Soldier to whom such Letter is addressed, or to some Person appointed to receive the same, by an authority in writing under the hand of the Officer having the Command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, to which such Soldier belongs

The Act of Parliament further directs, " That if any Person shall address Letters to Soldiers, which are intended for other Persons, such Person shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds."

The General Commanding-in-Chief is desirous that Soldiers shall have the full benefit intended by the Legislature; but in order to guard against any Abuse of this Privilege, His Lordship feels it necessary to declare in the General Orders of the Army—

" That the Indulgence of the conveyance of Letters to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, free of expense, is applicable *exclusively* to Letters designed for the Person to whom they are addressed;—and that no explanation which may be offered for an abuse of this Privilege, which is attached exclusively to the said Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, will be admitted, or will, in the smallest degree, exculpate any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who may, directly or indirectly, aid or connive at such deviation from the true Intention and Spirit in which this Boon to Soldiers has been granted."

And

" That any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier who shall present to his Officer a Letter to be rendered Free of Postage, which is not

*bond-fide* his own, will be guilty of a Fraud, and a Breach of Discipline, for which it is His Lordship's express Command, that every Offender shall be tried, and no alleviation of whatever Punishment may be awarded must be expected."

The Regulations on this subject are to be read to the Soldiers once in every three Months, with the Articles of war, and occasionally to each Company, by the Officer in command of it.

The General Commanding-in-Chief further directs, that the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers may be made sensible of the inconvenience to which they expose themselves, their Families, and other Relations, by fraudulently abusing the liberal arrangement made by the Legislature of the Country, to enable them to carry on their Correspondence at Home and Abroad at an almost nominal Rate of Postage ; and that by attempting to injure the Public Revenue, they may impose upon His Majesty's Government the necessity of recommending the Repeal of the Act of Parliament which confers so valuable a benefit upon them.

### SUPPRESSION OF RIOTS.

THE following are inserted for the Information and Guidance of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments in proceeding to suppress Riots and Disturbances.

#### *Case submitted for the Opinion of the Attorney-General.*

' It frequently happens upon the breaking out of Riots or other Disturbances, at a distance from the Abode of any Magistrate, that the Officers Commanding Troops have expressed doubts how far, and under what circumstances, they should be justified in proceeding to suppress such Riots and Disturbances without the directions of a Magistrate or such other Peace Officers, as are specified in the Riot Act\*.

' Your Opinion is requested, whether in case of any sudden Riot or Disturbance, a Constable or other Peace Officer, being under the degree of those described in the Riot Act, can call upon the Military to suppress such Riot or Disturbance :—and how far, in the absence of any Constable, or other Peace Officer at all, the Military would be justified in proceeding to suppress any Riot which might break out.'

#### *Opinion of the Attorney-General.*

' I understand the *Disturbances* here meant to be such as amount to the legal description of *Riots*. The Word '*Disturbance*' has no

---

\* See Note in page 146.

legal and appropriate meaning beyond a mere *Breach of the Peace*, which is not, however, the sense in which the word is used in this case;—the case plainly importing a *Breach of the Peace by an assembled multitude*.

' In case of any such *sudden Riot and Disturbance*, as above supposed, *any* of His Majesty's subjects, without the presence of a Peace Officer of any description, *may arm themselves*, and of course may use *ordinary means of Force* to suppress such Riot and Disturbance.

' This was laid down in my Lord Chief Justice Popham's Reports 121, and Keeling 76, as having been resolved by all the Judges in the 39th of Queen Elizabeth, to be good Law, and has certainly been recognised in Hawkins and other writers on the Crown Law, and by various Judges at different periods since.

' And what His Majesty's Subjects *may* do, they also *ought* to do for the suppression of Public Tumult, when an exigency may require that such means be resorted to.

' Whatever *any other class* of His Majesty's subjects may allowably do in this particular, *the Military may unquestionably do also*.

' By the Common Law, every description of Peace Officer may, and ought, to do not only all that in him lies towards the suppressing of Riots, but may, and ought to, command *all other Persons* to assist therein.

' However, it is by all means advisable to procure a Justice of Peace to attend, and *for the Military to act under his immediate Orders*, when such attendance, and the sanction of such Orders, can be obtained, as it not only prevents any disposition to unnecessary violence on the part of those who act in repelling the Tumult, but it induces also, from the known authority of such Magistrates, a more ready submission on the part of the Rioters, to the measures used for that purpose;—but still in cases of *great and sudden emergency*, *the Military, as well as all other Individuals, may act without their presence*, or without the presence of any other Peace Officer whatsoever.

(Signed)

' EDWARD LAW.

' Lincoln's Inn, April 1, 1861.'

N.B.—By the Act of Parliament of the First Year of George the First, dated 17th March, 1714, entitled "An Act for preventing Tumults and Riotous Assemblies, and for the more speedy and effectual punishing of the Rioters," every *Justice of the Peace, Sheriff, Under Sheriff, Mayor, Bailiff, or other Head Officer*, of any County, City, or Town Corporate, is authorized, empowered, and required, on Notice or Knowledge of any unlawful, riotous, and tumultuous Assembly within the limits of their respective Jurisdictions, to resort to the place where such Assembly shall be, of Persons to the Number of Twelve, or more, and there to make, or cause to be made, the Proclamation prescribed by the said Act, for dispersing such Assembly.

*The following General Order is also inserted for the Information of Officers Commanding Troops when called upon to suppress Riots.*

*Horse Guards, 27th March, 1835.*

It has been found by experience, that when Troops have been called upon to act in aid of the Civil Power for the maintenance of the Public Peace, or in the enforcement of the Law, and have, with a view to intimidation, fired over the heads of Persons riotously assembled, the effect has been, that lives have been lost, or wounds received, by Persons taking no part in resistance to the Law, and also that Parties engaged in such resistance have been encouraged to acts of greater daring and violence.

In order to guard against the recurrence of such an evil, the General Commanding-in-Chief desires, that Officers Commanding Troops or Detachments will, on every occasion in which they may be employed in the suppression of Riots, or in the enforcement of the Law, take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the Magistrates under whose Orders they may be placed for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the People opposed to them, that in the event of the Troops being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective,

---

*Instructions for Officers ordered to proceed from one Station to another on Duty.*

WITH a view to expedite the Public Service, and to promote on all occasions a due alacrity and obedience to Orders, the General Commanding-in-Chief directs, whenever an Officer receives a Command to join his Regiment, or to proceed on any Service ;—

1st.—That the Officer shall be required to record, upon the face of the Order, the Time of receiving it ; the mode of Conveyance he had adopted ; and the Time of his Arrival at the Place ordered, previously to his delivering the Order to the Pay-Master, as a Voucher, —or to the Commanding Officer, as an Order received and obeyed ;—

2nd.—That the Pay-Master shall be required to record also upon the same Document (previous to founding a Claim of Marching Allowance upon it), the Time that he received it from the Officer , and where no Marching Allowance is due, that this be done by the Commanding Officer.

Three days will be granted for preparation to all Officers *not ordered on emergent Service*, in which case it will be distinctly specified ; and Seventy Miles will be held as the Minimum Distance which it is expected each Officer will travel per Day, in the completion of the Journey.

In all cases where the Officer does not arrive within the specified Period (whether entitled to Marching Allowance, or not), a special Report is to be made of the Circumstances by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, Depôt, or Station, to which he belongs, to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

Officers ordered from one Station to another, who are entitled to apply for Travelling Expenses under the existing Regulations, are to proceed by *Steam-Vessels* in every practicable case, in which the urgency of the Service does not render it necessary for the Individual to arrive at his destination at a particular day or hour Officers thus circumstanced are likewise expected to proceed by *Steam-Carriages upon Rail-Roads*, when opportunities offer.

In all cases in which Officers solicit leave, and are permitted, to join the Depôt Companies at Home, instead of returning to the Service Companies, they are expected to proceed *at their own expense*, and are not entitled to the allowance for Travelling at the expense of the Public.

In making applications for Travelling Expenses, Officers are to transmit with their Claims a Copy of the Order under which they proceed.

## REGIMENTAL SCHOOLS.

THESE Institutions have been established for the Care and Instruction of the children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers. Their object is to instil into the minds of the Children the duties of Religion ; to implant in them early habits of Morality, Obedience, and Industry ;— to give them that portion of Learning, which may qualify them for Non-commissioned Officers,—and to enable them to become useful Members of the Community.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be very careful in the selection of competent Persons for the superintendence of the Schools, who are borne as *Serjeants* on the Establishment of the several Regiments.

In order to give the fullest effect to the gracious intentions of His Majesty in favour of the Soldiers' Children, the General Commanding-in-Chief calls on all General Officers, Colonels of Regiments, and Commanding Officers of Corps, to take under their special Superintendence the *Regimental Schools* belonging to their respective Commands ; and his Lordship is persuaded, that, bearing in mind the important Benefits which these Institutions, under proper guidance and management, are calculated to produce to the Individuals themselves, to the Army, and to the Nation in general, they will consider them as deserving their constant personal care and attention.

It will rest with the Children themselves, when arrived at a proper age, to adopt the line of life to which they give the preference ; but it is extremely essential that their minds should be impressed with early Habits of Order, Regularity, and Discipline, derived from a well-grounded Respect and Veneration for the Established Religion of the Country.

With this view the General Commanding-in-Chief directs, that the *Regimental Schools* shall be conducted on Military principles ; and that, as far as circumstances will permit, their establishment shall be assimilated to that of a Regiment, and formed on a System recommended by the Rev. Dr. Bell, which has been adopted with the most complete success at the Royal Military Asylum. Extracts from Dr. Bell's "*Instructions for Conducting a School, through the Agency of the Scholars themselves,*" have been furnished to the several Regiments for the conduct of the Regimental Schools of the British Army.

It is necessary to observe, that, although in the Instructions Boys only are mentioned, yet the Female Children of the Soldiery are also intended to partake of the Benefits of this System of Education, whenever the accommodations, and other circumstances, will permit.

There is, however, another point of scarcely less importance, to which it is the General Commanding-in-Chief's wish most earnestly to call the attention of Commanding Officers, viz., that of taking care that the Children be, as early as possible, instructed in the means of making themselves useful and of gaining their Livelihood ; and this his Lordship conceives may be effected at a very cheap rate, by employing the best qualified and best behaved Women of each Regiment, in instructing the Girls in Plain Work and Knitting ; and employing the Tailors and Boot and Shoemakers of each Regiment, in instructing the Boys in their respective Trades ; by which means the whole may, at a very early age, be rendered useful to the Regiment, and be enabled to gain their own subsistence.

The General Commanding-in-Chief is of opinion, that by an economical application of the Funds at their disposal, and by a proper arrangement for the sale of the produce of the Children's Work, Commanding Officers will have it in their power to forward this Object, without incurring any additional Expense.

The Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Corps of Royal Sappers and Miners, are to be received and instructed in the Regimental Schools of such Regiments as, from time to time, may happen to be stationed with Detachments of that Corps.

The Children belonging to Regimental Schools are to be required to attend Divine Service with the Troops, under the care of the Sergeant-Schoolmaster.

It must ever be remembered, that the main purposes for which the *Regimental Schools* are established, are to give to the Soldiers the Comfort of being assured, that the Education and Welfare of their Children are objects of their Sovereign's paternal Solitude ; and to raise from their Offspring a succession of Loyal Subjects, Brave Soldiers, and Good Christians.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to transmit to the Adjutant-General, on the 1st of January in each year, an annual Report of the *State of the Regimental Schools*, according to the Form prescribed in Page 151.

*N.B.—Annual Returns are also required from Regiments of the Names, Ages, and general Conduct of such Soldiers as are received from the Royal Military Asylum, and from the Royal Hibernian Military Schools. See Directions in a future Page.*

---

*STATE of the SCHOOLS.**of the**Regiment of**Dated at**on 1st of January,*

	<i>Admitted during the last Year.</i>	<i>Quitted during the last Year.</i>	<i>Now attending the Schools.</i>
Male Children.....			
Female Children.....			
Adults.....			
<b>TOTALS....</b>			

*Questions.**Answers.*

Are the Schools conducted  
according to established }  
regulation ? }

Is the Serjeant-Schoolmas-  
ter duly qualified for his }  
situation ? }

Name and age of the Ser- }  
jeant-Schoolmaster ? }

Are the Schools visited fre- }  
quently by the officiat- }  
ing Clergyman ? }

*Signature of the }  
Commanding Officer. }*

## DIVINE SERVICE, &amp;c.

*Attendance of Regiments and Detachments at Places appointed for Divine Worship ;—Duties of Military Chaplains ;—Distribution of Religious Books.*

THE First Section of the Articles of War is declaratory of His Majesty's Pleasure and Commands on the subject of Divine Worship :—These Articles are to be read to the Soldiers once in every three Months, and their Import and Tendency must be enforced by the Precept and Example of their Officers, for which, as for every other Branch of Discipline, the Commanding officer is responsible.

The General and other Officers Commanding on Home as well as on Foreign Service, are required to give their earnest attention to the regular performance of Divine Service to the Troops under their Command, and to the Conduct of the Military Chaplains.

His Majesty has been pleased to grant to *Chaplains to the Forces* the Pay and Allowances of *Majors* in the Army, with whom they are allowed a Choice of Quarters according to the dates of their Appointments.

It is expected that the Chaplains will receive from all Persons that Respect which is justly due to their Rank and Profession; but in order that their Exertions may be attended with all the beneficial Consequences which they are calculated to introduce into the Service, it is necessary that the General and other Officers in Command, should personally enforce the Regulations which are established for the performance of the Religious Duties of the Army.

It is His Majesty's Command, that in attending Divine Service on each Sunday, more Men shall not be assembled for that purpose at a time, than the voice can reach (a Precaution very necessary to ensure the attention of the Soldier); that the Chaplain shall perform the Service successively to the different Corps of his Division; and that the Service shall close with a short practical Sermon, suited to the Habits and Understandings of Soldiers.

It is likewise His Majesty's Command, that the Chaplains shall faithfully visit the Sick, and the Hospitals of their respective Divisions or Garrisons, at least once in each Week, and more frequently, if required, in order to afford Religious Advice and Instruction to the Sick and Convalescent.

Certain Books have been assigned for the use of the Patients in the Barrack Hospitals, which will be delivered out by the Barrack Master on the Application of the Commanding Officer or Officiating Chaplain, who is responsible for their being safely returned into the charge of the Barrack Master.

The General Commanding-in-Chief considers it peculiarly incumbent on the Chaplains, and other Clergymen engaged in the Spiritual Duties of the Army, to give their assistance to the Military Officers, in promoting the Success of the *Regimental Schools*, by frequently visiting those of their Divisions and Garrisons; by diligently scrutinizing the conduct of the Serjeant-Schoolmasters; by ascertaining the progress and general behaviour of the Children; by examining them occasionally in the Church Catechism;—and by giving them such explanations on the subject as may impress them with just notions of the principles of Religion and good Morals:—The Chaplains are to report the result of their observations respecting the Regimental Schools to the Commanding Officers of Regiments.

Officers in Command of Brigades, or Regiments, to which Chaplains are not appointed, are enjoined to provide for a due Discharge of all Religious Duties in the Corps under their Command, most particularly for the Clerical attendance on the Sick, and at the Hospital.—their correspondence on this Subject is to be addressed to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, under Cover to the Secretary-at-War.

Officers Commanding Detachments and Parties are responsible for the due Attendance of the Men under their Orders, at the Parish Churches nearest to their Quarters.—The Men are to attend Divine Service with their Side-Arms, and they are to be marched with the utmost regularity to, and from, the Church or Place where Divine Service is performed.

The Wives of Soldiers are also to be encouraged to attend Divine Service.

Commanding Officers are enjoined, previous to quitting their Stations, to leave with the Officiating Clergyman a Certificate of Clerical Duties performed for the Troops under their Orders, in order that the same may be forwarded to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces through the Secretary-at-War. The Principal Chaplain, on application, will furnish the Forms of these Certificates, every part of which must be accurately filled up, nor must any part of the Clerical Duties therein prescribed be dispensed with, except in cases of absolute necessity.

Commanding Officers are to address themselves to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, in case they should at any time have grounds for Complaint.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be particularly attentive, that no Soldier professing the Roman Catholic Religion shall be compelled to attend the Divine Worship of the Church of England, but that every such Soldier shall be at full liberty to attend the Worship of Almighty God when Military Duty does not interfere.

The Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are to communicate, from time to time, with the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, respecting the Supply of *Bibles*, *Testaments*, *Books of Common Prayer*,

and such Religious Tracts as may be approved for the use of the sick in Hospitals. They are to take care, that whatever Books are transmitted for the Use of the Soldiers, are distributed in the most appropriate manner ;—and that the greatest Attention be given to their Preservation consistent with the free Circulation and Use of them : An ample Supply is to be allotted for the Use of the *Patients* in the *Regimental Hospitals*, and of the *Young Soldiers*, and *Children*, who may be under Instruction in the *Regimental Schools*.

The Books, not required for immediate Use, are to be kept in a Chest or Box in the Orderly Room, for the purpose of being distributed as occasion may require under the direction of the Commanding Officer.

When a Soldier is found to have lost or disposed of the Books which may have been furnished to him, he is to be again provided with them at his own expense.

An Annual Return of the Number of Bibles, Testaments Books of Common Prayer, &c., in possession of each Regiment and Depôt, and of the Number wanting (according to the Form prescribed in Page 155), is to be transmitted on the 1st January in each Year, under cover to the Adjutant-General, for the information and guidance of the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, in regulating future supplies at the Public Expense. .

---

*Annual Return of the Number of Bibles, Testaments, Books  
of Common Prayer, &c., in possession of the  
Regiment of*

*Head-Quarters at*                           *on 1st of January,*

	Number in Possession of the Men.	Number in Store.	Number required.
Bibles. . . . .			
Testaments.. . . . .			
Books of Common Prayer... . . . .			
Other Religious Books.. . . . .			
<b>TOTALS....</b>			

*Signature of the }  
Commanding Officer. }*

## COURTS-MARTIAL.

---

The Mutiny Act and the Third Section of the Articles of War, contain the principles upon which Courts-Martial are to be constituted, and their proceedings conducted.

His Majesty considers that the duties devolving upon Members of Courts-Martial are of the most grave and important nature, and that, in order to discharge them with justice and propriety, it is incumbent upon all Officers to apply themselves diligently to the acquirement of a competent knowledge of Military Law, and of the Orders and Regulations founded thereon, and also of the practice of Military Courts, with the view of making themselves acquainted with the nature and extent of the powers and authority vested in them by the Legislature, by the temperate and judicious exercise of which, the discipline and character of the Army are to be maintained.

With this view Commanding Officers of Regiments are to require Officers, on their entrance into the Army, to attend the proceedings of all such Courts as may occur in the Corps, for at least six months from the date of their joining; and they are not to be nominated Members of Courts-Martial until the Commanding Officer shall deem them perfectly competent to the performance of so important a duty.

General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are restricted from sending home Officers or Men, with Articles of Accusation pending against them, except in cases of the most urgent necessity, it being essential towards the due administration of justice, that when charges are preferred, they should be thoroughly investigated on the spot.

An Officer who may be placed in Arrest has no right to demand a Court-Martial upon himself, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such Arrest, after he shall have been released by proper authority, or to refuse to return to the exercise of his duty. It by no means follows that an Officer conceiving himself to have been wrongfully put in arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is without remedy; a complaint is afterwards open to him, if preferred in a proper manner, for which provision is made by an Article of War.

In all cases in which the same Court-Martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned upon separate and distinct charges, the Court is to be re-sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the Proceedings are to be made up separately, and signed, as if each Prisoner had been tried by a Court-Martial composed of different Members.

In forming the detail of Courts-Martial for the trial of Officers, it is to be distinctly understood that no Officer, in any case where it can possibly be avoided, is to be appointed a Member if he belongs to a class inferior to that in which the Prisoner is serving : this Regulation recognizes Three Classes of Officers in the Army ; viz :—

- 1st. General Officers, of all ranks.
- 2nd. Field Officers, including Colonels.
- 3rd. Company's Officers, comprehending Captains and Subalterns.

In every case where such a Court can be assembled without serious embarrassment or inconvenience to the Service, the Members ought to be of equal, if not superior, rank to the Prisoner, and in no case, but one of absolute necessity, is a Colonel to sit upon the trial of a General Officer ; or a Captain on that of a Field-Officer ; or a Subaltern-Officer on that of a Captain ; and on the trial of Subaltern Officers, two Officers of that rank are considered a sufficient proportion to be placed as Members of the Court. Of course there can be no objection to the Members of the Court being of any rank superior to that of the Prisoner, and the greater the proportion of Officers of superior rank, the better and more respectable the constitution of the Court will be considered.

In cases in which it becomes necessary to bring the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or Battalion, or even of a Dépôt to trial, care must be taken that as many Members of the Court as possible shall be Officers who have themselves held, or who then hold, Commands.

In framing charges, the utmost care is to be taken to render them specific, in Names, Dates, and Places ; and in charges against Non-Commissioned Officers or Soldiers, the Prisoner's Regimental Number should be invariably inserted. All charges preferred against an Officer or Soldier, and the circumstances on which the charges are founded, are to be previously examined by superior authority, in order to its being ascertained that they are such as should be submitted to the cognizance of a Court-Martial.

All Evidence must be taken on Oath, and recorded, as nearly as possible, in the words of the witness, in the order in which it is received by the Court.

In every case *in which a prisoner pleads Guilty*, it is the duty of the Court-Martial, notwithstanding, to receive and to report in the proceedings such evidence as may afford a full knowledge of the circumstances, it being essential that the facts and particulars, should be known to those whose duty it is to report on the case or who have discretion in carrying the sentence into effect.

When a Soldier has been found guilty of the charge or charges preferred against him, the Court, at that stage of the proceedings, is bound to inquire into and record the Prisoner's former convictions, if any, and his previous character, for its own guidance in awarding

punishment, as well as that of the confirming authority in sanctioning its being carried into effect; for though in all cases the maximum of punishment must not exceed what is considered due to the specific crime under trial, yet previous good conduct and irreproachable character may give the Prisoner a fair claim to lenient consideration, as far as the ends of Discipline and the established Rules of the Service will permit.

Care is to be taken that the Minutes of the Proceedings of all Courts-Martial be fairly and accurately recorded, in a clear and legible hand, without erasures or interlineations; the Pages of the Minutes are to be numbered, and the Sheets (when more than One) are to be stitched together. The General Commanding-in-Chief will hold the President responsible for this, and as the Minutes in many cases come under his personal inspection, he has thus an opportunity of judging for himself, and his opinion of the zeal and general attention of an Officer to his duties will be materially influenced by his strict observance of these instructions.

Considerable inconvenience having occasionally arisen to the Public Service, from Officers, while Members of Courts-Martial, having been permitted to embark with their Regiments, or to go on Leave of Absence, before the proceedings have been confirmed, the general Commanding-in-Chief desires that the Officers of the Army may be reminded, that they are not competent to apply for Leave of Absence from their Regiments until the proceedings of the Court of which they form a part are finally disposed of. General Officers in command will give their particular attention to this subject, and in case of any pressing necessity calling for the services of Officers so situated, a reference must be made to the General Commanding-in-Chief, through the Adjutant-General, if at Home, or if on Foreign Stations, to the General Officer Commanding, before they are permitted to go beyond the reach of a call for the re-assembling of the Court.

The proceedings of a District or Garrison Court-Martial, if the Regiment is in Great Britain or Ireland, are to be transmitted to the General Officer Commanding the District, and the Sentence awarded is in no case to be carried into effect, until it has received his sanction and confirmation. If the Regiment is not under the Orders of a General Officer, the proceedings are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the approval of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

If the Regiment is on a Foreign Station, the Proceedings, in like manner, are to be submitted for the approval and confirmation of the General or other Officer vested with authority to confirm the Sentence.

The Proceedings of General, and District or Garrison Courts-Martial, after they have been duly confirmed, are to be transmitted to the Judge-Advocate-General in London.

General or other Officers in Command, who have authority to approve and confirm the Sentences of Courts-Martial, are to be very particular in stating, at the end of the Proceedings, their determination in each case, and the manner in which the case is disposed of.

The Monthly and Half-Yearly Returns of Courts-Martial, which are required to be rendered by each Regiment, and Regimental Depot are intended to afford the means of bringing under view the Extent of Crime, and the Offences most prevalent in every Corps.

No Soldier should unnecessarily be brought to a Court-Martial, and the Commanding Officer of a Regiment should be guided in his decision upon this point by the character of the individual, his conduct, the nature and degree of the offence, its prevalence at the time in the Regiment, and also by the probability of conviction.

Just discrimination should be used by the Court in applying the quantum of punishment, whether corporal or other, to the nature and degree of the crime, so that its award may be *final*, and *carried into effect*, it being indisputable, that crimes are more effectually prevented by the *certainty* than the *severity* of punishment, and that decision in the superior will at all times ensure subordination in the inferior.

The nature and extent of punishment, particularly of Solitary Confinement and Hard Labour, must of course vary according to *locality*, and particularly according to *climate*, as extremes of heat and cold equally prescribe caution. But it is very desirable that these punishments should not be extended too far. Two months' solitary confinement may be considered sufficient in most cases, and six months imprisonment, with hard labour, equally so. Men sentenced to hard labour at the Head-Quarters of Corps, must be closely confined when not at work, and Commanding Officers will exercise their discretion with respect to allotting a portion of the period to hard labour and the remainder to drill, thereby keeping up the habits of Soldiers, and imposing upon the Prisoner the necessity of cleaning his appointments when drilled. During hard labour in Barracks, or elsewhere, the Men while at work should be kept separate, as much as possible, to prevent conversation, and all communication with them, not absolutely necessary, should be strictly forbidden.

Submission, quiet and orderly conduct, and proof of contrition while undergoing punishment, should, unless the crime has been of a very aggravated character, be favourably considered. In the case of District Courts-Martial, the Commanding Officer may, if he should see reason, recommend a partial remission of the punishment, to the General Officer who approved the sentence. In the case of Regimental Courts-Martial approved by himself, he has the power of using his own discretion.

There is not any point on which the General Commanding-in-Chief is more decided in his opinion, than that when Officers are earnest and zealous in the discharge of their duty, and competent to their

respective stations, a frequent recurrence to punishments will not be necessary.

Too much attention cannot be paid to the *prevention* of Crimes. The timely interference of the Officer; his personal intercourse and acquaintance with his Men (which are sure to be repaid by the Soldiers' confidence and attachment), and, above all, his personal example, are the most efficacious means of preventing Military Offences.

Courts-Martial, before passing sentence of solitary confinement, hard labour, or indeed any other, should ascertain that the sentence can be duly carried into effect, with this view a Certificate from a Medical Officer, of the Prisoner's actual state of health, should be required by the Court, and attached to the proceedings; and if a Public Prison is to be resorted to, it is in the power of the Court, or of the Commanding Officer (if by the sentence the decision is left to him, which may in general be advisable), to fix upon that place of imprisonment, the regulations of which appear best calculated to answer the object of the Court.

The Form of Commitment to be used, when the Commanding Officer finds it necessary to place a Soldier, in pursuance of the Sentence of a Court-Martial, in the temporary custody of the Civil Power, is prescribed in Page 162.

The Pay of a Soldier, under sentence of a Court-Martial, is to be drawn, according to the Regulations issued by the Secretary-at-War, at the Rate of Sixpence per day, and applied to the sustenance of the Prisoner.

Commanding Officer of Regiments are not warranted in applying to the General Officer Commanding the District Brigade, or Garrison, for authority to try *Deserter* by *Regimental Courts-Martial*, it not being intended to include the Crime of *Desertion* in the description of 'Offences which in certain cases may admit of less serious notice, and which it may be advisable to try by Regimental Courts-Martial.'

His Majesty has been pleased to Command, that, until further orders, Corporal Punishment may be applied to the following Offences only.—

1st. Mutiny,—Insubordination,—and Violence,—or using or offering Violence to superior Officers.

2nd. Drunkenness on Duty.

3rd. Sale of, or making away with Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, or Necessaries; Stealing from Comrades; or other disgraceful conduct.

The Mutiny Act restricts the award of Corporal Punishment by a General Court-Martial to 200 Lashes: by a District or Garrison Court-Martial to 150 Lashes; and by a Regimental Court-Martial, to 100 Lashes.

No punishment is to be inflicted but in the presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable Duty preventing the attendance of the Surgeon.

The infliction of Corporal Punishment a second time under one and the same sentence, is illegal. The Culprit is, therefore, to be considered as having expiated his offence when he shall have undergone, *at one time*, as much of the Corporal Punishment to which he has been sentenced, as, in the opinion of the Medical Officer in attendance, he has been able to bear.

The operation of marking a Deserter with the letter D. (in terms of the 11th Clause of the Mutiny Act) is invariably to be performed under the personal superintendence of a Medical Officer.

*Form of Commitment.*

(Referred to in Page 160, and in the 27th Clause of the Mutiny Act.)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Commanding Officer of the \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby require and order you to receive  
 into your Custody, and to keep in Confinement for the space of

†

of the \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment of \_\_\_\_\_ pursuant  
 to the Sentence of a Court-Martial held at \_\_\_\_\_  
 a Copy of which Sentence is hereto annexed.

An authenticated Description of the Prisoner is here inserted.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Age \_\_\_\_\_

Height \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Person, &amp;c.



Signature of the Commanding Officer

*To the Gaoler or Keeper*

of \_\_\_\_\_

\* Here insert the Period.

† Here insert the Name of the Prisoner.

## REGULATIONS for TROOPS in BARRACKS.

---

1. His MAJESTY's Warrant, dated 16th of March, 1824, by which the charge and superintendence of the Barrack Department are placed under the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, contains the *Regulations for Troops in Barracks*, and must invariably form a part of the Documents to be kept for reference at the Head-Quarters.

2. The Officers Commanding Corps, on their arrival at any Barracks, are to call upon the Barrack-Masters to produce all Orders and Instructions necessary for the Commanding Officer's Information, and to see that printed copies of the King's Warrant for the Regulation of Barracks, and the Regulations for the conduct of Soldiers in Barracks, are placed in a conspicuous Station, so that no one may plead ignorance of them.

3. Of these Regulations the strictest observance is required, and it is presumed that a just Consideration of the Liberality with which Government has provided for the Comfort and Accommodation of the Soldiers, will excite on their part a proper care of the various *Articles*, the property of the Public, which are furnished for their *Use* and *Convenience*, as well as of the *Buildings* themselves and the *Fixtures* contained in them; and to these important objects the attention of Officers in Command is most earnestly required.

4. If upon the arrival of a Regiment, the Barracks, which it is to occupy, should have been left in a *dirty or improper state*, a Report thereof is immediately to be made, through the Adjutant-General, to the General Commanding-in-Chief, in order that the Regiment quitting the Barracks, may be called to account for the same.

5. Barrack-Masters being expressly enjoined by their Instructions to confine the Issues of Bedding, Furniture, Utensils, and Stores to such only as may, from time to time, be sanctioned by the King's Warrant, and Barrack Regulations, Commanding Officers will be careful that the Requisitions made by them do not exceed, in any instance, the proportion or description of Articles allowed.

That there may be no misunderstanding or dispute as to the Articles for which Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men are accountable, it is directed, that on the marching in of Troops, Inventories (separate and distinct from the General Inventory prepared and kept by the Barrack-Master) are to be made out for Officers' and Soldiers' Rooms, Hospital-wards, and Stables, which are to comprise every Article delivered by the Barrack-Master under each head of Furniture, Bedsteads, Bedding, Utensils, and Stores of every description, as well as Fixtures in each Room, Ward, or Stable, and

are to be dated, and signed by the Barrack-Master, and the Officer occupying the Room; or if a Soldier's Room by the Commanding Officer or Quarter-Master; if an Hospital-ward, by the Medical Officer, or by the Hospital Serjeant; and if a Stable, by the Quarter-Master, or by the Troop Serjeant-Major. These Inventories, which will be printed and furnished by the Master-General and Board of ordnance to the Barrack-Masters, are to be fixed on a board (to be provided in the first instance at the public expense), and to be hung upon nails on the inside of the Door, and if defaced or destroyed, they will be charged at the rate of one shilling each, as a Barrack damage or deficiency.

Commanding Officers are at the same time specially cautioned not to make or permit any nail-holes to be made in the Rooms, the practice having been found to become very frequent, and to occasion disputes and difficulties in the settlement of the Charges made for the repair of the damage,

6. The Iron Bedsteads are to be turned up every morning at an early hour, and removed one foot from the wall, if the size of the Room will admit of the space, or at such other convenient distance as the Room will admit, for the purpose of allowing the air to circulate freely behind them, and, also, in order to prevent Soldiers' necessaries, &c., from being placed between the heads of the bedstead and the wall of the Room, as well as to guard against damage to the wall.

7. The Paillasse is to be rolled up in a circular form, and the Blankets, Rug, and Sheets neatly folded up and laid on the top; but in no case to be rolled up with or enclosed in the Paillasse. When thus rolled up, the Paillasse is to be placed on the foot of the Bedstead, about two inches from the extreme end, so as to prevent the possibility of Soldiers sitting or lounging on the Bedstead, or placing Boxes or other weighty Articles upon it.

8. In order to prevent damage being done to the ceilings of the lower stories of the Soldiers' Barrack-Rooms, Commanding Officers are to require due caution to be observed in turning down the Iron Bedsteads upon the Floors above: —all damages, which shall appear to have been done to the ceilings by carelessness or violence, will be charged against the Troops. Care must be taken, that the Legs of the Bedsteads are placed so as to rest perpendicularly on the ground, otherwise the Legs and the Bedsteads may become bent and broken. The Non-Commissioned Officer placed in charge of each Room is also to see that the different parts of the Bedsteads are properly screwed together (for which purpose a bed-wrench is to be hung up in every Room), and he is to superintend the turning down of the Bedsteads at a fixed hour in the Evening.

9. The constant attention of Officers in Command of Regiments is to be paid to the *Cleanliness* and *State of Repair* of the Barracks occu-

plied by the Troops under their Command, and particularly to the Quality and Condition of the *Bedding*, a circumstance of the utmost importance to the Comfort and Health of the Troops.

10. The Soldiers are not to be permitted to lie upon the Beds in the Day-time;—Tradesmen are not to work, nor is the *Washing* of Clothes to be allowed in the Sleeping Rooms, nor any other Work or Employment which may tend to prevent Cleanliness.

11. The Soldiers are on no account to be allowed to remove or displace any Article of Barrack Furniture belonging to the Rooms, except temporarily, for the purpose of airing and cleaning them.

12. The *Washing* of the Floors is allowed in all Barracks where the single Iron Bedsteads have been substituted for double Berths and Wooden Bedsteads: but it is not considered necessary that the Floors shall be washed oftener than once a week, and particular care must be taken that no more water is used for that purpose than is absolutely necessary. Scrubbing-Brushes, Brooms and other Articles, will be supplied, on application to the Barrack-Masters, for cleaning the Rooms, on the intermediate days, without the use of water.

13. The *Officer of the Day* is to visit the Barrack-Rooms to see that they are properly Cleaned; that the Beds are carefully turned up every morning; and that the Ventilators are free from Obstructions.

14. The General Commanding-in-Chief deems it particularly necessary to direct the attention of the Officers Commanding in Barracks to the *Messing of the Soldiers*, which, in all situations, is a matter of the greatest importance:—Exclusive of the attention in this particular required from the Officers of Troops and Companies, the *Officer of the Day* is to visit the Messes in order to see that they are wholesome, sufficient, and properly dressed, and no Mess is to be removed from the Kitchens until such Inspection has been made.

15. It is incumbent on Commanding Officers, by their own personal Inspection, as well as by the Reports of their Orderly Officers, to make themselves perfectly acquainted with every particular respecting *Articles of Barrack Equipment*, delivered for the use of their Men; and in case of any Deficiency, it is the Duty of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment to make application for the necessary Supply; but though it accords with the Liberality of Government, and the gracious Intentions of His Majesty that the Soldier should be supplied with everything that is requisite, it is the Duty of every Individual to guard most strictly against any *unnecessary Expenditure*. These Application, therefore, should not be made without the most minute previous personal Inspection, and, in the case of a Requisition for the Article of *Bedding*, it will be proper that the Necessity for it, and the Cause which produces it, should be especially ascertained, and certified by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

16. Much benefit arises to the Public Service by Commanding Officers satisfying themselves of the correctness of all Documents,

particularly Estimates for Repairs, and for Stores, previously to attaching their Signatures to such Requisitions :—They are therefore to take the necessary steps for ascertaining, either personally, or through a Staff or other competent Officer, the accuracy of the Documents submitted for their approval and signature.

17. When Stores are issued by the Barrack-Master, or received by him when returned by the Troops, the Quarter-Master or other Commissioned Officer, belonging to the Regiment receiving, or returning such Stores, shall be present :—On all such occasions the Barrack-Master is also to be present in person.

18. Whenever it may be considered expedient to destroy *Bedding*, which may have been used by Men affected with any *contagious disorder*, the Medical Officer shall represent the circumstance to the Commanding Officer on the spot, who will report to the General Officer Commanding, in order that he may cause a Board to assemble for the purpose of determining the propriety of destroying the articles. The Board is to consist of one Field-Officer, two Medical Officers, one of whom should, when it may be convenient, be of the Medical Staff, and the Barrack-Master.

19. On the Inspection being closed, the President will cause the Articles condemned as unfit for further use to be destroyed in the presence of the Board ; and will annex to the Proceedings a Certificate to that effect, setting forth the exact Number of the respective Articles. The President will deliver the Proceedings to the Barrack-Master, as his Voucher, and report the result to the General Officer.

20. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take care, that the Number of Soldiers' Wives permitted to reside with their Husbands in Barracks, shall not exceed the proportion allowed by His Majesty's Warrant,—viz. *Four Woman per Troop, or Company, of Sixty Rank and File;—and Six Women per Troop, or Company, of One Hundred Rank and File,—exclusive of Serjeants.* Soldiers who have married without the consent of their Commanding Officers, shall, *under no circumstances*, be allowed to have their Wives in Barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages allowed by the Regulations of the Service to married Soldiers.

21. It being of serious importance that the Barrack Chimneys be periodically and *properly* swept, it is desirable that the Contractor's Bill for the performance of the work should be supported by a Certificate from the Quarter-Master of each Corps or Detachment occupying the Barracks, as to the service having been duly executed, and Commanding Officers are, therefore directed to order the Quarter-Master to furnish such Certificate to the Contractor, that it may accompany the Quarterly Bills which are delivered to the Barrack-Master by the Contractor.

22. Whenever Troops are directed to clean the Windows of their Barrack-Rooms, they must in no instance be allowed to remove the sash-beads, such a proceeding being unnecessary, and, if not prohibited, subjecting the Troops, or the Public, to a heavy charge in making good broken Glass.

23. A Blanket or Rug being allowed to each Soldier proceeding on board Steam-Vessels to and from Ports in Great Britain, Ireland, and the Channel Islands, for the season during which the Troops wear their Winter Clothing, viz.—from the 1st October to the 23rd April, Duplicate Returns are to be prepared by the Barrack-Master of the Station, showing the number, state, and condition of the Blankets or Rugs issued on these occasions, and are to be signed by the Barrack-Master and the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer in charge of the Detachment. One of these Returns is to be kept by the Officer, who will be held responsible for the return of the Blankets or Rugs to the Barrack-Master, at the Station or Port where the Troops disembark, and for any deficiency or wanton damage of the article. Should they be *new*, they will be charged at the full cost,—if not quite new, but in a good state, at one half,—and, if much worn, at one third the cost. If the deficiency, however, should arise from unavoidable accident, casualty, or disaster at Sea, the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, on the production of a Certificate thereof from the Officer in Command of the Troops, and the Master of the Vessel, may be induced to exonerate the Troops from the charge of the Stores.

24. In the case of Troops proceeding to, or arriving from, Foreign Stations, and having also been furnished with Blankets or Rugs, they will in like manner be held responsible for the return of the Articles to the Barrack-Master, or to the Ordnance Storekeeper, should there be no Barrack-Master.

25. When there is more than one Corps in a Barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorised to correspond with the Officers in Command of Corps or Detachments, on matters purely relating to the Troops under their immediate orders, and in which the intermediation of the Officer Commanding at the Station (or of the respective Officers of the Ordnance, if *at a Foreign Station*) may not be required.

26. Barrack-Masters are authorised to make frequent Inspections of the Barracks under their charge; but, in the first week of every month, they are directed to apply in writing to the Officer Commanding the Troops to fix a day, and the most convenient hour, between the 15th and 20th of the month, for a general Inspection of the Barracks and Stores in possession of the Corps, or Detachments, if there is more than one Corps.

27. The same course is to be adopted at the Hospitals attached to the Barracks, and a Commissioned Officer is always to attend the In-

spection with the Barrack-Master on these occasions; as also on Troops quitting a Barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorized to make every fair and just allowance for the wear and tear of Bedsteads, Beds, Utensils and Stores, and in the assessment of damages, and deficiencies of such Stores, or of damages to Buildings; but it is nevertheless imperative on Barrack-Masters to protect the Public Interest by due vigilance and attention to these important points of duty, which, if neglected, would necessarily bring them under the displeasure of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. At the same time, it is expected that Commanding Officers, while they protect the Interest of the Soldiers, will bear in mind the necessity of upholding that of the Public also, for which object all Officers are specially enjoined to make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the provisions of the King's Warrant which regulates the Affairs of Barracks. By a strict adherence to the Regulations therein contained, no difficulty ought to occur in the assessment of Barrack damages, and the Amount of which should be *forthwith* paid to the Barrack-Master, the Commanding Officer being at liberty to appeal to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, through the General Commanding-in-Chief, should he conceive himself, or the Troops, aggrieved.

28. The prompt payment of the Amount charged is the more necessary now that the Barrack-Masters are authorised by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance to effect the repair of all damages, committed by the Troops, immediately after the assessments are made, and also to cause all ordinary Whitewashing of Quarters, Barracks, Hospitals, and Stables, when absolutely necessary.

29. When Troops may suddenly be ordered to quit a Barrack, or when any change of Quarters takes place in a Garrison, the Officer in Command will cause a copy of the Order issued to be sent to the Barrack-Master, that he may be prepared to act upon it as far as he may be concerned.

30. Magazines in Barracks being intended only for the deposit of Ammunition or Powder of Regiments or Detachments while quartered in the Barracks, it is the duty of Commanding Officers, on the regular change of Quarters, not to leave any Ammunition or Powder belonging to the Corps; But if it should exceed the quantity which can conveniently be removed, and does not form part of the Spring or Autumn proportion issued for the Exercise and Practice of the Troops, it is to be re-delivered into the nearest Ordnance Dépôt.

31. Commanding Officers are strictly to understand that no alterations or repairs whatever are to be made to Rooms or Buildings by any Officer or Soldier, neither are any temporary Buildings, Huts, or Stands, to be on any account erected, on any part of the Barrack property.

32. The Ventilation of the Stables in Cavalry Barracks is an object of great Importance ; and each Building having, under the direction of the Principal Veterinary Surgeon, received the requisite degree of Ventilation by the mode best adapted to its particular Structure, Commanding Officers are held responsible that this essential purpose is not counteracted by the bad judgment and ill-directed zeal of those who have the immediate care of the Horses.

33. When Barracks are occupied by Troops, it is expected that the Yards and Parades shall be swept, rolled, and kept clean by them. Commanding Officers are therefore directed to furnish fatigue-parties, in all possible cases, for the performance of this duty, whenever it becomes necessary ; but if such assistance cannot be afforded, a Representation to that effect is to be made by the Commanding Officer to the Barrack-Master, and to be by him forwarded to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, who will (if on reference to the General Commanding-in-Chief the work is considered to justify it) authorise the hire of the assistance that may *then* be required for the proper and careful performance of this duty.

34. To assist in extinguishing Conflagration in the neighbourhood of any Military Station, the Officer Commanding will be at liberty to employ the Barrack Engine.

35. With a view of establishing a Check, whereby the actual amount of Sums paid by the Troops in the Colonies for Damages and Deficiencies in Barracks and for washing Sheets and Towels issued for their use, may be accurately ascertained, Commanding Officers of Regiments or Detachments are to transmit to the Board of Ordnance Quarterly Returns, according to the Form prescribed A similar Return is also to be rendered by the Commanding Officer on a Regiment or Detachment vacating a Barrack.

36. All Barrack-Masters being required to keep Books for entering Copies of Returns sent to the Ordnance Department, and of all Orders and Regulations having reference to the Allowance and Accommodation of the Military, —they are enjoined to produce them, or to permit the Officers Commanding in Barracks to have access to such Books (not allowing them to be taken out of their possession) in order that the Contents thereof may be known, and duly observed. This permission, however, is not to be considered as giving Commanding Officers a claim to be furnished with the *letters* or *correspondence* passing between the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, and the Barrack-Master or other Ordnance Officers, or to such Contracts as are entered into for the supply of the Troops, excepting only as regards the prices of Bread and Meat, which will be at all times communicated direct to the Commanding Officers by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. When a Commanding Officer has occasion to confer with a Barrack-Master, he (the Barrack-Master) will attend at the Orderly-Room on receiving a written

intimation to that effect ; but Commanding Officers will only require such attendance when absolutely necessary.

37. No Tippling is to be allowed in any of the Barrack-Rooms allotted for the use of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

*Canteens.*

38. *Canteens* are established in *Barracks* for the *exclusive* use and convenience of the Troops, and for the ready supply to the Soldiers of such Liquors, and other Provisions of various kinds, as could not easily be procured otherwise, and for which it would not be consistent with Discipline, or the obligations of Duty, that Soldiers should, at all times, and indiscriminately, be permitted to resort to the Markets, or to Shops more or less remote from their Barracks.

39. The Tenant of the Canteen in each Barrack is appointed by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, and is required to supply the Soldiers, at fair and reasonable Market-Prices, with Provisions, Liquors, &c., of a good and proper quality. In order to enable the Tenant of the Canteen to furnish these articles to Soldiers, without material prejudice to his own interest, and to afford him such remuneration as he has a right to expect for the accommodation given to the Soldiers, it is indispensable that he should be encouraged and protected. No Wine, Beer, Spirituous Liquor, Provisions, or any other Article, are therefore, to be sold within the Barracks, except at the established Canteen.

40. In case of extortion, or improper conduct, on the part of the Tenant of a Canteen, Commanding Officers are to make such representation, as the circumstances may seem to require, to the General Commanding in-Chief, who will there-upon communicate with the Master-General and Board of Ordnance.

41. The Tenant is required to keep regular hours in the opening and closing of the Canteen ;—not to sell Liquors, of *any description whatever*, before Twelve o'clock at noon, nor after Tattoo-beating, nor to any person appearing to be intoxicated ; but strictly to obey all Orders and Regulations which the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, or the Officer in Command of the Troops, may think proper to issue from time to time, in respect to the opening or closing of the Canteen, on account of the good order and discipline of the Troops ;—and if for these objects the Commanding Officer may deem it necessary to restrict the Sale of *Spirits*, the Tenant must obey such restriction, on failure of which he will be liable to immediate ejection from the Canteen, upon a representation to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master.

42. Barrack-Masters are required to furnish Commanding Officers with copies of the Canteen Lease whenever required, and for the general information of all Officers, the conditions of the letting, and the Regulations to be observed are hereafter given.

*Home Stations.*

1. Separate Messes for Serjeants being generally established, they will have the privilege of purchasing wherever they may think proper, and introducing for the *sole and exclusive use of their Mess,* such Liquors, Provisions, or other Articles as they may require.

2. The Tenant must at all times observe respectful conduct to the Commanding Officer, Barrack-Master, and others;—must prevent, as far as lies in his power, rioting, or disorderly behaviour in the Canteen, and must not suffer any Gaming, Cards, or Gaming-Tables to be introduced into the Canteen;—and, further, he must not give credit, or trust to, or receive any pledges or pawns from, any Non-Commissioned Officer, Drummer, or Private Soldier.

3. Canteens being established for the exclusive use and convenience of the Troops, no Civilians or others are to be permitted to frequent, or in any way to make use of the Canteen, without the knowledge, permission, or sanction of the Commanding Officer.

4. Persons tendering for Canteens, shall, upon a representation of its necessity being made to the Board of Ordnance, by the Barrack-Master, or by the Commanding Officer through the Barrack-Master, produce samples of the Liquors, or any other Articles to be retailed by them, that it may be ascertained by a Board of Survey, consisting, if possible, of a Field-Officer, or if not, an Officer not below the rank of Captain, a Military Medical Officer, and the Barrack-Master, that the Articles are good and proper for the Troops; and if, after the admission of the Tenant, any complaints should arise of the bad quality of the Articles, or their exorbitant prices, or any irregularities subversive of Military discipline, or prejudicial to the health of the Troops, such Boards of Survey shall be empowered, upon a representation to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, to re-assemble, and if the complaints should, on the Report of such Board of Survey being sent to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, appear to them to be well grounded, and not immediately remedied by the substitution of better Articles, and at more reasonable prices, the Tenant shall be ejected upon a week's notice.

5. Persons making tenders for the Canteen must also understand, that while the Canteens are intended for the internal convenience of the Troops in Barracks, and for enabling them readily to obtain such articles as they may require for their Breakfast or Dinner-Messes, yet that the Soldiers are at liberty to resort to Shops in the neighbourhood for the purchase of Articles of Provisions, it being at the same time understood, that for the due protection of the interest of the Canteen-tenant, the sale of articles within the Barracks, by Soldiers' Wives, or any other Persons, either at Stalls, or by access to any Barrack-rooms, is strictly forbidden. . . .

*Foreign Stations.*

1. Three months previous to the general letting of Canteens, the Officer Commanding at each Station will submit for the approval of the General or Officer Commanding at Head-Quarters, such Regulations as he may consider most conducive for the Interests, Health, and discipline of the Troops, fixing, at the same time, the hours at which the Canteens shall be opened and closed ; and such Regulations, being approved by His Excellency, will be transmitted, through the Military Secretary at Head-Quarters, to the respective Officers.

2. Separate Messes for Serjeants being generally established, they will have the privilege of purchasing wherever they may think proper, and introducing *for the sole and exclusive use of their Mess,* such Liquors, Provisions, or other Articles as they may require.

3. The Respective Officers, on receiving the conditions approved by the General or Officer Commanding at Head-Quarters, will advertise the lettings, with a clause, requiring all Persons making tenders, to specify the various descriptions of Articles they will undertake to furnish, of the best quality, and at the general retail prices, and comprising every commodity usually in demand by the Troops.

4. The individuals so tendering, shall produce Samples of the Spirituous and other Liquors, &c., to be retailed by them, that it may be ascertained by a Board of Survey, consisting of a Regimental Officer, not under the rank of Captain, a Medical Officer, and the Barrack-Master, that the Articles are good and proper for the Troops.

5. If, after the admission of the Tenant, any complaints should arise of the bad quality of the Articles, or their exorbitant prices, or any irregularities subversive of Military discipline, or prejudicial to the health of the Troops, such Board of Survey shall be empowered, upon a representation to the respective Officers, to re-assemble ; and if the complaints should, in the opinion of the Officer Commanding the Troops (such Officer not being under the rank of Field Officer), be found to be well grounded, the Tenant shall be liable to be ejected upon a week's notice from the respective Officers, a report of the circumstance being sent by them to the Board of Ordnance, and by the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station, to the General Officer Commanding at Head Quarters.

6. As the period of one year has been considered to be of too short duration, and likely to induce individuals to look to larger profits than if extended, the Lease will be granted for Three Years, unless the General, or Officer Commanding, may have any objection to urge to such period of letting, in which case, the respective Officers will let the Canteens for such shorter period as the Officer Commanding may consider expedient, and which he will state in writing to the respective Officers of the Ordnance Department.

7. The Canteen shall be duly advertised upon these conditions, and on receipt of the Tenders, the respective Officers shall, upon ascertaining that which may appear most advantageous, make strict inquiries as to the respectability of the person and his sureties, who must have been resident in the Island or Station for Twelve Months; and they shall then submit to the Officer Commanding such information as they may collect, when, if any fair or just objection can be urged to the acceptance of such individuals, their proposals may be rejected, and the next most advantageous offer is to be them accepted.

8. One month previous to the expiration of each year, the respective Officers shall examine into the conduct of the Tenant, intimating their intention of so doing, to those individuals and their Sureties,—as also the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station,—that in the event of any irregularities having been found to exist, they may be duly investigated, and if proved to the satisfaction of the General or Officer Commanding at the Station, to whom the proceedings are to be reported by the respective Officers, the Tenant shall be then removed, and the Canteen re-let by advertisement, for the remainder of the period for which the Canteen was originally leased.

#### *Officers' Quarters.*

43. The Master-General and Board of Ordnance having no objection to indulge Officers with an extra Room in Barracks whenever there is spare accommodation, Officers are to understand that in soliciting such indulgence, their applications must be supported by the sanction of the Commandant of the Garrison, or the Officer Commanding in Barracks, and must be forwarded to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, for decision.

44. Such extra accommodation, however, must be immediately given up whenever required for the Public Service, and Officers must be responsible for any damage done to the Rooms.

45. In any other case of Officers having to address the Master-General and Board of Ordnance upon matters relating to Barracks, it is equally desirable that they should forward their Representation or Letter, through the Barrack-Master in charge of the Barracks.

46. It is the acknowledged principle of the Military Service, that *Seniority of Rank shall give Priority of Selection of Quarters*; but when an Officer shall have been put in possession of Quarters by proper Authority, he is not to be dispossessed by an Officer of corresponding Rank :—viz.,

A Field Officer, by a Field Officer;

A Captain, by a Captain; or

A Subaltern, by a Subaltern;—

but in all cases a Captain may claim a priority of Choice over a

Subaltern, notwithstanding such Subaltern shall have been in previous possession of the better Quarters.

The Quarters for Field Officers are to be lettered *F. O. Qrs*—and those for Captains and Subalterns, *Officers' Qrs*.

47. By the principle upon which Barrack Accommodation is provided at the Public expense for Regimental Officers, it is intended that the Officers shall be quartered as near as may be to the Men, and in as large a proportion as circumstances will permit: When an Officer shall be indulged, under proper authority, with leave to provide Lodgings out of Barracks at his own expense, and thus vacate the Room to which he would be entitled, he is not considered as having any claim to the usual issues of Fuel and Candles, which, according to the King's Warrant, are allotted for the use and consumption of the Officers actually quartered in Barracks with the Troops. The only exception to this rule is, that of the *Officer Commanding a Regiment*, who, although he may reside in private Lodgings, is authorized to occupy *One Room* in the Barracks, for the convenience of performing his Regimental duties, and he is entitled to the allowance of Fuel and Candles for such Room only.

No Officer can, under any circumstances, establish a right to a Military Quarter which he does not occupy;—nor can he at any time be permitted to transfer his Quarters, or any part thereof, to any other Officer, except with the special sanction of the Senior Officer in command of the Garrison, whose duty it is to take care that this is not done to the disadvantage of any other Officer, and in that case the Officer in command will notify in writing to the Barrack-Master the sanction he has given

48. When Officers are detached on Courts-Martial, or when they receive Leave of Absence, for a limited period, they are to be permitted to retain their Rooms in Barracks, and such indulgence is not to occasion any other appropriation of their Rooms during such temporary Absence; but when the Officer shall be absent from his Barrack Rooms, *on his private affairs*, for any period extending beyond that of the Monthly Return, the Rooms shall be given up in charge to the Barrack-Master.

49. Barrack-Masters, as well as the Serjeants under them, are enjoined to observe, at all times, proper respect to the Regimental Officers, and it is expected that Officers, as well as Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, will show that respect which is due to Barrack-Masters from the Rank they hold in the Army, and the responsible situation they fill in the Ordnance Department. The Barrack-Masters, and also the Barrack-Serjeants, are required to appear in Uniform when on Duty.

The following Letter, which was addressed by Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington, when Commander-in-Chief, to the Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, contains so much valuable information and instruction, relative to *Barrack Affairs*, that it is deemed expedient to embody it in the Regulations and Orders of the Army. The directions contained in this Letter are to be understood as applicable to Stations *at Home*, as well as to those *A broad*, and all Officers in the Command of Troops are enjoined to observe the Regulations and Instructions therein laid down.

(Copy.)

Horse Guards, 31st December, 1827.

SIR, The Master-General of the Ordnance having represented to me the difficulties which have been experienced by the Officers of his Department at several of the Foreign Stations in carrying on the duties of the Barrack-Master, I deem it my duty to call your serious attention to this subject.

The Orders for the Regulation of Barracks proceeded from his Majesty. They are the Regulations of the Service equally with those for regulating Discipline, or any other of its branches, and must be obeyed by all in his Majesty's Service. No deviation from them can be allowed, expecting in cases of emergency, which must be reported forthwith for his Majesty's most gracious Approbation, and for which the Officer Commanding-in-Chief on the spot, may think proper to take upon himself the authority, trusting that the circumstances under which he assumed such Authority, which must be stated, will justify such assumption, and the deviation from Order and Regulation.

This is the view which I have taken of these Orders and Regulations, and I must add, that unless the Service is conducted according to this view,—unless the Barrack-Master is supported by the Officer Commanding-in-Chief in carrying on his duties, under the direction and superintendence of the principal Officers of the Ordnance, and unless the Officers and Troops are obliged by their Superiors to obey the Orders and Regulations,—to limit their occupation and use of the Barrack and Barrack Furniture to what is allowed by Regulation, and what is directed by the Barrack-Master under the authority vested in him, great as the expense of this Department is, it must be vastly increased; and that, after all, the convenience to all must be immense, in order that a few may be able to enjoy advantages to which the Regulations of the Service do not entitle them.

As an example of the truth of these general Observations, I see that the deficiency of Stores, at one of the principal Garrisons occupied by the Troops, upon the last general Survey,—arising chiefly from an undue and unnecessary interference with the duties of the

Barrack-Master, contrary to Regulation, and an improper use and application of Stores,—amounts to £3000.

Having written thus much upon the subject in general, I will not enter into the detail of the different discussions which have been brought under my view; but I must say, that in all, the Ordnance have been in the right.

The Officers and Troops must not have, at any Station, more accommodation than the Regulations allow them. The use of single, Iron Bedsteads has diminished the numbers in almost every Barrack, which the same space would have accommodated under other circumstances, and it will not answer still further to diminish the number accommodated, after the diminution already caused by this arrangement.

The Regulations of the Service have fixed the number to be accommodated in each Room - these numbers must be accommodated accordingly, and the surplus Room and Furniture must be at the disposition and under the care of the Barrack-Master.

In like manner, Officers' Quarters and Stables, not occupied by the Officers entitled to them under the Regulations, must, under the Regulations, be given over to the care, and be at the disposition of the Barrack-Master; and I beg to observe, that my experience of the service in general, as well as in the Office of Master-General of the Ordnance for eight years, has convinced me, that the Officers of the Army in general, suffer much more from these deviations from Order and Regulation, than is at all compensated by any temporary convenience which any individual may thereby enjoy.

I have therefore to desire that his Majesty's Orders and Regulations, in respect to Barracks, may be strictly carried into Execution in your Command, and that the Barrack-Master may be allowed to take possession and charge of the Barracks and Stores, and allot them according to Regulation, and without the interference of anybody.

There is one part of this subject, however, to which I am desirous of drawing your attention more particularly, and that is the Order which several Officers holding a Foreign Command have given, that they should be furnished with the Reports which the Barrack-Master made to his immediate Superiors, the respective Officers of the Ordnance.

The intention in framing the Regulations under which the duties of the Barrack Department are conducted, was—that its Officers should be guided by these Rules and Regulations alone,—and that they should be responsible for an obedience thereof, and for the care and expenditure of Stores and Money, to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance alone, being the Department of the State which is responsible to his Majesty and the Parliament for the due adminis-

ration of the Affairs of the Barrack Department, and the Expenditure of the Money granted by Parliament for its service.

The Barrack-Master, as well as the respective Officers of the Ordnance, and every other authority in the Station, are under the general Superintendance and Orders of the Officer Commanding-in Chief on each Station, whose duty it is to see that they obey the Orders and Regulations for the conduct of the Service entrusted to them, and the Barrack Regulations require that the Barrack-Master shall produce to the Officer Commanding the Troops, *when required, all Instructions or Orders relating to the Allowances or Accommodations of the Military : other Subjects not belonging to the Troops need not be produced.*

But the Regulations do not contain a word respecting the Reports to the Master-General and Board, or respective Officers, from the Barrack-Master, and I am convinced that you will see that such Reports ought not to be called for.

If they are unfounded,—if they are calumnious,—it is not to be supposed that Officers in such high stations as the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, would not reject them, or even communicate them to the Officer Commanding the Troops, in order that he might take the steps he might think fit, to punish the falsehood, or the calumny :—but it is quite obvious that the Barrack-Master cannot perform his duty in the independent manner in which the Regulations require he should perform it, and that the responsibility of the Master-General and Board is not secure, if there is not security that the Reports of the Barrack-Master reach them. It cannot be expected that these Reports will contain his real view of the Transactions to which they relate, if they are liable to be called for by any other Authority whatever.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

WELLINGTON.

To the

*Officer Commanding*

*His Majesty's Troops at* \_\_\_\_\_

*Return of Sums paid by the Regiment to the  
Ordnance Storekeeper or Barrack-Master at  
for Damages and Deficiencies in Barracks, and for washing Sheets  
and Towels, within the Quarter ending on the*

Date of each respective Payment.	Damages and Deficiencies.	Amount.	Date of each respective Payment.	Sheets and Towels.	Amount.
183 .	For Damages } to Buildings }		183 .	For washing }	
	For Deficien- } cies of Stores }			Towels .	
		£			£

I certify that the above Sums, for Damages and Deficiencies in Barracks, amounting to pounds shillings and pence, and for washing Sheets and Towels, amounting to pounds shillings and pence, have been paid by the [Regiment or Detachment] under my command, to the Ordnance Storekeeper or Barrack-Master [as the case may be], during the quarter ended

*The Secretary to the Hon. Board  
of Ordnance, Ordnance Office,  
London.*

*Commanding Officer.*

### *Floorings of Cavalry Riding-Houses.*

---

THE following Regulations are to be observed in regard to keeping in repair the *Upper Floorings of the Cavalry Riding-Houses* :

When the *Flooring* of a Riding-House is worn out by long and fair use, it will be made good at the Public Expense ; but the Riding-Master of the Regiment is responsible that the requisite quantity of Composition of *Tanners' Bark and Saw-Dust* is from time to time laid on the Flooring, and that the greatest attention is constantly paid to raking and watering it, with a view of keeping it in repair. In order that no doubt may exist as to the quantity of Composition requisite, Fresh Materials, sufficient to cover the Flooring Two Inches deep, are to be laid on in the course of a Year ; the Riding-Master is therefore responsible that the Flooring is newly covered, One Inch deep, every Six Months. It is imperative on the Corps actually in possession, to execute the stipulated Repair at the time when such Repair, in regular course, becomes due, viz., in the Months of June and December ; and the Riding-Master of a Regiment in actual possession of a Barrack on the last day of either of the before-mentioned months, will be held responsible for the Cost of the Regulated Flooring for the preceding Half year.

The General Commanding-in-Chief looks to the Commanding Officers of Regiments for a strict enforcement of this Order, and directs that the *State of the Riding-House* shall be specified in the Reports of General Officers reviewing or inspecting Regiments of Cavalry.

The Barrack-Master of the several Cavalry Barracks are required to inspect the Riding houses at stated periods, and particularly on the Removal of a Regiment ; and in instances where the Directions above pointed out may appear to have been neglected, it is their duty to transmit an especial Report of the same, and to make a charge against the Regiment on account of the deficiency, in the manner they are required to do in the case of other Barrack Damages.

*Practice-Posts, Leaping-Bars, and other Articles for the purposes of Instruction in Equitation, in the Sword Exercise, in the Drill of Recruits, &c.*

---

THE following Regulations are to be adopted for the preservation of the *Leaping-Bars Practice-Posts*, and other *Articles*, which are supplied to the respective *Cavalry Stations*, for the purpose of Instruction in *Equitation*, and in the *Sword Exercise*.

1.—When a Regiment, or Detachment of Cavalry quits a Barrack Station, these articles are to be given in charge to the Barrack-Master :—Returns of them are to be prepared in Duplicate, and signed by the Commanding Officer, and by the Barrack-Master, each retaining a Copy. These Returns are to specify the condition in which the Articles are delivered over ; and when any articles are damaged or unserviceable, it must be stated whether they have become so from negligence, from having been improperly used, or from fair wear.

2.—When one Cavalry Regiment or Detachment relieves another, the Barrack Master shall deliver up these Articles to the Officer commanding the succeeding Regiment or Detachment, together with a Copy of the Return which he will have received from the preceding Commanding Officer. On all such occasions, the Barrack-Master shall take the Commanding Officer's receipt for the delivery.

3.—When Cavalry relieve at Stations at which there is no Barrack, the Riding-Master, Quarter-Master, or other Officer of the preceding Regiment or Detachment, shall remain to give over the Articles to the Regiment or Detachment which succeeds it, exchanging Duplicate Returns, as at the Barrack Stations.

4.—When Cavalry are about to quit a Station at which there is no Barrack Establishment, and are not to be immediately succeeded by other Troops, the Officer Commanding such Cavalry Regiment or Detachment shall apply to the Quarter-Master-General for Orders, as to the disposal of the Articles in question.

5.—Commanding Officers are responsible for the due care and preservation of these Articles : and it is to be understood, that all Deficiencies arising from Negligence, or Mismanagement, must be made good (as in the case of Barrack Damages) by the Regiment or Detachment that shall occasion them.

6.—When any of these Articles become unserviceable by fair wear or unavoidable casualty, report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be replaced.

With a view to reduce the quantity of Baggage, which is required to be conveyed with Regiments on Clubs used in Drilling Recruits. a Change of Quarters, the Articles specified in the Margin are to remain stationary at each Quarter where they are required, in charge of the Barrack-Master, by whom they will be issued in the same manner as Articles of Barrack Furniture.

Articles required by Cavalry Regiments for Sword and Lance Exercise  
Traversing Rests.  
Hospital Dresses and Articles of Hospital Equipment.  
Blunt Lances, with Flags and Slings, and Practice-Swords and Sticks, Basket-Hilts and Wire-Masks.

---

*Supply of Forage to the Cavalry in Barracks in Great Britain.*

---

THE Cavalry in Great Britain is supplied with Forage by Contract under the directions of the Board of Ordnance.

Commanding Officers of Cavalry Regiments will invariably be furnished with Forms of the Contract which may, from time to time, be entered into for the supply of Forage.

These Contracts vest in the Commanding Officer at those places where Boards of Officers can be assembled, an authority to form Boards of Survey for the purpose of deciding upon the quality of the Forage tendered, in all cases where doubts may arise as to its sufficiency, and the decision of such Board is to be deemed final.

The strictest injunctions are to be given to the Boards of Survey which may be assembled, to conform strictly to the conditions of the Contract, as it will be impossible to fix the losses which may result from the condemnation of Forage upon the Contractors, unless the prescribed Forms are strictly adhered to.

In cases where a Board of the prescribed number of Officers cannot be formed, any question which may arise in regard to the quality of Forage must be referred, if the Contractor requires it, to arbitration.

By the terms of the Contract it is required that a Stock of each of the Articles of Forage, sufficient for twelve days' consumption, shall be kept either in or near to each Barrack; such Forage, before it is considered as deposited for the use of the Troops, is invariably to be inspected and approved by the Quarter-Master, and when doubts shall arise as to its quality, it is also to be inspected by the Orderly Officer.

The inspection and approval of Forage, previously to its being deposited within the Barracks, are deemed essential, with a view of guarding against the introduction of Forage of inferior quality, and are never to be dispensed with.

The Forage Barn being merely intended as a Depôt for the mutual convenience of the Troops and the Contractor, the Forage is invariably to be again subjected to the inspection in detail by the Quarter Master,—the Orderly Officer,—and the Troop-Serjeant-Majors, when the daily issues take place.

No Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, no Barrack-Master, Barrack-Serjeant, or other person holding a Military employment, is ever to be permitted to act as Agent to a Contractor for the supply of provisions or Forage for the use of the Troops, and Officers commanding in different Barracks and Stations will be held responsible that this order is strictly complied with.

The instructions above laid down, in regard to the supply of *Forage*, are deemed applicable to, and are to be strictly enforced in, all cases where *Bread* and *Meat* may be supplied to the Troops by Contract.

---

**DUTIES IN GARRISON.**

THE following Orders and Regulations are to be strictly attended to in all Garrisons ;—

The *Réveille* is to sound, or beat, at *Break of Day*.

The *Troop* or *Assembly* is to sound or beat at      o'clock in the Morning.

The *Retreat* is to sound or beat at *Sun-set* ; after which no Trumpet is to sound, or Drum to beat, in the Garrison, except at *Watch-setting*, and *Tattoo*, in case of Fire or other alarm.

The *Trumpet* is to sound for *Watch-setting*, and the *Tattoo* is to beat at      o'clock, after which no Soldier is to be out of his Quarters.

Each Troop or Company is to be sized and carefully inspected by an Officer, before it is marched to the Regimental or General Parade.

The Men for Duty of each Regiment are to march under the direction of the Adjutant or other Commissioned Officer, from their Regimental to the General Parade.

An Adjutant of the Day is to be furnished from the Regiment which gives the Town-Guard, or the Commander-in-Chief's Guard : the same Regiment is to furnish the Drum-Major and Drummers, who are to beat the Assembly through the different quarters of the Garrison, as they may be ordered.

It is the Duty of the Town-Major to tell off the Guards, in which he will be assisted by the Adjutant of the Day. When there is no Town-Major, this duty is to be performed by the Major of Brigade.

The Field-Officer of the Day is always to be present at Guard Mounting : no other Officer, under the rank of a General Officer, except the Adjutant-General, and the Deputy Adjutant-General, has any right to interfere, or to give any orders on the Parade to the Town-Major. The Governor, or Commandant, whatever his rank may be, is of course an exception to this order.

The following is the Regulation to be observed in Mounting Guards :—

All Guards are to parade, with shouldered Arms, and unfixed Bayonets, without any intervals between them the Ranks open, and the Serjeants with Fusils carried. The Officers with their Swords drawn, and Non-commissioned Officers commanding Guards, to be formed about forty paces in front of the Centre, in two Ranks, facing the Line, where they are to receive the old Parole, and such orders as may be given them.

The Field-Officer of the Day, or Commanding Officer, will give the word of Command—

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, outwards face.  
Take post in front of your respective guards.  
Quick March.*

As soon as they have taken post, fronting their respective Guards, the word of Command will be given :—

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,—to your Guards.  
March.  
Halt.  
Front.*

The Commanding Officer will then direct the Parade to

*Order Arms.  
Fix Bayonets.  
Shoulder Arms.*

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,—Inspect your Guards.*

The several Officers and Non-commissioned Officers will then inspect their Guards. When there is a Captain's Guard, each Officer is to take a Rank, the Serjeants accompanying them

As soon as the Inspection is over, the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers return to their Posts, and the Adjutant will go down the Line, and receive the report of each Guard, the Commanding Officer will then order,—

*The Troop:  
Drummer's call on the right :*

On which the Captain will face inwards, and the Lieutenant and Ensign will face to the right, and march in *quick time* to the head of the Grenadiers. The Captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining men. The Field Officer then orders the Grenadiers to close their Ranks, and to march off in *quick time*, the Lieutenant being *three* paces advanced in front of his men, and the Ensign *one*. The Serjeant-Major of the Regiment furnishing the Guard, with his Sword drawn, proceeds in the rear of the Escort—uncases the Colour, and delivers it with his left hand to the Ensign, saluting at the same time with his Sword. When the Escort reaches the left flank of the Guard, it files at the ordinary pace through the Ranks, the Officers and Colours in front of the front Rank, the Serjeant-Major in rear of the Supernumerary Rank.\*

---

\* The Staff Serjeants, when posted with the Colours, are to march past with Swords drawn in rear of the Colours—but do not salute.

The Guards are to march off at the *ordinary time*, and by Divisions, taking care that when they open their ranks, the front rank of each keeps its exact distance from the front rank preceding it. When there are more Officers than one belonging to the same Guard, the second in rank is to take post, and to march past the Commanding Officer on the Parade, at the head of the last division, instead of being in the rear of it. When there is an Officer senior to the Field-Officer of the Day, on the Parade, the Guards are to march by and salute him: the Field-Officer of the Day, in that case, marching ~~at~~ their head.

All Grenadier and Fusilier Regiments are, when marching in quick time, upon occasions of Guard-mounting, Parade or Review, to march to the *Grenadier's March*, and no Regiment whatever is, on any of these occasions, to march to a Foreign tune.

The foregoing Regulations respecting mounting Guards are drawn up with reference to a single Battalion. With certain necessary and obvious alterations, they are equally applicable to a Garrison; in the latter instance, the Commandant will give the Word of Command, the Town-Major or Brigade-Major will collect the Reports.

All Officers not in the Ranks are to place themselves in the rear of the Commanding Officer of the Parade.

The *Field-Officers* and *Adjutants* of Regiments of *Infantry* are to be mounted when on Duty; *Brevet Field-Officers*, when doing Duty as Field-Officers in Garrison or in Camp, are also to be mounted.

In small Garrisons, a Captain is to do the duty of a Field-Officer of the Day, in the same manner in all respects, except that his being mounted may be dispensed with.

Officers on all Duties under Arms are to have their Swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

The Officers of the Port, and all other detached Guards, are to send a Report, night and morning, to the Officer commanding the Main Guard, and at other times also when anything extraordinary happens on or near their Guards.

Officers commanding Guards at the Ports, are to draw up the Bridges, or shut up the Barriers, on the approach of any Body of Armed Men, of which they are to give notice to the Main Guard, and are not to suffer any of them to come into the Garrison, without leave from the Governor, or Commandant.

Officers on Guard are to go their Rounds frequently during the Night, specifying, in their Morning Report, the particular hours at which they performed this Duty. In the Reports of all Guards are to be mentioned, likewise, the Hours when visited by Officers, or

Rounds of any description. A Non-commissioned Officer, with a file of Men, is frequently to visit the Sentinels during the Day.

When there is a Field-Officer of the Day, it is his duty to visit all Guards frequently, during the Day and the Night, to turn out the Piquets in case of Fire, Alarm, or Riot; in the Morning, on the dismounting of the Guards, he will collect the Reports, and carry them to the Governor or Commandant, together with any Observations he may himself have made in the course of his Duty of the preceding Day. When there is no Field-Officer of the Day, the Reports will be collected, and delivered to the Governor, by the Captain of the Day, or by the Officer Commanding the Main Guard. Each Regiment must have an Alarm-Post assigned to it, to which it will repair in case of Fire, or any other extraordinary Alarm, either by Day or by Night.

All Guards are to be extremely alert and vigilant in the performance of their *Night Duties*, and to be ready, on all occasions, to furnish Patrols, both of Cavalry and Infantry, on the requisition of Constables and other Peace-Officers, on their representing that they have reason to believe that there are Persons engaged in the Commission of Burglaries, or other Nightly Depredations, in the vicinity of their Posts.

The Royal Artillery never to do duty but in Corps, the Officers, however, are not to be exempted from a participation of the general Duties of the Garrison or Camp, in which they may be serving (Guards and Piquets excepted, which they take with their own Corps only). But as there is, in some Situations, a very extensive Superintendance, and always more or less Responsibility attached to the Officers of this Corps, who are intrusted with detached Commands, it is ordered, that (though the Officer commanding the Royal Artillery is at all times to be included in the General or Garrison Roster), in instances where such Commanding Officer makes it appear to the Commanding General that he has peculiar Professional Occupation which will demand his attention, and which would be interrupted by the performance of Garrison Duties he shall be exempted from such Duties, at the discretion of the Commanding General.

Officers making *written Reports* are to sign them, specifying their Rank, and the Regiments to which they belong.

Neither Officers nor Soldiers are on any account to take off their Clothing or Accoutrements while they are on Guard.

The Officers are to remain constantly at their Guards, except while visiting their Sentinels, nor are they to enter any House or Place of Public Amusement.

Officers commanding Guards, when going to visit their Sentinels, are to mention their Intention, and the probable time of their absence to the next Officer in Command.

Officers on Guard are expected to make themselves acquainted with the Orders of the Guard, as also with those which each sentinel ought to have on his Post. They are to inspect all Reliefs, both on going out to their Posts, and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the Conduct of the Non-commissioned Officers, taking care that they are exact in the Performance of their Duty, that they maintain a proper Authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the Men. They must particularly ascertain that the Corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the Orders they are to deliver to the several Sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their Duty, and have received the proper Instruction.

No Non-commissioned officer or Soldier is to quit his Guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

The Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are responsible that no Drinking, Swearing, Gaming, or other irregularity, is allowed in the Guard-Room.

In relieving Sentinels, the following Mode is to be invariably adopted. If the Relief consists of *less than Four Men*, it is to be formed in a Rank entire, the Corporal on the Right, dressed with the front rank, with his Arms advanced : he is to take care that the Men march regularly, are silent, and that the rear ranks (when the Relief consists of more than four men) are well locked up. On approaching the Sentinel or Sentinels to be relieved, the Relief is to be halted at the distance of Ten or Twelve Paces from the Post, and remain with their arms *carried*, the Corporal then advances with the Man or Men going on the Post, who, with *ported* Arms, approach the Sentinels to be relieved, and from them, in the hearing of the Corporal only, receive the orders of the Post : the relieved Sentinels then take their place in the Relief, which proceeds in its rounds.

Reliefs are to *carry* their Arms when passing Officers who are dressed in their Uniforms.

Sentinels are not to quit their Arms, or walk more than Ten Yards on each side of their Posts. They are never to converse, loiter, nor lounge, upon their Posts, nor remain in their Sentry-Boxes in good, nor even in moderate weather, but are to move about briskly, in a soldier-like manner. On the appearance of an Officer, they are to stand firm on any part of their walk, paying the compliment due, until the Officer has passed, taking care to front the point, especially recommended to their observance ; for instance, on a Rampart or Battery, &c., they will face outwards.

To all Field-Officers, and to Officers of a superior Rank, Sentinels are to pay the Compliment of *presenting* their Arms ; to all other Officers they are to *carry* or *handle* their Arms.

During the Night, Sentinels are to face any Persons approaching their Posts, and stand firm in a state of preparation, with *ported* Arms, till they have ascertained who is advancing towards them.

Though His Majesty's Regulations dispense with Guards turning out, as a matter of Compliment, after Sun-set, this is by no means to prevent Sentinels, when Officers in Uniform approach their Post, paying them a proper Attention, by standing steady with carried Arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the Evening is so far advanced, that the Sentinels begin challenging, and demand the countersign.

The Sentry-Boxes in every Garrison are to be marked with a Letter or Number.

The Standing Orders of the Guard are to be distinctly read and carefully explained to the Men, as soon as the Guard is mounted, and again after the Sentries first posted return to the Guard.

When a Fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a Garrison, all Guards are to be immediately under Arms; the Barriers are to be shut, Draw-Bridges drawn up, and so continue till the Fire is extinguished.

An Officer is not to be placed in the *Charge of a Guard*, till he is sufficiently acquainted with his Duty. For the purpose of Instruction young Officers are to be put on Duty as Supernumeraries with senior Officers, from whose Advice and Example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their Duty.

#### *Regulations to be observed in the Dismounting of Guards.*

All Guards *on dismounting* are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the Parade where they were formed, and from thence to their Regimental Parades, previous to their being dismissed to their respective quarters. On arrival at the Regimental Parades, the arms must be examined, and those which are loaded must be drawn in the presence of an Officer.

When local circumstances render it expedient that the Men coming off Duty should be dismissed to their Quarters without the Dismounting Guard being re-assembled on the general Parade, the same should be particularly noticed in Orders.

---

**DUTIES IN CAMP.**

ON the arrival of a Brigade, or a Battalion, on the ground destined for its Camp, the Quarter and Rear-Guards of the respective Regiments will immediately mount; and when circumstances require them, the advanced Piquets will be posted. The Grand Guards of Cavalry will be formed, and the Horses picketed. The Men's Tents will then be pitched; and till this Duty is completed, the Officers are on no account to quit their Troops or Companies, or to employ any Soldier for their own accommodation.

Necessaries are to be made in the most convenient situations, and the utmost attention is required, in this and every other particular, to the Cleanliness of the Camp. If circumstances will allow the ground on which a Regiment is to encamp, to be previously ascertained, the Pioneers should make these, and other essential conveniences, before the Corps arrives at its Encampment.

Whenever a Regiment remains more than one night in a Camp, regular Kitchens are to be constructed.

No Huts are to be allowed in front of, or between the Intervals of the Battalions; their proper situation is in the rear of the line of Petty Sutlers.

On arriving in a Camp which is intersected by Hedges, Ditches, unequal or boggy Ground, Regiments will immediately make openings of Communication of sixty feet in width.

The Ground in front of the Encampment is to be cleared, and every obstacle to the movement of the Artillery and Troops is to be removed.

Commanding Officers of Regiments must take care that their Communications with the nearest great Routes are open, and free from any impediments.

The Officers for Daily Duty in Camp, independent of Guards, will be a General or Generals of the Day, according to the circumstances and strength of the Camp. In large Camps, there will be a Lieutenant-General of the Day, and a Major-General of each Wing, or one Major-General of Cavalry, and one of Infantry, and Majors of Brigade, in the same proportion; a Field-Officer per Brigade, and a Captain and Subaltern of the Day per regiment, and an Adjutant and Quarter-Master of the Day per Brigade.

The Officers on Duty, and those in waiting, as next for Duty, who are always to be mentioned in the Orders of the Day, are constantly to remain in Camp, or within their Cantonments.

All Camp Guards are to be regularly relieved at the same Hour.

*The General of the Day* is to superintend the Regularity and Discipline of the Camp in every particular; he is to visit the Guards of

the Camp, and the Out-Posts (unless the latter are put under the Command of some particular Officer); he is to call out and inspect the inlying Piquets as often, and at such times, as he thinks proper; he is to receive all Reports in Camp, and make immediate communication of any Extraordinary Occurrences to the Commander-in-Chief.

The *Field-Officer of the Day* has the immediate Superintendence of the Camp of the Brigade; he is to be present at the Mounting and dismounting of all the Brigade Guards, particularly of the inlying Piquets, which are always considered under his Command; he is to call them out, to inspect them, to order such Patroules from them as he may judge necessary to ensure the Regularity and Order of the Camp, and, in the event of the inlying Piquets being ordered to march, he is to march, with them.

The *Captain of the Day* of each Regiment superintends the Cleanliness and Regularity of the Camp of the Regiment; he attends the Parading of all Regimental Guards, orders the Roll to be called frequently, and at uncertain hours, and reports every thing extraordinary to the Commanding Officer.

The *Subaltern of the Day* assists the Captain in his various Duties, and reports to him any Irregularity which may come to his knowledge.

The *Captain and Subaltern of the Day* are each to visit the Hospital at uncertain hours; the Captain is to make his Report of the State of the Hospital to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

The *Adjutant of the Day of the Brigade* is to assist the Brigade-Major in the various Details of it, and in the absence of the Brigade-Major is to receive and execute all Orders; it may frequently be necessary for him likewise to attend for Orders at Head-Quarters.

It is the Duty of the *Quarter-Master of the Day of the Brigade* to attend to the Cleanliness of the Camp, to take care that all broken Glass and Fidh of every kind are removed, for which the Quarter-Master of each Regiment is responsible, as far as the Camp of his Regiment is concerned.

The Strength of the *Inlying Piquets* will depend on that of the Regiments, and on the situation of the Camp. They mount at Sun-set, and must remain accoutred all Night, and are not to be dismissed from the Parade in the Morning till inspected by the Field-Officer of the Day.

The next Piquets for Duty must always be warned when those actually on Duty mount; and if the latter are ordered out, then the former accoutre and saddle, and consider themselves on Duty.

In Cantonments, the Inlying Piquets of the Regiments are to assemble at their Commanding Officer's Quarters every Evening, and proceed to the places appointed for them to remain in during

the Night ; they will join their Companies in the Morning, but hold themselves in readiness to turn out.

In Cantonments, the Alarm-Posts of each Regiment, and of Brigades, must be immediately fixed, the Troops must be made acquainted with the Regimental Alarm-Posts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments with that of the Brigade.

No Officer is on any account to sleep out of Camp or Cantonments without leave.

No Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier is to quit Camp or Cantonments without a Pass, signed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or by the Adjutant, under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

Every Encouragement is to be given to the People of the Country to supply the Markets ; and any Soldier using them ill, or attempting to defraud them, will be punished in the most exemplary manner.

All small Parties, whether for Marketing, for Wood, Water, or Straw, are to be attended by a Non-Commissioned Officer per Company ; and if the Party exceeds Eighteen Men, and is to march any distance from Camp, it must be under the command of a Subaltern Officer. On the breaking up of a Camp, no Hut or Straw is to be set fire to, unless particular orders are given for that purpose, under the most severe Penalties.

Commanding Officers of Regiments wishing to have Field-Days, or to practise their Men in firing Ball, are to ask leave, and specify the particular time at Head-Quarters.

When Pieces cannot be drawn, the Men are to be assembled, and they are to discharge them in a safe place, under the inspection of the Adjutant, or other Commissioned Officer.

The Officers of Troops or Companies are daily to examine the Men's Arms and Ammunition ; the latter is frequently to be exposed to the Sun and Air. Any damaged Ammunition is to be immediately replaced.

The greatest attention is required in regard to the arrangement of the Men's Arms, which must always be kept in the most perfect order.

The Cavalry must always have their Saddles, Bridles, and Accoutrements, ready to put on their Horses on the shortest notice.

The Troops must at all times be kept in the most perfect readiness to turn out, and it is expected that in half an hour from the time they receive the Order to March, either in the Night or Day, the Army shall stand formed at the head of its Encampment ; that the Baggage shall be packed, and the whole be prepared to move. This State of Preparation is equally as essential in Cantonments as in Camp ; and in both, the Troops must be accustomed to march without any previous notice.

Movements of Troops, or Dispositions of March, will not always be put in Orders, but will be delivered to such Persons only as they concern; nor is any one to expect more to be communicated to him than is necessary for the complete execution of the Service required of him.

All suspicious Persons about the Camp are to be apprehended, and sent under a proper Guard to Head-Quarters.

When a Battalion takes the Field, and the Tents are conveyed on Horses, one Bât Man is to be allowed to each of the Field-Officers, and one to each of the Companies, for the care of the Horses carrying the Camp Equipage, and those Men are, for the time they are thus employed, exempted from all other Regimental Duties.

A Bât Man is allowed to the Surgeon for the care of the Horse carrying the Instruments and other Articles of Surgical Apparatus.

The Horse drawing the Cart conveying the Intrenching Tools is to be led by one of the Pioneers.

#### *Out-Posts, Advanced Piquets, and Detachments.*

It is very desirable that the Duty of *Out-Posts* should be performed by Troops especially selected for this Service, (with such support from the Line as may be requisite,) and be under the immediate direction of some General, or other Officer, particularly appointed to that Command; but circumstances may render it necessary that this Duty should be done from the Line, in which case the *Out-Posts* fall under the Command of the *General Officer of the Day*, unless some individual Officer is named to the Command of them.

The Duties of *Out-Posts* are so various, that they will usually require detailed Instructions according to circumstances; the following Directions will, however, apply generally, and are most strictly to be observed.

All *Out-Guards* march off without Trumpets sounding or Drums beating. They pay no Compliments of any kind, neither do their Sentries take any complimentary notice of Officers passing near their Posts.

Guards are not to presume to molest any Persons Coming to Camp with Provisions, and are on no account to exact or receive anything for their free passage.

Persons bearing a *Flag of Truce* from the Enemy, are to be treated with Attention and Civility; but as Communications of that nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining Intelligence, and of reconnoitring the Army and its Out-Posts, the most strict and efficacious means must be adopted to frustrate such Intentions.

When a *Deserter* comes in from the Enemy, he is immediately to be sent under a proper Escort to the Officer Commanding the Out-Posts, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence

immediately relating to his own Post, will forward him to Head-Quarters.

The *Vedettes*, or Sentinels, on Out-Posts, are to be placed so that they can best observe the approach of the Enemy, and communicate by Signal to their respective Posts, as well as to each other:—At night, or in thick weather, they are to be double..

Officers, Soldiers, and Followers of the Camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the Out-Posts, unless they are on Duty, or present a regular permit from Head-Quarters.

The Men on *Advanced Piquets* are to carry their Provisions with them ready cooked, when circumstances will permit. The Cavalry to carry sufficient Forage for the time they are to be out.

It is the Duty of Officers on all Guards to inspect all Reliefs of Sentries, both when they go on and come off their Posts; to call the Rolls frequently; and by every means in their power to keep the Men under their Command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation.

Officers Commanding the Out-Guards are to send Guides or Orderly Men to the Major of Brigade of the Day, or to the Brigade-Major of their own Brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new Guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary. When the Army is on a March, they must apprise the Brigade-Major of the Situation of their Posts, as soon as they arrive at them.

All detachments of Brigades which are ordered to march *immediately*, are to be taken from the Inlying Piquets, and replaced directly.

Whenever Detachments are composed of 200 Men or upwards, a Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to be sent from the Corps of the Officer who commands. On particular Duties, the Attendance of a Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, may be requisite with smaller Detachments. Detachments of Cavalry, of 50 or upwards, must be attended by a Farrier.

As soon as an Officer Commanding an Out Post, or advanced Piquet (whether of Cavalry or Infantry) arrives on his Ground, he must endeavour to make himself master of his situation, by carefully examining not only the space he actually occupies, but the Heights within Musket-Shot; the Roads and Paths leading to or near the Post, ascertaining their Breadth and Practicability for Cavalry and Cannon; to ensure a ready and constant Communication with the adjoining Posts and Vedettes, in the Day by Signals;—in the Night by Patroles. He should examine the hollow ways that cover the Approach of an Enemy, and consider all the Points from which he is

most likely to be attacked. He will by these means be enabled to take Measures to prevent Surprise ; and should he be attacked during the Night, from the previous knowledge he has obtained of the Ground, he will at once form a just estimate of the nature of the Attack, and make his Arrangements for Defence with promptitude and decision.

An intelligent Officer upon an Out-Post, even unprovided with Intrenching Tools, will materially strengthen his Post, when the un-observer would remain inactive. A Tree felled with judgment, Brushwood cut to a certain distance, pointed Stakes about breast-high, placed on the point most assailable by the Enemy, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common Hatchet, or Bill-hooks, with which the Soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting Fire-wood.

Nothing checks the Ardour of Troops more than an unexpected Obstacle within point-blank Musket-shot of the Place attacked ; this must not be overlooked by an Officer who defends, and no Impediment he can throw in the Enemy's way, at that distance from his Post, must be deemed unworthy his attention.

### *Working-Parties.*

WHENEVER His Majesty's Service may require it, Soldiers are, and at all times have been, liable to be ordered by the superior Officers on Working-Parties as a Duty.

When it is necessary to employ them as Artificers or Labourers in the construction of permanent Military Works, Public Roads and the Military Services required by the Ordnance, and other Departments of the Army in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or in the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, &c., they shall receive, in addition to their Military Pay, the following rates of Working-Pay, viz. :—

Subaltern Officers .....	..	4s. per day.
Non-Commissioned Officers. { as Overseers, one for every 20 Men .....	Summer. 1s.	Winter. 1s.
Ditto, or Privates, as Artificers .....	1s. 8d.	1s. 4d.
Privates, as Labourers .....	10d.	8d.

These allowances do not apply to the Military Corps belonging to the Ordnance Department, nor to the Royal Staff Corps.

In Summer, the hours of actual Labour are Ten ; in Winter, Eight ; and the Soldiers will be paid in proportion for any greater or less number of hours they may be employed in each day. The Sum-

mer Period is considered to commence on Lady-Day, and the Winter Period on Michaelmas-Day in each year.

It is to be thoroughly and clearly understood, that except for the Performance of certain Duties at Sieges, or in cases that may appear to the General, or other Officer Commanding, to be deserving of particular consideration, no such gratuity of Working-Pay is to be extended to, or claimed by, Working-Parties in Camp, or on Service, when Work becomes the most important of Duties, when the bodily exertion of every Individual of every rank must be commanded to facilitate the Operations, strengthen the Positions, and ensure the general Safety of the Army, and when the use of the Spade, Pick-Axe, and Barrow, is as essential for the Defensive, as that of the Musket and Bayonet is for the Offensive, Operations of the Army.

It is likewise to be understood that Officers Commanding Regiments are not to furnish Working-Parties without an Order from the General Officer under whose Command they are serving, and that all Requisitions for Permanent Working-Parties to be furnished by the Troops in Great Britain, shall be submitted in the first instance to the General Commanding-in-Chief, except in cases of immediate exigency.

The Levelling of Ground in the Vicinity of the Camp or Barracks, and making Communications between different parts of them, are Duties of fatigue, and are to be performed without any additional pay.

*Provost-Marshal and Police of the Camp.*

THE Officer appointed to the situation of *Provost-Marshal* has the rank of Captain in the Army:—The appointment is one of great responsibility, and requires the utmost vigilance and activity. It is the particular Duty of the Provost-Marshal to take Charge of Prisoners confined for Offences of a general nature; to preserve good Order and Discipline; and to use every possible means to prevent the Commission of Crime, by frequently visiting those Places at which Breaches of Order and Discipline are likely to be committed: he is to take cognizance of the conduct of all *Followers and Retainers* of the Camp, as well as of the Soldiers of the Army.

With this view, he is frequently to make the Tour of the Camp, and its Environs, in order to prevent, and detect Persons committing Acts of Disorder, or Depredations.

The Provost-Marshal is intrusted with Authority to inflict *Summary Punishment* on any Soldier, or Individual connected with the Army, whom he may detect in the actual Commission of any Offence against Order and Discipline; but a recourse to the exercise of this part of his Authority must be limited to the necessity of the Case, when the prevalent and continual commission of any particular Offence may call for an immediate Example. The Duties and Powers of a Provost-Marshal are defined in the 101st Article of War.

Plundering and Marauding, at all times highly disgraceful to Soldiers, under the circumstances in which the Army would take the Field in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the Persons and Properties of our own Countrymen, whom it is our Duty to protect, will become Crimes of such enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the Military Law awards against Offences of this nature. The Provost Marshal in making his Rounds, will be authorised to execute it immediately, and in its greatest rigour, against all such as are detected by him in the fact.

General Officers Commanding Divisions and Brigades, and the Staff Officers attached to them, are to give their particular attention to the conduct of the Provost-Marshal, and of his Assistants, and to take care that every requisite aid be given to enable them to discharge their Duties with proper effect;—at the same time that no abuse, or improper application may be made of the Authority intrusted to them.

Officers in the Command of Guards or Detachments are to give assistance to the Provost-Marshal in the execution of his Duty; and any Officer or Soldier impeding him in the same, or offering him any insult, will receive the most exemplary Punishment.

The Regiments encamped near Villages must send frequent Patroles into them to apprehend such Persons as may be there without Passes, or who, having Passes, may behave improperly.

*The Articles of War have decreed Punishments for the following Offence.*

DEATH is the absolute punishment for Cowardice, or Misbehaviour before an enemy, or speaking words inducing others to do the like.

If any Soldier is base enough to attempt to desert to the Enemy, on being apprehended and convicted, he will suffer immediate Death.

Any person forcing a Safe-Guard will suffer Death.

For Mutiny, or concealing a Mutiny, Desertion, Seeping on a Post, or quitting it before relieved, Plundering after Victory, Quitting a Post in Battle, Compelling an Officer to abandon or give up his Post, or persuading others to do the like, Corresponding with an Enemy, and Striking or refusing to obey any superior Officer in the execution of his Duty, a Court-Martial may inflict Death, or any other Punishment it may adjudge adequate to the Offence.

The Crimes of persuading others to Desert, of concealing, assisting or relieving an Enemy, or being absent from the Troop or Company a Soldier belongs to, Absence from Duty, Drunkenness, and False Alarms, are punishable at the discretion of a General, Garrison, or Regimental Court-Martial.

Any Person committing Waste, in Gardens, Orchards, Plantations, Fields, or Enclosures, will be most severely punished.

These Punishments will attach equally to the *Followers* and *Retainers* of the Camp, as to Soldiers, and must be explained to them by the Officers Commanding the Regiments by which such Followers or Retainers are employed.

---

**COAST DUTY.**

THE following Regulations are to be strictly observed by all Regiments of Cavalry employed on the Coast for the Protection of the Revenue and the Aid of the Revenue Officers.

The Regiments employed on this Duty will detach one or more Troops as circumstances may require, from which detached Troops such smaller Detachments will be made, as local considerations and the demands of the Service may render necessary ; each separate Detachment must be under the Command of an Officer, or a Non-commissioned Officer.

It is essential that Officers employed on this Duty should, on their arrival at their respective Posts, make themselves thoroughly acquainted with all the Roads in the Vicinity, as also with those parts of the Coast which are most likely to be resorted to by the Smugglers in carrying on their Contraband Traffic.

The utmost vigilance and unremitting attention are required from the Officers, belonging to the Detached Troops, to the conduct of their Men : it is their Duty to visit them, especially the smaller Detachments, frequently and at uncertain times, in their Quarters, on which occasions they must minutely inspect their Horses and their Appointments of every kind : they must ascertain the Quality of the Forage with which they are supplied, and satisfy themselves that every Man and Horse is prepared for active Duty, and ready to turn out on the shortest notice by Day or Night.

With a view to the efficient performance of this Duty, it is requisite that the Officers belonging to the detached Troops should be so disposed in their Quarters, as to give them the facility of frequently visiting their small detached Parties.

All Applications from the Revenue Officers for Assistance must be made in writing to the Commissioned Officer commanding at the nearest Post. Parties which may be ordered out in consequence of such Application, must, on no account, be without a Non-commissioned Officer ; and if any Party consist of more than Twelve Men, it must be under the command of an Officer.

The Officers Commanding at the several Posts, or Stations, are to co-operate, to the utmost of their abilities, for effecting any Seizure.

The Officers, or Non-commissioned Officers, Commanding the Party employed in making Seizures is responsible that the Men receive no Liquor by way of Gratuity from the Revenue Officers, and that the Certificates granted by them are for aiding and assisting in making the Seizure, whenever the case justifies such Certificates,

and *not for guarding only*. This is a precaution to which Justice to the Soldiers concerned in the Seizures demands the strictest attention.

An immediate Report of all Duties and Seizures is to be made to the Commanding Officer of the detached Troops, who will make a General Return to the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

A Monthly Return is to be sent from the Regiment to the Commissioners of Excise, or Customs (as the case may be), of all Seizures made, specifying whether the Troops have been employed in *guarding*, or *aiding* and *assisting*. Should this Return not agree with those the Commissioners receive from their Officers at the Ports, an immediate Report will be made to the Regiment, that the cause of the variation may be ascertained upon the spot.

The small detached Parties must be frequently changed, and the Troop or Troops detached on the Coast Duty must be relieved every Month or Six Weeks.

The Powers which the Legislature has intrusted to the Army, with a view to the suppression of the illegal and injurious Practice of Smuggling, are contained in the Extracts of the Acts of Parliament which have been circulated for the Information of the Army, and the Guidance of those who may be engaged on this Duty, and in giving Aid and Support to the Revenue Officers.

His Majesty feels convinced that the Zeal and good Conduct of the Troops will not be less conspicuous in their exertions to secure the just Revenue, and to promote the important objects connected therewith, than it has been on all occasions, when called on to defend the Public Rights, of the Country, and to ensure a due Administration of the Laws.

These Orders are equally applicable to the Regular and Militia Forces, while embodied; and to the Yeomanry and Volunteers, while on Permanent Service, and subject to the provisions of the Mutiny Act: and His Majesty is desirous of impressing in the most forcible manner, on His Forces of every description, the necessity of upholding and protecting the Revenue of the Country. It must be borne in mind, that any deficiency in the Revenue that may be created by the success of the Smuggler, can be supplied only by fresh burdens on the fair Dealer, and on the Public at large.

The General Officers in the Command of Districts are required to concert with the Officers in the Command of Brigades, and with Commanding Officers of Regiments, the best means of carrying His Majesty's Commands on this head into the most decisive effect, and likewise to communicate with the principal Revenue Officers of the District, who, from their local knowledge, and from an acquaintance with the means by which the Crime of Smuggling is carried on, can, it may be presumed, at all times afford such Information as to enable the General and other Officers in Command to adopt the means best calculated for its Prevention.

It is most essential to the Public Service, that there should be a cordial Co-operation between the Officers of the Coast Blockade, the Officers of the Customs, and the Troops stationed on the Coast.

To ensure due attention to this important object, Commanding Officers are to explain to the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men employed on this Service, that it is an essential part of their Duty to preserve the best understanding with the Naval and Civil Officers who are engaged in the same Service with themselves, and dismissing from their minds any selfish or interested feelings, to co-operate cordially with them for the Public Benefit. Any deviation from the line of conduct hereby prescribed will be visited with the King's strongest Displeasure.

His Majesty has directed that the Rewards, to which the Troops are entitled on Seizures, (which are to be paid as soon as the Legality of the Seizure has been ascertained, without waiting for Condemnation of the Goods,) shall be distributed in the following proportions, viz.;—

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, Trumpeters, each . . . . .	
Corporals . . . . .	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sergeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> . . . . .	}
<i>and Paymaster-Sergeants</i> . . . . .	5
Regimental and Troop Sergeant-Majors . . . . .	8
Second Lieutenants . . . . .	
Cornets, Ensigns . . . . .	16
Quarter-Masters . . . . .	
Lieutenants . . . . .	20
Captains . . . . .	50
Majors . . . . .	80
Lieutenant-Colonels . . . . .	100
Colonels . . . . .	150

But as an encouragement to the party who shall actually make the Seizure, His Majesty is graciously pleased to direct that they shall each share respectively in the following proportions, viz.:—

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, and Trumpeters . . . . .	5
Corporals . . . . .	8
Sergeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> . . . . .	}
<i>and Paymaster-Sergeants</i> . . . . .	12
Regimental and Troop Sergeant-Majors . . . . .	16
Subalterns . . . . .	40
Captains . . . . .	
Majors . . . . .	In the next rank respectively above them.
Lieutenant-Colonels . . . . .	

It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that the Distribution of this Prize-Money shall be limited to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, and that Absentees from other causes shall have no claim to any share therein.

Regimental Staff-Officers actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, shall be entitled to share in the following proportions, viz :—

Paymasters . . . . .	As Captains.
Surgeons. . . . .	
Veterinary Surgeons, after 20 Years' Service....	
Adjutants . . . . .	
Quarter-Masters . . . . .	As Subalterns.
Assistant-Surgeons. . . . .	
Veterinary Surgeons, under 20 Years' Service... .	

At the same time that His Majesty calls upon His Forces of every description, for their most zealous exertions in the Service above enjoined, he cautions them against any unnecessary Act of Violence. His Majesty expects that they will do their Duty with Firmness and Alacrity, but in the manner the most conciliatory, and with all the forbearance that is compatible with the attainment of the important object which the Legislature has in view in delegating these powers to the Army.

**MOUNTED REVENUE GUARD.**

. It having been decided that the Vacancies, which may from time to time occur in the Mounted Revenue Guard, shall be filled up by Volunteers from the Cavalry, Men will occasionally be allowed to volunteer for the above Service under the following Regulations. viz. :—

**Ist.—** Commanding Officers of Regiments will be held strictly responsible, that no Individuals are to be recommended who do not, after full experience of previously approved Conduct, hold out a sure pledge of their undertaking and discharging the Duties of the Appointment with zeal and fidelity.

The greatest caution and circumspection must therefore be used in the selection of the Individuals, who must be of unexceptionable character.

Commanding Officers cannot too strongly bear in mind the important interests intended to be confided to the Men, and that the essential qualifications to promote these interests are steadiness and sobriety.

It must necessarily occur to Commanding Officers, that the opportunity of recommending deserving Soldiers of the Regiment for this Service, may, by due management and judgment in the selection, be made conducive to the interests of the Corps, inasmuch as the Appointment cannot but be viewed and received as a reward and encouragement to exemplary conduct.

**2nd.—** The Men to be admitted must not exceed Thirty-five Years of Age; and it is further important that, from their general health and physical strength, they should be equal to the arduous duty occasionally required of them.

**3rd.—** The annexed Memorandum details the pay, allowances, and advantages which persons employed in the Mounted Revenue Guard are entitled to.

**4th.—** Volunteers are to be allowed Six Months by way of trial, and to have the option of returning to their respective Corps

within that time, should their conduct have been good, and there be no charge against them, without forfeiting their previous Service; but after Six Months they must consider themselves precluded from that privilege.

It is, at the same time, to be understood, that the Commissioners of the Customs reserve to themselves the power of sending any Man back to his Corps, who at the end of the same period may not prove well qualified for the due discharge of the duties connected with the Appointment.

Under the above Arrangement, therefore, the final discharge from the Regiment is not to be granted until the Six Months shall have expired. During this time the Men are to be retained on the Strength, and to be accounted for in the Returns as being employed with the Mounted Revenue Guard.

The Regimental Pay is of course to cease from the date they may commence Pay with the Revenue Guard.

5th.—It is to be understood, that the Men have no claim for Clothing beyond the period to which they may receive Regimental Pay:—if they should resume their Regimental Duty, they will be entitled to it.

6th.—A description Return, prepared in the usual Form, is to be transmitted, of all Men who may be recommended for the above Service.

---

*Memorandum of Pay, Allowances, and Advantages to which Persons employed in the Mounted Revenue Guard are entitled.*

---

**Pay per Day.**

1st- Serjeant	5s.	Od.	} Except in Cases of Absence by Leave, when the Pay will cease; or in Cases of Sickness, when one-third of the Pay will be stopped.
Corporal	4s.	6d.	
Private	4s.	Od.	

2nd.—For the first purchase of a Horse, £25.

3rd.—Forage to be allowed by Contract, under the same Regulations as Forage is provided by His Majesty's Cavalry in Barracks.

4th.—To be allowed any Tax paid on the said Horse.

5th.—Saddlery and Arms to be provided by the Crown

6th.—Veterinary Charges and Shoeing—the actual cost to be allowed.

7th.\*—If rendered incapable, from bodily or mental infirmities, at the expiration of Ten Years, to become entitled to a Superannuation Allowance, in conformity with the Provisions of the Superannuation Act of 3rd Geo. IV. cap. 113. But should they be discharged previously to a Service of Ten Years from the period of their joining the Corps of Riding Officers, to be allowed, out of Customs Revenue, the same pensions which they would have received had they continued in the Army.

---

\* Riding Officers, in common with all Persons appointed to the Civil Service, to be subject to any alteration which may be made in the Superannuation Allowance.

*HOSPITALS.*

1. The Regularity and proper Management of Military Hospitals so materially tend to the good of His Majesty's Service, and so much promote the Comfort of the Soldiers, that the necessity of giving the most constant Attention to these important objects cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of all Officers in Command.

2. Officers Commanding Brigades are frequently to visit the Hospitals of the Regiments composing their Brigades, and minutely to investigate the economy and order therein established; to inquire into the state of the Patients, their Diet and Attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest Observance of the Hospital Regulations: they are likewise responsible that Divine Service is performed, and duly attended by the convalescent Patients, and that the Sick are regularly visited by the Chaplain attached to the Brigade.

3. These attentions are required still more in detail from Commanding Officers of Regiments, who, from personal observation, have opportunities of checking every Abuse, and whose Duty it is to extend to the Hospitals the same system of Order, Regularity, and Discipline which should prevail in their Regiments.

4.—The Captain and Subaltern of the Day of each Regiment are to visit the Hospital at different and uncertain Hours, to observe the Cleanliness of the Wards, the Regularity of Messing, and the appearance of the Men, who, while they are in the Hospital, are by no means to be permitted to contract Habits of Slovenliness in their Dress, but are expected to appear perfectly clean in every particular.

5. Every species of Gaming is strictly forbidden. Any Patient convicted of swearing, disorderly behaviour, insolent and provoking conduct towards the Attendants, or of any deviation from the Hospital Regulations, must be severely punished.

6. The Captain of the Day is to report any Irregularities he may observe to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

7. The Surgeon is to make a daily Report of the Sick to the Commanding Officer, who will make a Weekly Report to the Officer Commanding the Brigade.

8. Regimental Hospitals are, under the immediate direction of their respective Surgeons, subject to the General Instructions and Superintendence of the Director-General of the army Medical Department, and the Officer acting under his Orders. It is the Duty of Inspectors of Hospitals, and of such other Officers of the Medical Staff as may be ordered on this duty, to visit the Regimental Hospitals from time to time,—to observe whether the Hospital Regulations

are strictly adhered to,—to inquire whether any causes of Complaint exist among the Patients,—and to submit to the Generals Commanding Districts, and to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, such local observations as they conceive may tend to the benefit of the Sick.

9. In every Barrack and Garrison, the Board of Ordnance will provide Accommodation for the Sick, in the proportion of one-tenth of the number of Effectives; but when a Regiment is in Camp or Cantonments, it is the business of the Surgeon to procure an airy and commodious Hospital, taking particular care that it is amply supplied with wholesome Water.

10. In Camp, a Tent will be allowed, which must be pitched upon the best dry Spot of Ground in the vicinity of the Regimental Hospital, to which it is granted as an Aid, but must not, except in cases of absolute necessity, be itself considered as the Hospital.

11. The responsibility for the Order, Regularity, and Cleanliness of the Regimental Hospital, for the Diet and Care of the Patients, and for the general Conduct and Economy of the whole Establishment, rests entirely with the Surgeon. Commanding Officers are enjoined to furnish such Military Assistance as may be necessary for the attainment of these Objects, and all Non-commissioned Officers and others placed in the Hospital, in aid of the Surgeon, are commanded to yield the most implicit obedience to the Instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute Observance of such minor Hospital Regulations as he may see fit to make in accordance with the spirit of His Majesty's Regulations, which are to be fairly written and fixed on a board in a conspicuous part of the Regimental Hospital.

12. The Surgeon should be consulted in the selection of the Serjeant to be appointed to assist him in the Hospital; and it will tend materially to the benefit of the Sick, that this Non-commissioned Officer, and the Orderly Men acting in the Hospital, should be considered as being in a permanent situation, and not liable to be removed, except in case of Misdemeanor.

13. A Guard is to be constantly furnished to the Hospital, and the Surgeon will signify to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment the particular Orders which he wishes to be given to the Non-commissioned Officer commanding it, and to the Sentries.

14. When a Soldier is sent into the Hospital, his Arms and Accoutrements are, if possible, to be left with his Troop or Company, and in no instance is he to take his Ammunition with him to the Hospital.

15. It is very desirable, that in every Regimental Hospital there should be an Apartment appropriated to Convalescents, whose Diet and Mode of Living must remain under the Direction of the Surgeon,

and who must themselves be, in every respect, subject to the Hospital Regulations.

16. Convalescents, on coming out of the Hospital, are not to be put on Duty till the Surgeon certifies to the Adjutant that they are perfectly recovered; for which purpose the Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, must daily make a particular Inspection of these Men, at Morning Parade, to prevent any remaining longer exempted from Duty than the State of their Health renders absolutely necessary. On a March, when circumstances will permit, the Packs of such Convalescents as have not yet received Certificates of their being fit for Duty should be carried for them.

17. Convalescents, when discharged from the Hospital, should not be put immediately on Public Duties, but should be employed for a certain time on Regimental Guards only, where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the Weather, or to Fatigue.

18. The Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, shall attend all Field Days and Parades.

19. In Cantonments and Barracks, the Quarters of the Surgeon must be near the Hospital, and the Assistant-Surgeon's Tent must be pitched in its Vicinity when a Regiment is in Camp.

20. Regimental Surgeons are to take under their care any Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers of the Royal Artillery, or of other Regiments (upon the Commanding Officer's Authority for so doing being obtained), who, being absent from the Corps to which they belong, from there being no General Hospital in the Neighbourhood, or from other unavoidable circumstances, are under the necessity of applying to them for Relief and Assistance. In these cases, the Regimental Pay-Master must repay to the Surgeon the expense incurred, on the Certificate thereof being signed by him, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer; and the Agent of the Regiment to which the Patient belongs is strictly enjoined to repay the same, on demand, into the Hands of the Agent of the Regiment in whose Hospital he has been received: the Signature of the Commanding Officer of the latter is, in this instance, to be deemed a sufficient Authority.

21. On Foreign Stations all sick Soldiers of the Artillery, Engineers, Royal Military Artificers, and other Ordnance Military Corps, Sailors of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, and such Persons belonging to the Civil Branch of the Ordnance and Naval Service, as may be considered by the General, or other Officer in Command, to be entitled to Military Medical Attendance and Medicines, such as Storekeepers, Clerks, Artificers, Labourers, &c., shall be admitted into General and Regimental Hospitals (or attended in their Quarters, according to their Situations), and supplied with Diet, Medicines, Wine, Porter, and all other Allowances and Necessaries; and whether

in Hospitals, or attended in Out-Quarters, shall be treated in every respect precisely in the same manner, and be subjected to the same Regulations and Control, as the Sick Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Privates, of the other Parts of His Majesty's Army, and the same Stoppages are to be made from their Pay, both in regard to Hospital Charges, and Rations, the Application of which is to be governed by the same Regulations.

22. The Ordnance Medical Officers, although chiefly occupied in Attendance on the Sick of the Artillery in Hospitals, and in Out-Quarters, or Detachments, and on the Civil Officers of the Establishment, are not, however, to consider this Attendance upon Persons belonging to the Ordnance their *sole* and *exclusive* Duty; but they are hereby strictly enjoined to give Assistance and attendance to all Sick Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, whether in or out of Hospitals; as the Medical Officers of the Line are to give mutual Aid to the Ordnance Department, whenever required so to do.

23. Every Medical Officer of the Ordnance will make his usual Returns to the superior Officer of his own Department, as well Military as Medical, according to the Orders he may from time to time receive, as likewise to the Chief of the Medical Department on the Station on which he may be serving.

24. The Regulations, dated 31st October, 1835, issued by the Secretary at War, for the Management of Regimental Hospitals, are considered as General Orders; and all Generals Commanding Districts, and Officers Commanding Brigades, Regiments, and Depôts, are enjoined to give them full effect, and by their Authority to enforce the strictest Observance of them, within their respective Commands.

25. Any Soldier, who is guilty of assuming, while he is in a Military Hospital, any other Name than the one by which he is known in his Regiment, shall be tried by a Court-Martial for the Offence, which can have no other Object but Fraud and Imposition on the Public.—This Order is to be posted up in the Wards of all Military Hospitals.

***RETURNS.***

*The following Returns are to be rendered by the General Officers Commanding DISTRICTS in GREAT BRITAIN and the ISLANDS in the CHANNEL.*

***Monthly Return.***

THIS Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain a Statement of the Effective Strength of the Several Corps in the District; a List of the Names and Stations of the General and other Officers upon the Staff of the District; the Names of such Officers as are reported *Absent without leave*, stating the Result of the Inquiries which have been made as to the Cause of their Absence by their respective Commanding Officers. It is also to contain a specification of such General Orders, Circular Letters, &c., as may have been received during the preceding Month, the Date and Purport of each Order, the Date of its being received, and from what Department.

***Quarterly Return of Staff-Officers.***

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January, April, July and October, in each year, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the Names of the General and Staff Officers employed in the District, and of those who may have been appointed or removed, during the preceding Three Months, and the Dates of such Appointments or Removals.

***Half-Yearly Confidential Reports, and Inspection Returns.***

These Reports and Returns are to be made up in the Months of May and October, in each Year; and after having been examined by the General Officer Commanding the District, are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief.

*Monthly Return of Quarters.*

A Return of the Quarters of the Troops in the several Districts is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, so as to arrive on the 1st of each Month, distinguishing those in *Barracks* from those in *Quarters* by the Letters *B.* and *Q.* marked in Red Ink, agreeably to the prescribed Form. Any Change which may afterwards take place therein (otherwise than by War-Office Routes) must be reported immediately on being ordered.

General Officers Commanding Districts and Stations are enjoined to examine minutely the Returns of the Regiments under their Command, in order that any Omission or Irregularity may be corrected, and any extraordinary Occurrence reported, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

The Monthly and other Returns of Troops in Districts are to be authenticated by the signature of the General Officers Commanding.

*The following Returns are to be rendered by the General or other Officers Commanding on FOREIGN STATIONS.*

*General Monthly Return.*

THIS Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London. It is to contain a List of the Names and Stations of the General and Staff-Officers; a Statement of the Effective Strength and Distribution of the several Corps, and of any increase or decrease which may have taken place during the preceding Month; a List of Officers who receive permission to return to England, specifying the *causes* and *conditions* on which such permission is granted, and *how long* each Officer has served Abroad with his Regiment. It is likewise to contain a List of Officers of each Regiment, present and absent, and a Report of the Decease of any Officers; also an acknowledgment of such General Orders, Circular Letters, &c. as may have been received from the General Commanding-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at-War, during the preceding Month.

As the General Monthly Return is required to contain all particulars relating to the Health and Efficiency of the Troops, it is necessary that whenever any extraordinary Number of Casualties, or other Occurrence, shall take place, a special Report of the same, and of the measures consequently adopted, be given under the head of *Remarks*, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

Monthly General Returns are also to be transmitted to the Secretary-at-War.

Printed Forms of the Monthly General Returns are forwarded by the Adjutant-General to the General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, in order that they may be accurately filled up on the 1st of each Month, and sent to the Departments above mentioned.

#### *Quarterly Return of Absent Officers.*

This Return is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London, as soon as it can be made up after the 1st of January, April, July, and October, in each Year. It is to contain the Names of all Officers who have been *Absent without Leave*, during the preceding Three Months, and to state whether they have explained satisfactorily, or not, the Causes of their Absence, and whether their Regimental Pay has, or has not, been issued for the period of their being so reported.

#### *Half-Yearly Return of General and Staff-Officers, and Copies of Orders.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January and July, in each Year, and is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the Names of the General and Staff Officers, showing the Names of any who may have been appointed, or removed, during the preceding Six Months, and the Dates of such Appointments or Removals. To this Return are to be annexed Copies of all Orders which may have been issued by the General Officer Commanding during the preceding Six Months, inserted in order of Date, and neatly transcribed. These Half-Yearly Returns and Copies of Orders are to be authenticated by the Signature of the General Officer Commanding.—*See also Directions contained in Page 212.*

When Troops are entirely withdrawn from any Foreign Station, the Return of the Staff, and Copies of the Orders, are to be made up to the Period of their quitting such Station, and to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

In the event of any General or other Officer quitting his Command he is to deliver to the Officer who succeeds him a Book, or Books, containing all the Orders relating to the Station under his Command, and all Orders of a general or permanent nature, which may have been received from the General Commanding-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at-War.

#### *Half-Yearly Confidential Reports and Inspection Returns.*

These Reports and Returns are required to be prepared in the Month of May and October in each Year, and after having been examined by the General Officer Commanding at the Station, are to be

transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being laid before the General Commanding-in-Chief.

### *Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns.*

Returns of this Description (according to the prescribed Forms) are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, containing an exact State of every Regiment and Detachment which may arrive at, or be removed from, the several Foreign Stations. A supply of the proper Forms of these Returns will be furnished by the Adjutant-General upon application being made for them.

General and other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are to authenticate the Monthly and other Returns by their Signature; and are also to examine, very minutely, the Monthly Returns of the Corps under their Command, in order that any Omission or Irregularity may be immediately corrected.

### *Orders relative to Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Service.*

THE General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are to transmit to the Adjutant-General a Copy of such parts of every Order, which may from time to time be issued by them, for regulating the Quantum of *Horses, Baggage, and Camp Equipage of Officers*, and the *Necessaries of Soldiers*, as may eventually affect any *Claims on account of Losses* under either of those heads, which may be unavoidably sustained on actual service.

They are also to transmit to the Adjutant-General the *Proceedings* (or Certified Copies thereof) of all Boards of Officers, which may be assembled by their directions, for the Investigation of *Claims for Losses*.

These Documents are indispensably necessary for the Information and Guidance of the Consolidated Board of General Officers in London, to enable them to make a prompt and satisfactory settlement of the *Claims on account of Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Foreign Service*, but which, in consequence of the Claimants having been wounded in Action or taken Prisoners, and not again joined their Regiments, or from other special circumstances, have not been, or could not be, settled abroad.

*Note.—The Regulations for the Indemnification of Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Actual Service, are contained in the Collection of Orders, &c., issued by the Secretary-at-War.*

*The following Returns are to be rendered by Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts.*

#### MONTHLY RETURN.

*To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, and to the Secretary-at-War by Regiments and Corps of every description, at Home and Abroad.*

THIS Return is to be made up, and to contain an exact State of the Regiment or Depôt, on the 1st of every Month, stating the number of Men who join : the Casualties from the first to the last day of the preceding Month, both days inclusive ; and the Name of every Officer, whether present or absent ; it is also to contain a *Daily Distribution* of the Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, specifying the Names of Men who join, and of those who become non-effective : likewise an acknowledgment of all General Orders, Circular Letters, &c., received from the General Commanding-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at-War, during the preceding Month.

#### DIARY.

A DIARY is to be kept at Head-Quarters of every Regiment and Depôt, of the Morning and Evening Parades, specifying the description of the Evolutions practised on each occasion ; whether Battalion or Company Exercise ; Squad or Light Infantry Drill ; Posting Piquets, or other Field Instruction ; Rope Drill, &c ; and whether in Marching Order or Light Marching Order. It is likewise to contain a Statement of the Exercise of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers on each occasion ; such as, Duties on Piquet ; on the March ; Patrolling ; on Advance and Rear Guards ; Company and Squad Drill ; Payment and interior management of Troops and Companies ; and in the knowledge of His Majesty's Regulations and Orders, and of the Articles of War. It is likewise to show the number of Officers and Men actually on parade, and the number of Men in confinement.

The Diary is to be made up according to a prescribed Form, and is to be transmitted with the Monthly Return on the 1st of each Month to the General Officers under whom the Corps may be employed. When a Regiment or Depôt on Home Service is not employed in any District or Garrison, the Diary is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

When a Parade is prevented by the state of the Weather, the Cause is to be assigned in the Return under the head of '*Remarks.*'

Note — Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts in Ireland are to transmit Monthly Returns to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, as well as to the Adjutant-General in London.

For particular Directions respecting the making-up of Regimental Monthly Returns, see Page 216.

### EFFECTIVE STATE,

*To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts, in Great Britain and Ireland.*

THIS Return is to be made up on the 15th of each Month. It is to contain an exact State of the Corps, and a Nominal Report of the Officers, present and absent ; it is also to show the Casualties which have occurred from the 1st to the 14th of the Month, both days inclusive.

A Certificate is to be inserted on the Return of the 15th of each Month, and to be signed by the Commanding Officers, stating that the Monthly Settlement of the Men's Accounts has been duly made by the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies, and that the Balances have been regularly paid to the Men ;—that every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, and Private Soldier is in possession of the Account Book prescribed in the 132nd Article of War ;—that such parts of the Articles of War, and General Orders, as are to regulate the conduct of the Officers and Men, have been read and carefully explained to them within the last three Months ;—also, that the Officers and Men have regularly attended Divine Service on the several Sundays during the last Month In Regiments of Cavalry a Certificate is to be inserted, that all the Horses have been inspected at least once in each Week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance among them of Infectious Disease.

As this Return is for temporary information only, it is not necessary for its being placed, or preserved, among the Records of the Regiment.

### MONTHLY RETURN OF HEAD-QUARTER RECRUITS.

*To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts, in Great Britain and Ireland.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of each Month, and is to contain the Name, Age, Size, and Description of every Recruit raised at the Head-Quarters of Regiments or Depôts, and of those sent there at once from the Recruiting Parties for final approval.

It is also to contain a List of Recruits who have paid *Smart Money* during the preceding Month.

**HALF-YEARLY RETURN OF QUARTERS,**

*To be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General by Regiments at Home and Abroad, and by Depôts.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January and 1st of July in each Year, and to show the *Quarters* which the Regiment may have occupied during the preceding Six Months, with the Date of each Movement.

Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts must be prepared to fill up such Blank Returns as may occasionally be sent by the *Quarter-Master-General* for the purpose of giving any Information which may be required, relative to the *Quarters* occupied by their respective Corps, or the Marches they have performed.

**MONTHLY RETURN OF COURTS-MARTIAL,**

*To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts, at Home and Abroad.*

This Return is to be made up to the 1st of each Month, and is to contain the Names of Men who have been tried by Courts-Martial during the preceding Month ; showing the nature of Offence ; the finding and Sentence ; the Punishment awarded and inflicted ; by whom confirmed, &c. &c., according to prescribed Form.

**ANNUAL RETURN OF EFFECTIVES,—CASUALTIES,—COURTS-MARTIAL, &c. &c.**

*To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by every Regiment and Depôt at Home and Abroad.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January in each Year. It is to contain an Account of the Effective Strength of the Corps on the 1st of each Month, of the Increase and Decrease in each Month, and stating the nature of the Casualties ; it is also to contain an Account of the Number of Courts-Martial which have taken place, specifying the Crimes ; the Amount of Punishments awarded and inflicted ; and whether by General, Garrison, or Regimental Courts-Martial : it is also to show the Number of Officers and Men of each Country, and of each Religious Persuasion ; the Ages and Services of the Men, &c. &c.

Such other Returns are to be furnished by Commanding Officers of Corps, as may be required by the General Officers Commanding at Home or Abroad.

## ANNUAL RETURN OF SOLDIERS RECEIVED FROM THE ROYAL MILITARY ASYLUM, AND FROM THE ROYAL HIBERNIAN MILITARY SCHOOL.

A Return is to be made up, on the 1st of January in each Year, of such Soldiers as have been received from the Royal Military Asylum, and from the Royal Hibernian Military School, stating their Names, Ages, Dates of Enlistment, general Conduct since joining the Regiment, and distinguishing such as may have been promoted to the Rank of Non-commissioned Officers : the Returns of Soldiers received from each Institution are to be made up separately, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, in order to their being sent to the Commissioners of the respective Institutions at Chelsea and Dublin.

### *Directions to be observed by Commanding Officers of Regiments in making up REGIMENTAL RETURNS.*

WITH a view to furnish the Documents which are requisite, in order to form the groundwork of the various Returns and Statements which are from time to time called for from the Adjutant-General's Office, Officers in the Command of Regiments and Depôts will take care that the Monthly Returns are filled up in the clearest and most satisfactory manner ; and their attention is required to the following *Explanatory Observations* of the different Columns which are inserted therein.

#### *Column, Joined.*

The Men joined during the Month will generally be comprised under the following Heads, viz. :

*Recruits enlisted at Head-Quarters.*

*Recruits joined from the Recruiting Parties.*

*Men returned from Desertion*

*Volunteers from \_\_\_\_\_*

The greatest accuracy is required in classing the Men joined under their proper heads, for it is evident, if Volunteers, either from the Militia or from other Regiments, are classed simply as Recruits, the general computation of the success of the Recruiting Service will thereby become fallacious ; and though the actual increase of the strength of the particular Regiment may be correct, it will not furnish an accurate document, whereon to estimate the general increase of the Army.

It must therefore be understood, that under the head of '*Recruits joined*,' those men only are to be included, who form an actual increase to the effective strength of the Army; and whenever Volunteers are received, either from the Militia, or from other Regiments, they must be distinctly specified as such.

The Blank Lines are left for any Extraordinaries that may occur.

Particular care must also be taken to distinguish the Number of Recruits (who have joined and been finally approved) who are enlisted for *Limited Service*, and those who have engaged *without Limitation*, and to distinguish *Men* and *Boys*.

### Columns, *Transfers Given* and *Received*.

In the place assigned for that purpose in the prescribed Form of Return, must be specified the Corps to which any *Transfers* have been *given*,—and in instances in which *Transfers* are *received*, the Regiment from which they are received must be mentioned. This Order applies to Men transferred from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment, or from the Regimental Depôt.

Soldiers claimed as Deserters from other Corps must be classed in the Column, '*Transfers Given*', and the Regiment receiving such Men must class them in the Column, *Joined*, and account for them as *Deserters Returned*.

### Column, *Discharged*.

Under this head it must be specified *on what account* the Discharges have been granted—whether from being found, after due Chirurgical Inspection, Unfit for Service,—or from any other Cause, which removes them *entirely* from the Service as Soldiers.

### Columns, *Dead* and *Deserted*.

In case of any extraordinary number of *Deaths* or *Desertions*, a Special Report is to be transmitted with the Monthly Return, stating the Cause to which such Casualties are to be attributed, which the Commanding Officer will, of course, have previously reported to the General Officer under whose immediate Command he is placed. It is likewise requisite that he should specially report to the Adjutant-General the Remedies which have been resorted to in the event of any particular Malady having made its appearance in the Regiment, and the measures which have been adopted for the apprehension of the Deserters, and for checking the Crime of Desertion.

### *Nominal Returns of Officers.*

In the Returns of Officers, the Names are to be inserted in each Column according to their Regimental Rank; their Christian Names

and dates of joining are to be specified, and opposite to the Name of each Officer, who is employed at any Out-quarter of the Regiment, the *Place* at which he is detached is to be stated.

Officers doing Duty with a Regiment, or Battalion, though not properly belonging to it, are to be inserted in the List of Officers of the Corps with which they are serving, and the Regiments to which they belong are to be inserted against the names of such Officers.

When an Officer quits a Regiment or Dépôt for the purpose of joining another Corps, the Commanding Officer is to specify in the next Monthly Return after the date of his Departure, the Day on which he quitted the Regiment.

In Regiments of Cavalry, the words '*Riding-Master*' are to be inserted against the name of the Officer who holds that situation: or the Name of the Person who acts in the capacity of Riding-Master is to be specified at the bottom of the List of Officers present.

In the Monthly Returns of Regiments abroad, those Officers only, who belong to the Service Companies, are to be accounted for: the Names of the Officers doing duty with the Dépôt Companies are of course to be stated in the Returns of those Companies.

### *Officers on Duty.*

Against the Names of *Officers on Duty*, must be specified the *Nature* of the Duty, and the *Station* at which they are employed, as well as the *Date* at which their appointment took place. If on the Staff of the Army, the Description of Appointment is to be specified

### *Officers absent with Leave.*

The Officers to whom Leave of Absence is granted are to be accounted for in the Place assigned in the prescribed Form of Return.—The Period for which Leave is granted,—by whose Authority,—and the Cause on Account of which it is granted,—are to be particularly stated. In cases where Leaves of Absence are prolonged, the Dates from which the first Leave commenced, are to be given in the Column '*From what Time*,' and not the Dates from which the Prolongation of Leave took effect.

Officers newly appointed to Commissions; those who are appointed from the Half-Pay; and those who exchange, or are promoted, or removed, from one Regiment to another, being required to join their Regiments *within Two Months* from the Dates of their appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, are to be accounted for under the Head of '*Officers Absent with Leave*', for the above-mentioned Period, and in the Column of '*On what Account*', the Words *On Appointment, Promotion, Exchange, or Removal* (as the Case may be), are to be inserted.

*Officers absent without Leave.*

Commanding Officers of Regiments are to cause every possible inquiry to be made concerning such Officers as are reported *Absent without Leave, or who have not joined since Appointed*; and they are to insert the result of their inquiries in the Column of 'Remarks,' against the Names of the Officers so reported.

The Date on which an Officer joins after having been Absent without Leave, is to be inserted opposite his Name in the succeeding Monthly Return.

If any Officer, on Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, shall not join his Regiment or Dépôt by the expiration of Two Months from the Date of his Appointment, &c., he is to be reported *Absent without Leave* from the Date of his Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion.

When an Officer is reported '*Absent without Leave*' for Three successive Months, the Officer Commanding the Regiment is to make a *Special Report* of his Absence to the Adjutant-General.

*Officers Deceased.*

In the event of an *Officer's Decease*, the *Place and Date* of his Death are to be inserted in the Monthly Return, in the Column of *Vacant Commissions*.

*Horses of Cavalry.*

In the Monthly Returns of Regiments of Cavalry, the number of *Effective Horses* (whether in *Barracks* or *Quarters*) for which Forage is drawn, is to be stated, distinguishing the Number of Officers' Horses from those of the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates.

Commanding Officers of Regiments of Cavalry are to certify, that all the Horses have been inspected, at least once in each Week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance amongst them of Contagious or Infectious Disease.

Officers Commanding Regiments and Dépôts are to insert in the Monthly Returns the Dates of all General Orders and Circular Letters, which have been received during the preceding Month, stating the purport of each Order, the Date of its being received, and in what Department.

The *Orderly-Room Clerk* is to be accounted for in the Regimental Monthly Returns, in the place assigned for *Staff-Sergeants*:—In

cases where the Orderly-Room Clerk shall not have served three years (the period prescribed to entitle him to the rank of Serjeant), the word '*Probationary*' is to be prefixed to the word *Orderly-Room Clerk*.

A Certificate is to be inserted in the Monthly Return, 'That every Man is in possession of the prescribed Account Book ; that the Accounts are properly kept ; and that the Balances have been regularly paid to the Men.'

The number of Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers of the Regiment *Present* and *Absent*, is to be specified in the Regimental Returns : also the Number of Soldiers (if any) who are employed as Servants to General or Staff Officers, stating the Names of such General or Staff Officers.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to certify that all parts of the Return have been carefully examined, and have been found to be correct.

---

***REGIMENTAL BOOKS.***

---

THE Books to be kept in every Regiment throughout the Army are shown in the annexed Table. The Entries made in them are to be carefully examined by the Commanding Officer, and the Books are always to be produced at the Inspection of the Regiment, and at such other times as the General or other Officer Commanding may think proper to call for them; and for the convenience of Carriage the prescribed Sizes are to be adhered to.

When a Regiment is ordered for Continental, or Active Field Service, it is not necessary that the *whole* of the Regimental Books should be embarked with the Regiment, but that such Books only should be taken as may be absolutely required on Service; the others are to be left with the Regimental Depôt, under the charge of the Officer Commanding, who is responsible that they are regularly and correctly kept, for which purpose an intelligent Non-commis-sioned Officer, who can write a fair hand, is to be selected, to assist in the Entries in the Regimental Books, and in other matters of detail.

In order to keep that regularity which it is essential to preserve in the Books of a Regiment, a few loose sheets of each of the Books should be taken on Service, in which all necessary Orders, Registers, &c., should be copied, and sent Home from time to time, for the purpose of being entered in the established Books of the Regiment.

---

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.				
1	2	3	4	5
General Order Book.	Regimental Order Book, in two parts.	Record of Officers' Services.	Register of Soldiers' Services.	Letter Book.
6	7	8	9	10
Return Book.	Register of Furloughs.	Description of Deserters.	General Defaulter Book.	Permanent Defaulter Book.
II	12	13	14	
Court-Martial Book.	History of Services.	Register of Marriages and Baptisms.	Description of Horses of Cavalry Regiments.	

## CAVALRY TROOP BOOKS.

1	2	3
Order Book.	Day Book.	Ledger

## INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.

1	2	3
Order Book.	Day Book.	Ledger.

## QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

1	2	3	4	5
Account of Clothing.	Account of Accoutrements and Saddlery.	*Account of Arms and Ammunition.	Account of Fuel, Forage, and Provisions.	Letter Book.

### 1. *General Order Book.*

All General Orders, Regulations, and Circular Letters, received from the War Office, and from the Military Departments, are to be pasted, as they are received, in the first instance, into a Guard Book : these Documents are printed on sheets of uniform size, with a margin, so as to admit of their being bound, from time to time, in Volumes of convenient size ; the Volumes being numbered, and having each an Index, so that the *original* Orders and Regulations received, will form the Regimental Records under this head, instead of Manuscript Copies.

### 2. *Regimental Order Book.*

The Book for the Entry of Regimental Orders is to consist of *two* parts, viz. :

Part 1.—*Of Temporary Orders.*

Part 2.—*Of Permanent Orders.*

In Part I, all Orders issued by the General Officer Commanding the District, Brigade, &c., or by the commanding Officer of the Regiment, are to be entered, as they are issued : at the Commencement of each year these Entries are to be reviewed, and such of the Orders as shall appear to the commanding Officer necessary to be retained, are to be transcribed into Part 2 : after these Extracts shall have been made, Part 1 may be destroyed. The *Permanent Book* is to have an Index, containing the Date, and Purport of each Order ; the Name of the Officer by whom issued ; and the Page at which it is entered.

### 3. *Record of Officers' Service.*

This Book is to contain the Names of the Officers of each Rank in the Regiment showing the Dates of their Appointments, their Age, Country, the Date of their first Commission in the Army, and the particular Vacancy to which each Officer is appointed. This Book is to be kept according to a prescribed Form, in which a column is appropriated for *Remarks*, which are to show the manner in which the Officers in each Rank become non-effective, whether by Promotion, Exchange, Retirement, or otherwise, and the Date of their so becoming. This Book is also to contain Copies of the Statements of the Services of Officers, which are required to be rendered to the Secretary-at-War, according to prescribed Form.

#### 4. *Register of Soldiers' Services.*

The *Register Book* is to contain the Entry of the Name of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Soldier in the Regiment, showing the Date and Term of his Enlistment, and of his Attestation ; the Number by which he is designated in the Regiment ; his Age, Size, Description, former Trade or Occupation, &c. ;—the Nature and Extent of his Service; the Place and Date of his Discharge, Decease, Desertion, or Transfer ; his Character, &c. &c., according to prescribed Form.

#### 5. *Letter Book.*

The *Letter Book* is to contain the Entry of all Official Letters written by the Commanding Officer to any of the Public Departments, or under his direction and authority to any Individual on Regimental Business. This Book is to consist of Four Quires of Demy Paper, with an Alphabetical Index, and an additional Index for the Letters written to any of the Public Departments. This Book is not required to be preserved beyond three Years after it is completed, care being taken to preserve Copies of such Letters only, as, in the judgment of the Commanding Officer, may be likely to be referred to —N. B. *The Letter Book must not be used, in any case, for the Entry of Letters received.*

#### 6. *Return Book.*

This Book is to contain Copies of the *Monthly Returns*, which are made up on the 1st of each Month ; of the *Quarterly Returns of Officers desirous to purchase Promotion* ; of the *Inspection Returns*, which are prepared for, and under the immediate direction of, the Inspecting General Officers in the Months of May and October in each year ; of the *Annual Returns of the Effectives and Casualties* ; of the *Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns* ; and of such other Returns as may be required to be transmitted to any of the Military Departments, or to the General Officers Commanding. These Returns are to be kept together, in order of Date, in a Folio Cover, and may be destroyed after the expiration of three Years, with the exception of such as the Officer Commanding may deem it proper to retain for information and reference.

#### 7. *Register of Furloughs.*

This Book is to contain an Account of all *Leaves of Absence* granted to Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Men. The Entries of the Names in this Book

are to be made in Alphabetical order. The Officers' Names are to be kept in a separate part of the Book from the Non-commissioned Officers' and Privates'. The Entries are to show the Name of the Person to whom Leave of Absence is granted ; the Period for which it is granted ; the particular Place to which he has been permitted to go, and to which any Orders necessary to be sent to him during his Absence may be addressed ; the Date of his returning to the Regiment ; and a Column for Remarks.

### 8. Description of Deserters.

This Book is to contain a full and accurate *Description* of such Men as are *guilty of the Crime of Desertion*, in order that the Reports, of His Majesty's Regulations, may be easily made up and that every possible means may be adopted for apprehending, and bringing to punishment, Soldiers who are guilty of this Crime.

### 9. General Defaulter Book.

This Book is to contain the Name of every Soldier, who in consequence of Misconduct, shall have been subjected to any Punishment beyond simple admonition. It is to specify the date and description of the Offence, the Punishment awarded, and by whom ordered ; with a Column for Remarks : the Names are to be entered by Troops or Companies : crimes of Drunkenness are to be entered in red ink : a half-sheet, or two pages, to be allotted to each Defaulter, and secured together in a Guard Book, but not to be bound in sheets, so that when a Soldier becomes non-effective by death or discharge, the Record of his Misconduct may be destroyed : if he be removed to another Regiment, the Record can also be transferred with him, without occasioning any transcribing, or making a fresh Entry : an Alphabetical Index is to be appended with reference to the Pages.

The Morning States and Guard Reports of the preceding six Months must be produced to the General Officer at the periodical Inspection, for comparison with the Entries in the General Defaulter Book ; after such comparative Inspection, the States and Reports may be destroyed by the authority of the General Officer.

### 10. Permanent Defaulter Book.

As it may be inconvenient, when a Soldier is about to be discharged after twenty-one or more Years' Service, to refer to the *General Defaulter Books* during that Series of Years, the Commanding

Officer will, during the first Quarter of every year, review the General Defaulter Book of the past Year, and mark the Names of those Men who, from the nature or frequency of their Crimes, deserve to have their Offences permanently recorded. This *Permanent Defaulter Book* is to be in Form similar to the *General Defaulter Book*, and is to be laid before the Regimental Board of Inquiry at the expiration of the Soldier's Service. All Convictions by Courts-Martial are to be inserted in this Book, and the Regimental Board of Inquiry drawing out the Soldier's Discharge, will thus be enabled to refer easily to written evidence as to the Soldier's Character.

### 11. *Court-Martial Book.*

The *Court-Martial Book* is to contain a correct Entry of the Proceedings of every Regimental Court-Martial, which is to be signed by the President, and countersigned, as approved, by the Commanding Officer. This Book is to consist of loose sheets of Demy Paper, secured together in a Guard Book, but not bound, so that they may be removed, or destroyed, when the Soldiers to whom they relate shall be transferred, or become non-effective, as directed in the *Defaulter Books*. A proper number of Pages at the end of the Book is to be appropriated to the Index, which is to show the Name of the Soldier tried; the Time and Place at which the Court-Martial assembled; the Offence with which the Soldier was charged; the Decision and Sentence of the Court-Martial; and the Punishment inflicted and remitted.

### 12. *History of the Services of the Regiment.*

An *Historical Account* is to be kept in every Corps of its Services, &c. It is to state the period and circumstances of the original Formation of the Regiment; the means by which it has, from time to time, been recruited; the Stations at which it has been employed, and the period of its arrival at, and departure from such Stations. It is to specify the Battles, Sieges, or other Military Operations in which the Regiment has been engaged, and to record any achievement it may have performed. It is to contain the names of any Officers killed or wounded by the Enemy, and the Name of any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier, who may, in a peculiar manner, have distinguished himself in Action. The Badges and Devices which the Regiments may have been permitted to bear, and the causes on account of which such Badges and Devices, or any other marks of Distinction, were granted, are to be stated, and the Dates of such permission being granted. Any particular alteration in the Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Colours, Horse-Furniture, &c.,

are to be recorded, and a reference made to the Dates of the Orders under which such alterations were made. The various alterations which may be made in the Establishment of the Regiment, either by Augmentation or Reduction, are also to be stated in this Book. With a view of ensuring regularity and accuracy, the Entries in this Book are to be made under the immediate inspection of the Commanding Officer, and are to be submitted for the sanction of the Colonel, as opportunities present themselves.

### *13. Register of Marriages and Baptisms.*

This Book is to contain a Register of the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, Farrier, and Private; and of the Birth and Baptism of every legitimate Child born of Parents belonging to each Regiment and Battalion.—See particular Directions on this subject in Page 229.

### *14. Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments.*

This Book is to contain a Register of the Age, Size, and Description of the Horses of the Regiment; the Names and Residence of the Persons of whom they are bought, and the Date of their Purchase. When Horses are received from other Regiments, the Regiments from which they are received must be specified, and the Date of their being received: a Column is to be appropriated for *Remarks*, in order that the manner in which each Horse is disposed of may be shown,

## TROOP AND COMPANY BOOKS.

The Books of a Troop or Company, which are specified, are to be kept by the Captain, or, in his absence, by the Officer to whom the Care and Payment of the Troop or Company are intrusted, and who is of course responsible that the Books are regularly and accurately kept.

### *1. Order Book.*

The *Order Book* is to contain a Copy of all Regimental Orders, which are to be read to the Soldiers, and an Account of the Number of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers appointed for duty each Day.

### 2. Day Book.

In the *Day Book* each Soldier is to be debited with the several Articles of Regimental Necessaries, &c., which he may have received, and with the Cost of such other things for which he is liable to be charged out of his Pay. As the Day Book is one to which a frequent reference is made, it is to be of a pocket size.

### 3. Ledger.

The Entries made in the Day Book are to be transcribed into the *Ledger*, on or before the last day of each Month. The *Ledger* is to consist of Four Quires of Foolscap Paper, with Columns for the several Articles with which a Soldier is debited & credited; the Articles are to be detailed, and the Price of each Article, and the Date at which it is supplied, are, in every case, to be specified. A convenient space is to be left in each Man's Account for his Signature, as an acknowledgment of the correctness of his Account, as made up at the prescribed period of settlement.

An *Acquittance Roll*, containing the Names of the Men of each Troop, or Company, and showing the Debts and Credits, with the Signature of each Man, and certified by the Captains or Officers in Command of Troops or Companies, is to be rendered, every month, to the Officer Commanding the Regiment.

## QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

### *Account of Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions, &c. &c.*

The Books to be kept by the *Quarter-Master* are shown by the Table. They are to contain correct Accounts of all Articles of *Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions, &c.*, which are received for the Service of the Regiment, and to show the manner in which the same are distributed.

### *Letter Book.*

The *Letter Book* is to contain the entries of all Letters written by the Commanding Officer, or by his Orders, on the above subjects.

## MARRIAGES OF SOLDIERS ;

AND

## BAPTISM OF SOLDIERS' CHILDREN.

A Register is to be kept in every Regiment and Battalion, in which the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer and Private, and the Baptism and Age of every legitimate Child born of Parents belonging to such Regiment or Battalion, are to be recorded, and each Registry is to be certified by the signature of the Adjutant.

Every Soldier, previous to his Marriage, with a view to receive the comforts and advantages which His Majesty's Bounty, and the custom of the Service, extend to married Soldiers, and to their Wives of good characters, should obtain the consent of his Commanding Officer, and state the name and condition of the Woman he purposes to marry, and whether she be a Spinster or a Widow.

It is incumbent on the Commanding Officers of Regiments, who have ample experience of the very great inconvenience arising to the Service, and to the Public, from the improvident and injudicious Marriage of Soldiers, to discountenance such connexions, and to explain to the Men that their Comforts, as Soldiers, are in a very small degree increased by their Marriage, while the inconvenience and distress naturally accruing to them from such connexion are serious and unavoidable, particularly when Regiments are ordered to embark for Foreign Service, when only *Six Women to One Hundred Men* are allowed to proceed with their Husbands :—On these occasions Commanding Officers are placed under considerable embarrassment, in making selections of the Women who are to be permitted to accompany their Husbands abroad, and of those who are to be compelled to return to their Friends, or to their Parishes.

In order to check the inconveniences which so severely press upon Individuals, and upon the Service, from this cause, Soldiers, who have married without the consent of their Commanding Officer, are *under no circumstances* to be allowed accommodation for their Wives in Barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages granted by the Regulations of the Service to married Soldiers.

The number of Soldiers' Wives allowed to reside with their Husbands in Barracks, is *Four* per Troop or Company of *Sixty* Rank and File,—and *Six* per Troop or Company of *One Hundred* Rank and File, *exclusive of Serjeants*. The same Regulation applies to the Number of Soldiers' Wives allowed to be embarked with Corps from one part to another of the United Kingdom, when the means of Transport accommodation will not admit of any greater than the regulated number of Soldiers' Wives, and the Health of the Troops embarked requires that the Vessels should not be crowded with Women and Children beyond the regulated proportion.

In England, Marriages can be solemnized only according to the provisions of the Marriage Act.

When a Soldier is married in Ireland or Scotland, care must be taken, not only that the Ceremony be legal, but that it be not clandestine.

In Great Britain, a Soldier's Marriage is not likely at any time to be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces; the Soldier therefore must be specially ordered to ask, at the time of Marriage, a Certificate from the Officiating Clergyman, which he shall bring to his Adjutant, to be inserted, in the Regimental Register, according to the Form prescribed in this Order, and the said Adjutant shall sign his Name to every such Registry, as giving the contents of the Certificate produced.

When Soldiers, with His Majesty's Forces on the Continent of Europe, or beyond Sea, in the Field, are married, the Ceremony will probably be performed by a Chaplain to the Forces, and such Chaplain is to certify the said Marriage with his signature, and to require the same from the Witnesses, in the respective Regimental Registers. When Soldiers are married in any of His Majsty's Garrisons or Settlements Abroad, the Commanding Officer of the Regiment is to take precaution that the local Regulations relative to Marriages be carefully regarded. If the Ceremony in such case be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces, or Clergyman usually officiating to them, this Chaplain is to Certify the Marriage with his signature in the Register of the Corps to which the Soldier belongs, notwithstanding the same may have been recorded in any Parochial or Garrison Register. Should the Marriage have taken place in some Parochial Church, or by a Clergyman not usually officiating to the Troops, the Soldier is to apply at the time for a Certificate of his Marriage, and it is to be recorded in the same way, as before ordered, when Marriages take place in Great Britain.

If Marriages or Baptisms take place in a Detachment or at a Depôt, the Officer Commanding the Detachment, or Depôt, is to require the Soldier to obtain a Certificate from the Clergyman officiating, which he shall send to the Adjutant, in order to its being recorded in the Regimental Register.

The Regimental Register of *Marriages* is to contain the following particulars, viz :—

1. *The Rank and Christian and Surname of the Soldier, specifying whether Bachelor or Widower.*
2. *The Christian and Surname of the Woman, specifying whether Spinster or Widow.*
3. *The Place of Marriage, specifying Parish, County, &c. &c.*
4. *The Date of Marriage.*
5. *The Signatures of the Parties Married.*

6. *The Signatures of the Two Witnesses present at the Ceremony.*
7. *The Signature of the Chaplain or Officiating Clergyman, by whom the Marriage was solemnized.*

8. *The Certificate of the Adjutant that the Registry is correct.*

In all cases of *Baptism* of the Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, the Parties are commanded to bring without delay to the Adjutants of their respective Corps, for the purpose of being registered, an Account, containing.

1. *The Date of the Child's Birth,*
2. *The Place and Date of its Baptism.*
3. *The Christian Name of the Child.*
4. *The Christian and Surnames of the Parents.*
5. *The Rank of the Father.*
6. *The Name of the Chaplain or other Clergyman by whom the Ceremony was performed.*

Nothing in this Order is to be construed as superseding the necessity of General Registers being kept by the Chaplain to the Force, or other Clergymen in any of His Majesty's Foreign Garrisons or Settlements, who are required to transmit to the Principal Chaplain, immediately after the 1st of January and July, in each Year, or for any broken period that may occur previous to their quitting the Stations on which they are employed, a Copy duly signed by themselves and by the Officer Commanding each Station, of the Regimental Registers of Marriages and Baptisms, which may have taken place during the preceding Six Months.

The General Commanding-in-Chief recommends to Officers who are married, and to Married Officers who have Children baptized, while on Foreign Service with their Corps, to avail themselves of the Regimental Register. There are circumstances in which no regular or permanent Record of such marriage or Baptism would otherwise be found.

It is of great importance that the objects which this Order is intended to answer both in a national and moral point of view, should be fully understood in the Army; and that every Soldier should be sensible, that while it is calculated to prevent Imposition, it affords the most ready means of obtaining for his Legitimate Offspring any benefit from His Majesty's most gracious institution, the Royal Military Asylum, and from other public Establishments, which, under the Royal Approbation, have, on particular occasions, been formed for the Relief of the Wives and the Children of soldiers.

In many cases, Civil, as well as Military, the Regimental Register may prove the only Record in existence Instances have occurred in which property to a considerable amount has descended to the Children of Private Soldiers, and of which they have been unable to obtain possession from the want of satisfactory evidence of their Parents Marriage, which the Regimental Register is calculated to afford.

## VETERINARY SURGEON'S, BOOK.

A Book is to be kept by the *Veterinary Surgeons* of Regiments of Cavalry, which shall contain Registries of their Practice in cases of Sick and Lame Horses, and of the Measures which are adopted, when any contagious or infectious Disease makes its appearance, specifying the particular Disease,—the Remedies or Mode of Treatment,—and the result of such Treatment.

A Return is to be subjoined, showing the number of Sick and Lame Horses,—the nature of the Diseases with which they have been affected,—and the number which have been cured or have died, or been sold or destroyed,—during every Six Months, ending on the 31st March and 30th September in each Year. A Copy of this Half-Yearly Return is to be regularly transmitted to the Veterinary Surgeon-General by the Veterinary Surgeon of each Regiment.

It is the Duty of the Commanding Officers of Regiments frequently to inspect this Book, which is always to be produced to the General Officers at the Half-Yearly Inspections, with a view to its being noticed in their Confidential Reports.

## EQUITATION REGISTER.

With the view of securing due attention to the System of Equitation, which has been established in the Cavalry Service, a Register is to be kept in every Regiment, calculated to show the ability and proficiency of Officers and Men, as well as the zeal and attention of the Instructors.

In this Register the Officers, Men, and Horses, are to be formed into *Three Classes*, according to their respective acquirements.

The *first* class to consist of such Officers and Men as have attained that degree of dexterity and perfection in the Equitation Exercises, which may render them competent to any duty to which they may be liable.

The *second* class to comprise the young Officers, Recruits, and others who may be in an intermediate state of proficiency.

The *third* class to include Officers and Men of inferior acquirements, as well as those in the early stages of instruction.

The Horses are to be classed in like manner.

The classifications are to be made under the direction of the Commanding Officer, and any alterations to be determined by him on receiving the weekly reports of the Riding Master.

Dismissals from attendance at the riding drills are to be authorised by the Commanding Officer only after personal inspection.

In addition to the Register to be kept by the Riding Master, a *Class Roll* is to be kept in each Troop, of the Officers, Men and Horses belonging to it.

The above Registers are to be shown, with the other Regimental Books, to the Inspecting General at the usual Half-Yearly Inspections

*Forms of Regimental Books, Returns, and Discharges.*

With a view to *Uniformity*, as well as to the *Convenience* of the Public Service, the prescribed *Forms* of Regimental Books and Returns, and of the Discharges of Soldiers, have been printed, and are to be strictly adhered to throughout the Army.

These *Forms* may be procured from Messrs. Clowes and Sons, 14, Charing Cross (the printers to the Military Departments); and to afford facilities for procuring them, Applications on this subject may be addressed to Messrs. Clowes, under Cover to the Adjutant-General, Horse-Guards, London; and Packets containing Printed Forms will be franked to the Regiments requiring them;—but Commanding Officers of Corps are responsible that the Accounts for Printed Forms, &c., are regularly settled at least once in every Half-Year.

---

**REGIMENTAL DEPOTS.**

ON a Regiment being ordered to embark for India, a proportion of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers equal to the Establishment of One Company, is to be selected for the purpose of forming the *Regimental Depôt*, and of providing for the Recruiting Service of the Regiment.

The Colonel of the Regiment, or the Commanding Officer, by the Colonel's Authority, is to select a Captain for the Charge of the Depôt : the Senior Captain of the Regiment is not to be employed on this Duty, as, for obvious reasons, his presence with the Regiment is at all times desirable.

An Officer is not to be continued in the Command of the Regimental Depôt for more than Two Years, without the special sanction of the General Commanding-in-Chief ; nor is any other Officer to be prevented by any temporary employment he may hold at the Depôt, from proceeding to join the Regiment, on receiving orders to that effect.

The strength of the Regimental Depôt must depend on the Circumstances of the Regiment, and will be regulated from time to time by Instructions from the Adjutant-General.

As the Efficiency of a Regiment, and the Success of its Recruiting, must in a great measure depend on the exertions of the Individuals employed, the General Commanding-in-Chief enjoins the utmost attention of Commanding Officers, in the selection of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers whom they employ in the Superintendence of their Regimental Depôts, and on the Recruiting Service ; and they will be held personally responsible that none are employed on these important services who are not, in every respect, well calculated to perform the Duties required of them in the most satisfactory manner.

The Officer Commanding a Regiment is to furnish the Officer who is left in charge of the Regimental Depôt with a List of the Names of all such Officers and Men as are left behind on the Embarkation of the Regiment, specifying the places at which they are left, the period at which they have been paid, and every particular respecting them, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Returns of the Depôt. He is also to transmit from time to time to the Officer in charge of the Depôt, a state of the Effectives of the Regiment, in order that the Officer Commanding the Depôts may be guided in his arrangements for Recruiting accordingly.

The Officer in Charge of the Depôt is responsible for all details connected with it, in which is included the Payment of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.

The Officer in charge of the Regimental Depôt is to transmit to the Adjutant-General, on the 1st and 15th of each Month' Returns (according to the prescribed Forms), in which all the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Private Men, who may be at home, are to be accounted for.

He is to transmit to the General or other Officer Commanding the District, or Garrison in which the Depôt is stationed, Duplicates of the Returns made up on the 1st and 15th of each month.

He is also to transmit to the Secretary-at-War on the 1st of each Month, a Monthly Return, similar to that transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

The Officer in Command of the Regimental Depôt is to require all Officers newly appointed to the Regiment, to join at the Station at which the Depôt is fixed, where they are to continue until orders shall be received for them to proceed to join the Regiment. He is likewise to ascertain that every Officer newly appointed to the Regiment, is provided with a Book of the King's Regulations and Orders, previous to his embarking to join the Regiment.

Every Officer is to consider himself as under orders to join his Regiment from the Date at which his Name is placed on the Returns of the Regiment Depôt, nor will an excuse be admitted for his not being prepared for embarkation, when an order to that effect is given. The only Officer, who can be considered as exempt from this order, is the one appointed to the Command of the Depôt.

All Recruits raised at, or sent to, a Regimental Depôt, are to be considered precisely in the same point of view, and settled with in the same manner, as Recruits who join at the Head-Quarters of a Regiment.

It is an essential part of the Duty of the Officer Commanding a Regimental Depôt, to take the necessary steps for completing with Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats, and all Articles of Regimental Necessaries, such Men as may from time to time arrive at the Depôt, and to use every possible means towards perfecting them in the knowledge of their Duties as Soldiers, in order that they may be prepared, without unnecessary delay, to join the Regiment.

The Non-commissioned Officers kept at Home for the purposes of Recruiting, and of forming the Regimental Depôt, are in all cases to be furnished from the Regiment; and no appointments of Serjeants or Corporals are to take place from the Men at the Regimental Depôt, except in instances where particular Men may have been specially selected for that purpose, and permitted to be sent or left at Home, in order to their being promoted when Vacancies may occur upon the Establishment, and upon the previous authority of the General

Commanding-in-Chief, obtained through the Adjutant-General. A strict attention is to be paid to this Order, as tending to promote the general Good of the Service, as well as holding out a fair object of Ambition to Soldiers serving with Regiments Abroad, who, by good behaviour and attention to their Duty, may be deserving of Promotion.

With a view of preserving uniformity, as well as regularity, in the details of Regiments, Books of a similar description to those prescribed, are to be kept at the Depots, of Regiments. The Books are not to be removed from the Depôt while the Regiment remains Abroad.

Applications for the prescribed Books, and regarding any pecuniary Allowances, are to be made to the Secretary-at-War.

The Officer in charge of the Depôt is to transmit to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, (under Cover to the Adjutant-General,) on the 1st of each Month, a Return of all the Officers and Men borne on the Returns of the Depôt, specifying the manner in which they are employed; and containing an account of such Promotions, Removals, &c., as may take place among the Officers of the Regiment, and whatever information he can give, or obtain, respecting Officers absent from the Regiment.—This Return is to be accompanied by a Nominal Return of such Men as from time to time join the Depôt, and of such as die, desert, or are discharged or transferred, with the *Dates* of such occurrences.

When Men are sent from the Depôt to join the Regiment abroad, the Officer Commanding the Depôt is to send with them, in charge of the Officer appointed to conduct them, the following Documents, *viz.*—

A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c. &c., extracted from the Register Book; a Statement of their Accounts (according to the prescribed Form), showing the Period to which each Man has been paid,—the period for which he has received Clothing,—the Nature of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the cause which prevents the Settlement of them,—and List of the Necessaries which each Man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regimental Depôt.

The Officer Commanding the Regiment Abroad is to transmit to the Officer in charge of the Depôt a Nominal Return (according to the Form prescribed) of such Men as may from time to time be sent to England, as unfit for Service, or for any other cause; and the Officer in charge of the Depôt is to report to the Officer Commanding the Regiment the necessary information, as to the manner in which such Men are ultimately disposed of in order that the same may be duly registered in the Regimental Books.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR TROOPS WHEN ON BOARD OF SHIP.**

***Embarkation and Disembarkation of Troops; and the Inspection of Vessels used as Transports.***

WHENEVER Troops are ordered to embark on board of Transports, or other Vessels, in any Port of the United Kingdom, the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Embarkation is to take place, is to direct the Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, or the Senior Officer of the Medical Staff at or near the Station, to repair on board each Vessel, and to make a minute and particular Inspection, previously to the Embarkation of the Troops.

The Medical Officer is to report the State and Condition of each respective ship, according to the Forms prescribed in page 240, to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port, for the purpose of its being forwarded to the Adjutant-General for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

The General or other Officers Commanding on Stations Abroad are also to require similar Reports to be made to them, whenever Troops, or Invalids, are to embark on board of Vessels from any Port within their Commands. The Inspecting Medical Officers are to forward Copies of the Reports to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

In addition to the Medical Inspection as above ordered, the General Officer will direct such Inspection to be made, by the Staff Officers under his Command of all Transports arriving in the Port for the reception of Troops, as may satisfy him that they are, in every respect, fitted for their accommodation, and provided with proper Stores for their use.

The General Officer will also, either by his own personal Inspection, or by that of an intelligent Staff Officer (not under the rank of a Field Officer), ascertain the state of every Regiment or Detachment arriving for Embarkation, and will report any Deficiencies, either in Number or Equipment, to Head quarters, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief. Officers in the Command of Troops are accordingly to report themselves, on arrival at the Place of Embarkation, to the General or other Officer Commanding the Garrison or Station.

Embarkations of Regiments and Detachments are to take place under the immediate direction of the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Troops embark, and they remain under his orders after they are on board, until they clear the Port and go to Sea. It will be incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after Embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the Transports to be visited, and the Men inspected by a Staff Officer (not under the rank of a Field Officer) on whose Report he can rely as to the state of the Vessel and of the Men. He will call for such Reports from the Officers Commanding on board the different Ships, as will afford him the most satisfactory information as to the state of the Detachments under their orders.

With a view to the preservation of the Health of His Majesty's Troops, and to their Efficiency after their arrival at Foreign Stations, as well as to the general convenience of the Public Service, the Embarkation of Officers and Men for the different Stations Abroad shall take place at the Periods of the Year as under specified ; viz :—

For North America, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Mauritius, in the Month of *April* ;—for Ceylon, in the Month of *May*, so as to arrive in the Month of *September*, and to disembark at Colombo, or Point de Galle. For the West Indies, Jamaica, West Coast of Africa, Malta, Gibraltar, and the Ionian Islands, in the Month of *October*.

On the arrival of Troops in any Port for Disembarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding will order the Vessels to be immediately visited, and the Men inspected by an intelligent Staff Officer, attended by a competent Medical Officer, from whose Report he will ascertain the actual State of the Men in the Ship,—what Casualties have occurred on the passage,—and whether the Ship has been properly found, and the Men supplied with Accommodation and Provisions, according to Regulation. On the landing of the Men, it is the Duty of the General Officer to take care that they are forwarded to their Destinations by the readiest and most convenient means.

The Embarkation, and Disembarkation, of Brigades and Divisions of the Army must take place under the immediate superintendence of the General Officers who are attached to them, on whom it is incumbent, by personally visiting the Vessels, to ascertain that all due preparation is made for the comfort of the Troops,—that the strictest Discipline is established on board,—and that the 'Regulations for Troops embarked on board of Ship' are in every instance most strictly observed. They will report to the General Officer Commanding at the Port the Strength of their respective Corps.

The following is the general Rule in the *Allotment of Tonnage* for Troops embarked in Transports; viz: *Two Tons per Man* in Vessels passing through the Tropics;—*One Ton and Three Quarters per Man* to the West India Islands;—*One Ton and a Half per Man* to the North Atlantic and to the Mediterranean;—and *One Ton per Man* in Vessels proceeding Coastwise.

The *Ration of Provisions* is specified in the Regulations issued under the directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.

Officers who are embarked in the charge of *Invalids* from Foreign Stations, are, on their arrival in the British Channel, to avail themselves of the first opportunity of transmitting to the Adjutant-General a Report of the Number of Men, and of the State of the Sick, in order that the Commandant at Chatham may be instructed to furnish proper Medical Assistance on their arrival at Gravesend, as well as the means for their removal from thence to Chatham.

Prior to the Embarkation of Troops, the Commanding-Officer is to furnish to the Captain or Master of the Vessel, a List of the Names of the Officers and Men of the Detachment, and a separate List of the Women and Children to be embarked, in order that each Person may be entered on the Ship's Books, and that no delay may take place in the issue of their provisions.

Previous to the Embarkation of any Corps on a Foreign Station for Home Service, all *Foreigners* who, under any circumstances, may have been permitted to be enlisted, are to be discharged; and no person is to be allowed to accompany a Regiment returning from a Foreign Station, who is not entitled to his domicile, and eventually to a Pension in this Country.

---

## INSPECTION REPORT OF TRANSPORTS.

## REMARKS.

\* If the Bilge-water be offensive, Fresh Water should be let in, and care taken that the Cable be properly stowed away, so that no Wet Ones be left on the Orlop, or 'Twist Decks.

*Embarkation Returns.*

ON a Regiment embarking, either for Home or Foreign Service, the Commanding Officer is to transmit to the Adjutant-General an *Embarkation Return*, which is to show the Period and Place of Embarkation, and in which the whole of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and private Men, belonging to the Regiment, are to be accounted for; also the Number of Horses, distinguishing Officers' and Troop Horses: this Return is likewise to show the quantity of Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, Ammunition, and Camp Equipage, which is embarked with the Regiment. A similar Return is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, to the Secretary-at-War, and to the General Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Regiment embarks.

Officers who embark in charge of *Detachments* are to transmit to the Departments above mentioned, and to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port where they embark, Returns, showing the Strength of their Detachments, the Names of the Officers, the Number of Arms and Accoutrements, and the quantity of Clothing, Camp Equipage, Ammunition, &c. &c

When Regiments or Detachments are embarked from *Ireland*, the Commanding Officers are to transmit Embarkation Returns to the Deputy Adjutant-General, in *Dublin*, in addition to the Departments above specified,

*Disembarkation Returns.*

OFFICERS Commanding Regiments or Detachments, on arrival in *Great Britain* or *Ireland*, are to transmit to the Adjutant-General in London, a *Disembarkation Return*, which is required to show the Place and Period at which the Disembarkation takes place,—the number of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Private Men, and Horses, who are effective at the period of Disembarkation,—the Names of the Officers, and the Casualties which have taken place since the date of Embarkation. It is also required to show the Quantity of Arms, Clothing, Accoutrements, and Ammunition, which is in possession of the Regiment or Detachment.

A similar Return is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, to the Secretary-at-War, and to the General Officer Commanding at the Port at which the Disembarkation takes place. When Regiments or Detachments arrive in *Ireland*, a Disembarkation Return is also to be transmitted to the Deputy Adjutant-General in *Dublin*.

On Regiments or Detachments arriving at a *Foreign Station*, a *Disembarkation Return* is to be transmitted to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station.

*Duties on Board of Ship.*

THERE is no Situation in which the Troops more urgently require the personal superintendence and care of their Officers, or in which the strictest conformity to Regulations is more indispensably necessary, than on board *Ship*.

No Officer is, under any pretence whatever, to quit his Ship without the sanction of the Officer Commanding on board.

No Officer is to sleep out of his Ship, without special leave (if a Regiment is embarked) of the Commanding officer ; if only a Detachment, of the General or other Officer under whose direction the Embarkation takes place.

The *Command* on board each Vessel will of course be vested in the Senior Officer, to whatever branch of Service he may belong, and he is equally bound to exercise that *Command*, and is equally responsible for any breach of Discipline which may occur, whether the Officers and Men embarked with him belong to the same Regiment with himself, or are Detachments from different Corps.

It is advisable that every Soldier, on embarking, except for short passages, should be provided with a coarse canvas frock, or other fatigue-dress, to wear while on board.

As soon as the Troops are on board, and before they are dismissed, the Commanding Officer is to see that the *Arms* and *Accoutrements* are deposited in the Racks which are fitted up for their reception, and that the Accoutrements are placed in order over the Men's Berths ; if Cleats or Slings are not already prepared to fix them, they must be immediately put up.

The Officer in the Command of the Troops embarked on board each Transport will use every precaution to prevent the *Arm-Racks* being damaged or destroyed, and will give to, and receive from, the Master, a Certificate of the State of the Arm-Racks upon his Disembarkation.

The Men must be allotted to *Berths*, regularly by Companies, and their Packs must be hung up near their Berths. While this arrangement is making, the Men are to be divided into *Messes*, after which each Man is to be shown his Berth.

In instances where Troops embark under circumstances which render it necessary that they should keep their *Ammunition* in their Pouches, the greatest caution is to be observed. The quantity of Ammunition left in the Pouches should be limited by circumstances ; the Reserve Ammunition is to be in custody of the Commanding Officer, and the Pouches themselves are to be carefully secured, each Man's near his own Berth.

With a view to the general Health and Accommodation of the Troops, the Non-commissioned Officers and Men on board each Transport are to be divided into three Watches, one of which is to be constantly on Deck, with *at least one Subaltern Officer* having the charge of the Watch.

An *Officer of the Day* is to be appointed on board each Transport. It is his particular and immediate Duty to see all Orders obeyed, and every Regulation for Troops on board Transports carried into effect. This Officer is likewise to be considered as the *Officer of the Guard*. When the numbers embarked will permit it, a *Captain of the Day* is to be appointed, to whom the Officer of the Day, and the Subaltern Officer of the Watch, will report all Extraordinaries for the Commanding Officer's information.

A *Guard*, the strength of which will be in proportion to the number of Soldiers embarked, or regulated by the Sentries required, must mount every morning at Nine o'clock. In Harbour, and at Sea, in fine weather, the Guard will be exercised with Arms previously to marching off. Such Sentries are to be furnished as the security of the Vessel and the maintenance of order shall require. In Harbour, the Sentries upon Deck are to mount with their Arms; at Sea, with their Bayonets only.

The Men of each Watch are to be appointed to Stations, so that they best assist the Sailors in working the Vessel. The Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers not belonging to the Watch are to be ordered below, when required by the Master of the Transport, in order that they may not impede the working of the Ship.

The Officer commanding on board each Transport must make an arrangement, in concert with the Master of the Vessel, for Quartering his Men, so that in case of alarm, either from Fire, or an Enemy, every Man may in an instant repair to his Station. In making this Distribution, the Commanding Officer must be careful not to have too many Men upon Deck. Those who are not wanted at the Guns, or cannot conveniently be employed with small Arms, or in assisting the Sailors, are to be formed as a Reserve between Decks.

The Troops are to parade at        o'clock, A. M. (without Shoes and Stockings, in warm climates), when every Man must appear as clean as his situation will allow, his Hands, Face, and Feet washed, and his Hair combed: they are to parade again at half an hour before Sunset.

The Cooks are to appear clean on parade once a Day.

The recruits, or awkward Men, are to be drilled, when the weather will admit of it, an Hour in the Forenoon, and for the same length of time in the Afternoon.

In warm climates the frequent Washing of every part of the Body is strongly enjoined as an essential requisite to the preservation of Health. When circumstances will admit of it, two large Tubs are

to be fixed upon the Forecastle for this purpose. When this Accommodation cannot be obtained, Buckets of Water being poured over the Body, will prove an efficient substitute.

The Men are to wash, comb, and brush their Heads every Morning; they are to be shaved, and put on clean Shirts, twice a week at least: and it is essential that they should be furnished with the means of changing their Clothes when wet.

Great attention is to be paid to the Cleanliness of the Privies, Buckets of Water are to be thrown down frequently in the day to prevent the soil from sticking to the sides of the Ship.

The Bedding is to be brought upon Deck every Morning, if the weather will permit, by o'clock, and to be well aired, in conformity to the Regulations of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. This Order applies equally to the Married People, who are to be confined, in regard to their Berths, to one particular part of the Ship set apart for their use. The Partition of their Berths must be removed at the same hour, and cleared away for the day.

The Bedding being brought up, the Men are to proceed in Sweeping, Scrubbing, and Scraping the Berths and Decks; the Upper Decks are to be washed every Morning by the Morning Watch, previous to the Bedding being brought up, but no washing *between Decks* is to take place oftener than once a Week, and then only when the weather is dry.

The Boards of the Lower Berths are to be removed once or twice a Week, to admit of cleaning under them.

The Officer of the Day is to be always present, and directing, at the cleaning of the Berths, &c.; and when this Duty has been performed, he is to report to the Captain of the Day, or to the Commanding Officer.

At Dinner-time, the Officer of the Day is to attend to see that the Men are regular at their *Messes* and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in Victualling the Troops, he is to report the same to the Officer Commanding on Board who, if necessary, will make his Complaint thereupon, as also on any other matters touching the conduct of the Masters of the Vessels, to the Agent of Transports. Minutes of all these circumstances should be taken by the Commanding Officer, and kept by him, if not in company with the Transport Agent.

When Rum, or any other Spirit, is supplied with the Ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of Water to one of Spirit. The Commanding Officer on board will be held responsible, that this Order is rigidly complied with:—the practice, which, it is understood, sometimes prevails of issuing to the Troops in the morning, or before dinner, a proportion of the allowance of spirit in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The Officer of the Day will invariably attend

to see the Spirit mixed in the proportions above specified, and the issue of it to the Troops.

The greatest care is to be taken that the Coppers be well and regularly cleaned, both before and after use.

Every precaution is to be taken to prevent any Liquor from being brought on board for the purpose of being disposed of among the Men.

At Sunset the Bedding is to be taken down, and at any time during the day, on the appearance of bad Weather.

At        o'clock in the Evening every Man is to be in his Berth, except the Men on Guard and of the Watch ; the Officer of the Day to go round with a Lantern, to see that the above has been complied with.

With a view of preventing Accidents from Fire, a Sentry is constantly to be placed at the Cooking-place or Cabeose, or one on each side, if the number of Soldiers on board the Vessel is sufficient, with orders not to allow Fire of any kind to be taken without permission.

All Lights are to be extinguished at Eight o'clock at Night, except the Lights over which there may be Sentries ; a report of this Order being complied with is to be regularly made at the time to the Commanding Officer by the Officer of the Day ; the Officers' Lights to be extinguished at Ten o'clock, unless the Commanding Officer on board should give his permission occasionally for a longer time, which however, he is only to grant in cases of Sickness or other emergency.

When the Officer Commanding shall consider it necessary to stop, or to abate, the Ration of Wine or Spirits from the Soldier, the quantity withheld is on no account to be issued at a subsequent period to the Soldier, who is considered to have forfeited it.

No smoking is to be allowed between Decks, nor any Lights among the Men, except in Lanterns. The Orderly Officers, and Non-commissioned Officers of the Day, are strictly charged to trace, when going their rounds between Decks, and to report instantly, to their Commanding Officer, any Soldier who shall presume either to smoke there, or to use any Lights except in Lanterns.

For the sake of Exercise, the Troops, should occasionally be required to repair to their respective Quarters by the beat to Arms. Such portion of the Troops as are quartered to Guns should be frequently instructed and practised in that exercise.

The Arms and Accoutrements must be inspected frequently. The Locks and Barrels must be greased, and care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which, at Sea, they are particularly liable.

The Troops must be inspected in Marching Order once in each Week, when the Officers will see that their Necessaries are properly packed, and the packs well put on, and ascertain that the whole of their Appointments are kept in serviceable order.

The frequent Fumigation of the Ship is deemed highly material, in order to prevent mischief from confined air. For *Fumigation* the following ingredients are required:—Common Salt, four ounces; Oxide of Manganese in powder, one ounce; Sulphuric Acid, one fluid ounce; and Water, two fluid ounces. The Water and Acid must be mixed together, and then poured over the other ingredients in a Basin, which should be placed in a Pipkin of Hot Sand.

During Voyages in Hot Climates, the most beneficial effects are derived from the use of Windsails. The Master of the Transport should be desired to have them made immediately, if not already provided, and they should be constantly hung up. These sails throw a stream of cold air between Decks; and it is not an unusual practice amongst the Men, at least amongst inexperienced Soldiers, to tie up the bottom of them, by which this salutary purpose is defeated. The Serjeant of the Watch must be responsible that this irregularity is never committed.

Officers are enjoined to pay the strictest attention to prevent the Men sleeping on Deck in the Warm Weather, which they are very apt to do. This practice is generally productive of Fevers and Fluxes.

Exercise being indispensably necessary for the preservation of Health, every encouragement must be given to the Men to use such as may be found practicable, as Dancing, Wrestling, &c.; but as the space on board a Transport does not admit of the whole of the Troops receiving a due portion of Exercise by these means, the Commanding Officer will cause them, by Squads of Twenty or more, to move round the Vessel in Double quick time, each Squad for Ten or Twelves Minutes, so that the whole may receive a certain degree of Exercise. This is to be practised, when circumstances will permit, for an Hour in the Forenoon, and for the same time in the Afternoon.

When in Harbour, if no danger is to be apprehended from Sharks, the Troops may be permitted to bathe, provided a Boat, manned, be at hand for the purpose of attending to the Bathers, only Ten of whom are to be allowed to be in the water at the same time, and those upon the same side of the Ship with the Boat. Without this precaution no Man must be allowed to bathe from on board.

The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to examine the Men at Morning Parade; and to observe whether there be any appearance of Disease in any of them.

The Sick are to be separated from those in Health as much as possible: upon the first appearance of any acute Infectious Disorder, the Signal is to be made to the Hospital Ship, and the Diseased Man removed to her.

The following proportions of *Medical Comforts* for one hundred Men are placed on board of Transports, and are to be considered as intended solely for the use of the *Sick* or *Convalescent* Soldiers embarked.

	Red Port Wine, Bottles.	Sugar, lbs.	Tee, lbs.	Soap, lbs.	Preserved Meats, lbs.	Scotch Barley, lbs.
To Gibraltar and other Ports of the Mediterranean, Jamaica, the Lee-ward Islands, Halifax, and Canada, for every 100 Persons embarked..	12	30	4	7	29	18
To the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena, ditto .....	24	50	8	10	46	30
To the Mauritius, Ceylon, and New South Wales, ditto .....	36	60	12	14	70	40

#### Scale of Lemon Juice and Sugar for Troops.

	Estimated length of the Voyage.	Period for which they are to be supplied.	Proportions for every 100 Persons embarked.	
			Lemon Juice, lbs.	Sugar, lbs.
To Jamaica and the West Indies in general .....	2 Months.	5 Weeks.	110	100
To Halifax .....	6 Weeks.	3 Weeks.	65	65
To Cape of Good Hope.....	3 Months.	2 Months.	175	175
To Gibraltar .....	1 Month.	2 Weeks.	44	44
To the East Indies.....	5 Months.	4 Months.	350	350

The articles are placed under the Charge of the Medical Officer on board, who, on arrival at his destination, is to account for the same, through the Senior Medical Officer at the Station, to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

It is the duty of the Medical Officers to guard the Men, when they get into a hot climate, against costiveness; and as, upon the first

arrival of the Transports in the West Indies, a great number of Canoes usually come off with fruit, plantains, &c., generally very green and bad, the Soldiers are not to be allowed to buy such trash, and should only be supplied with such fruit and vegetables as the Medical Officer on board may deem proper.

If the Soldiers are cleanly, well messed, and attended to in the several particulars above directed, every reasonable hope may be entertained of their continuance in Health.

Regularity and decency of conduct, which are on all occasions highly estimable in the Military Character, are peculiarly requisite on board of Ship: it is the duty of the Commanding Officer to repress, by the most decided and summary measures, any tendency to Insubordination,—to check every species of Immorality and Vice,—and to discountenance to the utmost of his power, in any Individual under his Command, whatever may disturb the comfort of others, or interrupt the harmony and good understanding which should subsist on board.

The Masters of Transports have instructions from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, to afford every assistance to the Military Officers in maintaining due discipline among the Troops,—to use all possible precautions for the prevention of drunkenness,—and to suggest to the Commanding Officer all such measures as may be necessary for the due observance of cleanliness and the proper ventilation of the vessel. They are further instructed to avoid, and by every means in their power to prevent the Officers of the Ship from entering into any dispute or altercations with the Troops embarked, and to impress upon the minds of the Officers, that the Troops are not on any account to be struck or punished by them, nor are they even to be addressed in harsh language. The entire charge of the discipline of the Soldiers is to rest upon their own Officers, and should any cause of complaint arise, it is to be stated respectfully to the Officer of the Detachment, who is to take such steps as the occasion may require.

The foregoing Regulations cannot be so properly concluded, as by most earnestly recommending to the Officer Commanding on board each Ship to cause *Divine Service* to be performed on every Sunday when the weather will permit. In case there be no Clergyman on board, the Commanding Officer is to perform this Duty, or to commit it to some intelligent and respectable Officer. Independent of the strong reason which, in a religious view, demands the discharge of so important and sacred a Duty, the regular performance of Divine Service has ever been found to produce and promote Cleanliness and Good Order among the Soldiery.

When Troops are embarked on board of *Ships of War*, or other Ships regularly Commissioned, the Officers and Soldiers, from the

time of Embarkation, are (as enjoined by the 144th Article of War) to conform themselves strictly to the Regulations established for the Government and Discipline of the Ship in which they are embarked, and to consider themselves as under the Command of the Senior Officer of the Ship, as well as of the Superior Officer of the Fleet (if any) to which such Ship belongs.

*Note - For particular Instructions for Detachmen's embarked as Guards on board of Convict Ships, see Page 257, &c.*

The quantity of Regimental Baggage allowed to be embarked in Troop Ships, for Six Service Companies of a Regiment of Infantry, is stated in the following Scale, viz. :—

	Weight for each Rank. Cwt.	Total weight. Cwt.
2 Field Officers .. . . . .	18 . . .	36
6 Captains .. . . . .	12 . . .	72
12 Subalterns .. . . . .	6 . . . . .	72
Paymaster .. . . . .		18
Surgeon .. . . . .		12
Assistant Surgeon .. . . . .		6
Hospital Stores .. . . . .		18
Adjutant .. . . . .		12
Quarter-Master .. . . . .		12
Armourer's Stores .. . . . .		6
Each Company, about 75 Rank and File 18 .. . . . .		108
<hr/>		
TOTAL .. . . . .		372
N.B.—When under 75, and not less than 50, Rank and File .. . . . .	12 . . . . .	72

The quantity of Baggage above set forth is on no account to be exceeded unless by the special permission, if at Home, of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty;—if Abroad, by that of the Senior Naval Officer at the port of embarkation; or if there be no such Senior Officer present, that of the Military Commandant; the latter of whom will state the grounds of his application in writing, which will be a sufficient voucher for its being received on board, provided the vessel can stow it.

*Embarkation of Horses.*

The *Horses* of the *Cavalry* require peculiar attention at the time of Embarkation, and while they are on board Ship ; and it is expected, that every Officer of the Cavalry will feel that he has a most important duty to perform on these occasions, on which depend, in fact, the means of his being usefully employed in the Field, when he reaches his destination.

The following Regulations are to be strictly obeyed :—

It is of the utmost importance to the future Health of Horses, that they should not be heated at the time of Embarkation.

With this view it is extremely desirable that a long march on the day of Embarkation should be avoided, and, if possible, the Horses should be accommodated the night before Embarkation, within a few miles of the place from whence they are to embark, or in its immediate vicinity.

In cases where this salutary precaution cannot be obtained, at least two hours should intervene between the arrival of the Horses at the place of Embarkation, and their being put on board ; if they cannot be placed in Stables, they should be so disposed, that they may be thoroughly dressed and cleaned.

On the first night of their being on board, the Horses should have a Mash with some Nitre, and during their passage Bran should make a large part of their daily Ration. Care must be taken that they are not heated by being overfed.

The Dragoon should wash the fetlocks and hoofs of his Horse at each stable hour, and be attentive to wash his face, and particularly his eyes and nostrils with a sponge. .

If the Horse appears to be heated, or refuse his food, an early Bleeding will, in general, restore him ; but the object which, of all others, requires the greatest attention, is that the Hold be well ventilated by means of Windsails, the ends of which ought to be shifted to different parts of the Hold.

In cases where, from bad weather, or other causes, the Hold has been kept more than usually close, great advantage will be found in washing the Manger with vinegar and water, and occasionally sponging the nostrils of the Horses with the same.

It is necessary that one Stall on each side of Transports should remain vacant, and some spare slings should be provided, in case of Illness or Accident.

After Disembarkation, a cooling Regimen, and gentle Exercise, are the best means of restoring the Horses to their wonted vigour, and preparing them for Service.

*Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives.*

WHEN a Regiment embarks for *Garrison Duty on Foreign Service*, the lawful Wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark in the proportion of *Six to One Hundred Men*, including Non-commissioned Officers.

When Regiments are embarked for *India*, or for *New South Wales*, the Wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark with their Husbands in the proportion of *Twelve to One Hundred Men*.

When a Regiment is embarked for *Active Field Service*, the Embarkation of soldiers' Wives is altogether forbidden.

When a Regiment or Detachment embarks, a Nominal List of the Soldiers' Wives allowed to proceed with it is to be furnished to the Agent of Transports, or to the Master of the Vessel, signed by the Commanding Officer of the Corps or Detachment, and countersigned by the Officer superintending the embarkation.

In making the selection of Women to be allowed to proceed, care is always to be taken that those of the best character, and most likely to be useful to the Troops, are first chosen; and no greater proportion of Serjeants' Wives is to be selected, than the Serjeants' Wives bear to the Wives of the Corporals, Drummers, and Privates of the Battalion.

Officers Commanding Regiments on Foreign Stations are to specify in the Returns which they transmit to the Depôt Companies at Home, the Vacancies which may from time to time occur in the regulated Number of Soldiers' Wives, and the names of those proposed by them to be sent out, with Detachments, to fill such Vacancies.

It is to be considered a rule, in no case to be departed from, that Women, who have joined the Regiment without authority,—who may find their way out to the Regiment,—who have been taken out,—or who may, by the permission of the General Commanding-in-Chief (obtained through His Military Secretary), accompany Officers as Servants in their Families, and afterwards quit such Service, should they refuse to be sent Home at the expense of the Officer, in conformity to his engagement when such permission was granted,—are not to benefit thereby, by being allowed at any future time to fill the Vacancies which may arise in the regulated number for whom rations are allowed, and which must be reserved for those who have waited at Home for their turn to go out.

To such Wives of Soldiers as are not permitted to embark with their Husbands, the Rates of Allowance authorised by Act of Parliament will be granted, under the Orders of the Secretary-at-War, to enable them to proceed to their Homes, or other Places at which they intend to reside during the absence of their Husbands on Foreign Service.

*Instructions for Officers Commanding His Majesty's Troops  
embarked on board Ships engaged by the Honourable the  
East India Company.*

OFFICERS in command of Detachments embarked on board of Ships engaged by the Honourable the East India Company, are, in all respects, to conform to the Rules and Regulations established for the government of the Ships on board of which they are respectively embarked, so far as the same do not militate against the Discipline and Good Order which should at all times prevail among His Majesty's Troops ; and all Officers placed in Command on board Indians, together with the several individuals under their Orders, will accommodate themselves to the customs of the Ships, so that there may subsist between them, the Commanders, their Officers and Crews, a due degree of Cordiality, so essential to the good of His Majesty's Service, and that of the Honourable the East India Company.

With a view to ensure due regularity and management in the allotment and distribution of the Men, on first going on board, all Officers under Orders for the East Indies, are to be with their Corps or Detachment one fortnight before they embark, during which time it is expected that they will (under the superintendence of the Officer Commanding the Depôt) see their Men provided with Sea Necessaries, and that these Necessaries are regularly cased and packed for the voyage.

They will further be required, in such proportions as may be considered necessary, to visit the Ship destined for their reception, in company with the regular Officers appointed for that purpose, and to make such previous allotment and allocation of the Troops, Sick, &c. as the Regulations point out, and as may be the means of preventing all hurry and confusion at the time of Embarkation.

From the moment the Troops are on board, it will be the business of the Officers to see that the Men are experienced at tying and untying, hanging and stretching their Hammocks and Bedding ; that their Knapsacks, Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements are properly disposed of in the places allotted for them ;—that their Necessaries, when served out, are regularly marked, and the Haversacks numbered ;—and that all other duties, as laid down in these Instructions, are carried into effect.

Officers Commanding Detachments will pay the greatest attention to every requisition, consistent with the good of His Majesty's Service, made to them by the Commanders of the Ships, and will enforce the strictest obedience to their Orders from every Non-commissioned Officer, and Soldier, under their Command, who may

assist, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding, in the general duty of the Ship below, but are never to be compelled to go aloft.

A sufficient Guard is to mount, immediately on the Detachment getting on board Ship, which Guard is to be relieved daily as long as the Ship remains in Harbour, and is to be commanded by a Subaltern Officer, should there be *three* on board.

Should there be *two* *Captains* on board, besides the Commanding Officer, there must be a *Captain of the Day* appointed, to whom the Subaltern of the Day will report, as he will to the Officer Commanding.

The Officer Commanding the Troops will consult with the Commander of the Ship with respect to the posting of such Sentries as may be necessary for the preservation of Order and Regularity on board.

Every possible precaution must be taken to prevent Liquor being brought into the Ship.

The Officers of the Detachment will be accommodated according to seniority; and no one is to quit the Ship without leave from the Officer Commanding.

The Subaltern Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men, are to be divided into Watches, the same as the Ship's Company; all Sentries to be furnished by the Watch on Duty.

The Non-commissioned Officers and Men will be formed into Messes according to the Regulations of the Ship, and will be appointed to Quarters, for the purpose of exercising the great Guns, or assisting in the Defence of the Ship, in the event of being attacked by the Enemy.

Officers Commanding will exert their utmost diligence in training and exercising their Detachments, as frequently as the Weather will permit, for which purpose Arms and Ammunition are put on board the India Ships for the use of the Troops embarked.

Officers Commanding will be considered responsible for the conduct of the Soldiers under their Orders, in the event of being attacked by the Enemy during the Voyage; and no doubt is entertained that, on such an Occasion, both Officers and Men will do their Duty.

The Troops are to be paraded in the morning and Afternoon. The Officer Commanding will apply to the Commander of the Ship to know the Hours, and part of the Ship, most convenient for this purpose, as well as for Drilling the Detachment when necessary.

Every Man must appear at Parade as clean as his situation will allow.

The use of Dumb Bells, and any Diversion calculated for the purpose of Bodily Exercise, should be permitted as frequently as possible, as of the utmost consequence in maintaining the Health and Strength of the Men.

Should it be necessary to hold a *Court-martial* on board, and to inflict punishment, the Officer Commanding will, in that case also, apply to know the Hour, and part of the Ship, which the Commander may consider most convenient for the infliction of the punishment, deferring the punishment as long as the Commander shall think necessary, on his requiring it, and assigning his reason for so doing.

Particular attention must be paid to the Regulations of the Ship with respect to Lights, and no smoking to be permitted between Decks.

The Men's Hammocks must be swung regularly by Companies, and their Packs, &c., put up in the same order.

The *Arms*, when kept out on any emergency, must be disposed as the Packs, so that the Men may at any moment know where to find them. At other times it is desirable they should be put away in some place of safety. The Commanding Officer will therefore apply to the Commander of the Ship, for the purpose of having them lodged in the Arni-Chest of the Ship, or any other convenient place where they can be had without difficulty when required.

The Arms must be frequently inspected, and the greatest care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which they are particularly liable at Sea.

Detachments proceeding to India at whatever period of the year they may embark, are to take *Great Coats* in the proportion of one-half of the Number of Men embarked. The Officers Commanding Detachments are to take care that the Great Coats are used only when the Weather renders them necessary, or when it is considered advisable that any Men, from Sickness, should wear them. On arrival in India the Great Coats are to be delivered into Store at such place as the General Officer Commanding may direct, with a view to their being delivered out to such Invalids as are sent Home from India.

The Commanding Officer will apply to the Commander of the Ship to put up Windsails when necessary, in order that the Orlop Deck may be well ventilated; and the Serjeant of the Watch must be careful that nothing interferes with the Sail, so as to prevent the Air from being communicated.

The strictest attention must be paid to prevent the Men from sleeping on the Deck in the warm Weather, which they are very apt to do, and which is generally productive of Fevers and Fluxes.

The Men are to wash their Feet, and comb their Hair with a small-tooth comb every Morning: they are to wash their bodies, shave and put on clean Linen twice a Week at least, and to have the means of changing their Clothes when wet.

The Hammocks are to be brought upon Deck every Morning

when the Weather will permit, and stowed in the Nettings, or such other place as the Commander of the Ship shall appoint.

The Married People are not to be intermixed with the single Men, but should have a part of the Deck allotted particularly for their accommodation. They are not, however, to obstruct the circulation of the Air by putting up Blankets during the day-time : the Women as well as the Men must rise at six in the Morning, when all their partitions must be removed for the Day.

The Bedding being brought up, the Men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the Orlop Deck, which must not be washed oftener than once a Week, and then only when the Weather is perfectly dry. Fumigation is strongly recommended, and should be resorted to as frequently as circumstances will permit whenever the Commanding Officer considers it necessary, he will make application to the Commander of the Ship, who is provided with every thing requisite for the purpose, and will cause it to be done under the superintendence of one of the Ship's Officers to prevent accident.

The Officer of the Watch is always to be present, and to superintend the cleaning of the Orlop Deck, or that part of the Ship allotted to the Troops, and, when properly cleaned and arranged, to report to the Commanding Officer that it is ready for his inspection.

At Dinner-time the Officer on duty is to attend to see that the Men are regular at their *Messes*, and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in Victualling the Troops, he is to report the same to the Officer Commanding, who, if necessary, will communicate it to the Commander of the Ship.

When Rum, or any other Spirit, is supplied with the Ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of Water to one of Spirit. The Commanding Officer on board will be held responsible that this Order is rigidly complied with :—the practice, which, it is understood, sometimes prevails, of issuing to the Troops in the morning, or before dinner, a proportion of the Allowance of Spirits in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The Officer of the Day will invariably attend to see the Spirit mixed in the proportions above specified, and the Issue of it to the Troops.

All the Men, except those on Watch, are to be in their Hammocks at the Hour required by the Ship's Regulations ; and the Officer of the Watch will go round to see that the above has been complied with, and that there are no Lights kept in by the Troops. The Officers' Lights to be extinguished at the Hour required by the Ship's Regulations.

The whole Watch is to be constantly on Deck, except when the rain obliges them to go down for shelter : in fine Weather every Man should be on Deck the whole day.

It is advisable that Soldiers, on embarking, should be provided with Canvas Frocks and Trousers, to wear while on board.

The Sick are to be attended by the Surgeon of the Ship, to whom an Allowance is made on that account by the Company, and who is authorised to procure from the Captain's Table and Stock fresh Provisions, Wine, and other Comforts, on the Commanding Officer's countersigning such application to the Commander of the Ship.\* This, however, is not to prevent the Surgeon or Assistants of the Regiment from giving a general Superintendence to their Men.

With a view to the Comfort and Health of the Troops embarked, the East-India Company has in general ordered a proportion of Lime or Lemon Juice, Sugar, Soap, &c., to be put on board for their use. These Articles will be found extremely salutary, and, if given in proper time, may prove the means of preventing the Scurvy, which Men are so liable to from long confinement on Salt Provisions. The Officer Commanding will therefore apply to the Commander of the Ship for a List of the Articles put on board for the use of the Troops, and will consult with the Surgeon as to the time most proper for issuing them to the Men.

The East-India Company having provided for the due performance of *Divine Service* on board, the Commanding Officer will have his Detachment regularly paraded for this purpose, and will enforce, by his personal example and attention, the utmost decorum on all occasions.

In order that the most perfect understanding may subsist between the Officer Commanding the Troops and the Commander of the Ship, which it is so desirable should be preserved on all points of discipline and duty, the Commanding Officer of the Detachment will take an early opportunity of communicating these Instructions to the Commander of the Ship, who will, of course, produce those with which he has been provided, according to the orders of the Honourable the East-India Company.

When the King's and Company's Troops shall be embarked on board the same Ship for the purpose of proceeding to India, the Senior Officer of His Majesty's Service shall Command on board while the Ship continues to the westward of the Cape of Good Hope; and as the Honourable the East-India Company is understood to have jurisdiction to the eastward of the Cape, the Military Officers of the East-India Company's Service shall take rank in those Seas with the Officers of the King's Troops according to the date of their respective Commissions.

ARTICLES of Agreement, executed by the Commander of the Ship, will be given to the Officer in charge of the Detachment, who is to deliver them to the Secretary to Government in the Military Department, on his arrival in India.

---

\* This Regulation in regard to the supply of Provisions, Wine, and other Comforts, from the Captain's Table, is applicable to Detachments coming from India to England.

*REGULATIONS to be observed by Detachments of Troops  
embarked on board CONVICT SHIPS.*

THERE is no Duty which can occur to a Regimental Officer, (whatever his rank,) in which unceasing Vigilance is more required, than that connected with the command of a *Convict-Guard*; and there is no point connected with that Duty, in which Watchfulness and Attention on his part are more essential, than the rigid enforcement, in the Men of his Detachment, of the Instructions laid down for his guidance.

The General Commanding-in-Chief is anxious to impress these Instructions upon the attention of Officers Commanding Detachments employed on this Duty; as any laxity of discipline, or deficiency in the exercise of proper Vigilance and Caution, might be attended with most serious consequences, and entail disgrace on the Officers and Soldiers, and also on the Regiment to which they belong, by whose remissness and neglect such consequence may have arisen.

1st The Officer Commanding a Guard, immediately it is embarked, is to apply to the Surgeon, or Superintending Officer, for his full and active co-operation in carrying these Instructions into effect.

2nd. The Soldiers are to be cautioned and strictly prohibited from holding any intercourse or communication with the Convicts, and that a disregard of the Orders on this subject will meet with certain punishment. The Soldier, even the Sentinel, is not to reply to any question or communication addressed to him by a Convict, in the event of being addressed, he must call for the Non-commissioned Officer on duty, but he is on no occasion at liberty to answer the Convict. The Convicts will be apprized, by the Surgeon superintending, of this Order to the Soldiers.

3rd. The Detachment is to be divided into three Watches or Reliefs, each Relief to continue on Duty as follows, viz:—

1st	from . . . . .	8 to 12 A.M.
2nd	" . . . . .	12 .. 4 }
3rd	" . . . . .	4 .. 6 } P.M.
1st	" . . . . .	6 .. 8 }
2nd	" . . . . .	8 .. 12 }
3rd	" . . . . .	12 .. 4 }
1st	" . . . . .	4 .. 8 } A.M.

4th. During the Day the Guard is to be stationed on the Poop, and their Arms so disposed on the top of the *Arm Chest*, as to be immediately at hand in case of need. At night the Guard is to be stationed on the Quarter-Deck, and the Arms placed in an Arm Rack to be made for this purpose.

5th. Three Sentries are to be furnished and relieved every hour.

6th. During the Day, the Sentries are to be posted as follows:—

One at the Windward Gangway, and one on each side the front of the Poop ; the former is to keep the Doors in the Barricado constantly closed, prevent the Prisoners from coming aft, except passed by order, and will attend generally to their behaviour whilst, on Deck ;—the latter will overlook the Convicts, and immediately report to the Non commissioned Officer of the Watch any irregularity he may notice, or, if necessary, call on the Guard to stand to their Arms.

7th. The Officer Commanding the Detachment must be immediately acquainted with any instance of disorderly Conduct amongst the Prisoners, and in concert with the Surgeon Superintending, take such measures as are necessary to repress it.

8th. During the Night, the Sentries are to be posted as follows:—

One down each Hatchway, and one at the Windward Gangway. The former are to prevent the Prisoners from making a noise, and to report any sounds they may hear, which appear to proceed from sawing Planks, filing Iron, or from any other cause of a suspicious nature.

9th. Should any light be observed in the Prison, the circumstance is to be immediately reported to the Surgeon Superintending. These Sentries are to be armed with a Pistol and Cutlass, and previous to taking charge of their Post, are to ascertain that the Locks on the Prison Doors are secure.

10th. The Sentinel at the Gangway is to keep the Door of the Barricado closed, and will be in immediate communication with the Guard.

11th. When the Ship's Bell strikes the half-hour, the Sentries are to call ' All is well,' commencing with No. 1, and being repeated in succession by Nos 2 and 3.

12th. In case of Alarm, the Guard is immediately to stand to their Arms, and be in readiness to act as circumstances may require.

13th. The Non-commissioned Officer of the Guard during the Day is to take charge of the Keys of the Prison, and attend to any instructions he may receive from the Surgeon Superintending, with reference to the Prisoners.

14th. He is to post the Sentries, attend to the Reliefs, and see that the Men are vigilant in the performance of their Duties.

15th. Whilst on Duty, no Soldier is to quit the Post assigned for the Guard, without permission to do so.

16th. Besides the Non-commissioned Officer of the Watch, a Non-commissioned Officer of the Day must be appointed, for the purpose of superintending the Messing, cleaning the Barracks, and attending to other details of this description.

17th. The Detachment is to breakfast at eight o'clock, and immediately after Breakfast, every one must repair on Deck, with the exception of the Men who are appointed to clean the Barracks.

18th. At Ten o'clock the Watches off Duty are to parade without Arms for the purpose of Inspection, and twice each Week without Shoes or Stockings. At One o'clock the Men are to dine, and at six the Fire is to be put out. On Sundays, the Detachment is to parade with Arms, when the Firelocks and Ammunition are to be carefully examined.

19th. In case of Alarm during the Night, the Guard on Duty is immediately to occupy the Hatchways, and if necessary, employ their Arms to repel any attempt on the part of the Convicts to gain the Deck. The Soldiers of the next Relief are to hasten to the Barricado, and to occupy each Gangway. The remaining Watch is to proceed to the Poop, and act as a Reserve.

20th. The Sailors, armed with Cutlasses, are to proceed to the Hatchways or assist in defending the Barricado and Quarter-Deck. If necessary, the Men on the Quarter-Deck are to retire into the Cuddy, and fire through the Windows; the Reserve is then to fire from the Poop.

21st. It is right to caution the Soldiers against making any unnecessary noise, as it is important that the Orders, which it may be necessary to give, be distinctly heard.

22nd. Should an attempt be made to capture the Vessel during the day, the Guard on Duty, instead of repairing to the Hatchways, is to defend the Barricado and Quarter-Deck, and to be reinforced by the next Watch. If the Quarter-Deck be carried, the Men on Guard are to retire to the Cuddy, and the next Relief is to hasten to join the Reserve on the Poop.

23rd. It is necessary to caution the Detachment against the means which may be employed to divert their attention, in the event of an attempt to carry the Vessel being meditated. In cases where this intention has existed, an Alarm has been created by the cry of 'a Man overboard,' or by some such means; and during the tumult which followed, the Prisoners rushed aft, and endeavoured to effect their purpose. It must therefore be distinctly understood, that in all cases of Alarm, the Guard immediately stand to their Arms, and the Men not on Duty repair to their respective Posts. The Soldiers of the Detachment must likewise be cautioned to be vigilant in the discharge of their duty as Sentinels; they must not relax in their watchfulness, nor permit the seeming tranquillity of the Prisoners to lull them into a dangerous security. The Officers of the Detachment and the Non-commissioned Officers of the Watch, are to visit the Sentries frequently during the Night.

24th. It will be advisable from time to time, when the Convicts are below, to practise the Watches in repairing to their Posts. This may be done without Arms, and, if possible, so as to prevent the Prisoners becoming acquainted with the arrangements. Whenever it is necessary to flog a Convict, a Guard must parade under Arms on the Poop, and *at all times* when the *whole* of the Prisoners are on Deck, the Detachment of Troops is to be on the Poop, and ready to act.

25th. For the purpose of keeping the Arms in perfect Order, and in a state of fitness for Service, the Arms of each Watch are to be used alternately throughout the 24 hours: they are to be discharged at daylight in the Morning, and those of the next Watch loaded.

26th. Upon all occasions when Arms and Accoutrements are issued from the Ordnance Stores, for the temporary use of Men composing, or forming part of, a Convict-Guard, the Officer embarking in charge thereof is to sign a Receipt to the Storekeeper for the Number delivered to him, as also for the Ammunition, and is held responsible that such Arms and Accoutrements, as soon as the Service for which they were issued is completed, are carefully given in to the Ordnance Storekeeper at the Station at which the Convicts disembark, taking from him, in return, a Receipt for those Articles, and for whatever spare Ammunition may remain, after the prescribed Daily Expenditure during the Voyage. The Officer is to transmit a Copy of this Receipt, through the Officer Commanding on the Station (New South Wales or Van Diemen's Land) to the Commandant at Chatham, for the purpose of being forwarded to the Office of Ordnance.

27th. In the event of Officers, who proceed in charge of Convict-Guards, having any complaint to make respecting their accommodation, they are to prefer the same to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station where the Detachment may disembark, in order that immediate investigation may take place on the spot, and a special report (if necessary) made of the result.

---

**SEA NECESSARIES.**

In order to establish one uniform rule in the appropriation of the Advance of Pay usually allowed to Soldiers embarking for Foreign Stations, to provide them with extra Necessaries during the Voyage. Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Privates, on their embarkation for Foreign Service, are to be provided with Sea Necessaries, in conformity to the following Schedules.

The Prices of the Necessaries are, unavoidably, liable to variation ; but the Prices affixed to each Article in the following Lists will serve as a general standard for guidance.

These Necessaries are not to be delivered to the Men until they shall have actually embarked.

Schedules of Extra Necessaries to be supplied to each Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier, as a Sea Kit, on his Embarkation for the several Stations specified.

*For the East Indies, Ceylon, and Mauritius.*

	£. s. d.
Two Canvas Frocks at 3s. 3d. . . . .	0 6 6
One pair Canvas Trousers . . . . .	0 3 4
One Neck-Handkerchief . . . . .	0 0 8
One pair Shoes . . . . .	0 6 0
Three pounds Marine Soap, at 7d. . . . .	0 1 9
Two pounds Yellow do. at 7d. . . . .	0 1 2
Nine Balls Pipe-clay . . . . .	0 0 9
One Quart Tin-pot with (Hook) . . . . .	0 1 0
One Scrubbing-Brush . . . . .	0 0 8
Three Tins Blacking . . . . .	0 1 0
One Clasp Knife . . . . .	0 1 0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack . . . . .	0 0 10
Needles and Thread . . . . .	0 1 0
Three pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d. . . . .	0 8 0
Two Flannel Belts . . . . .	0 2 0
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d. . . . .	0 5 0
	<hr/>
	£2 0 8

Two Canvas Jackets instead of Frocks for Serjeants.

*For New South Wales.*

	£.	s.	d.
Two Canvas Flocks, at 3s. 3d. . . . .	0	6	6
Two pair Canvas Trousers, at 3s 4d. . . . .	0	6	8
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d. . . . .	0	5	0
One Neck-Handkerchief . . . . .	0	0	8
Three pair Socks, at 8d . . . . .	0	2	0
Two pair Shoes, at 6s. . . . .	0	12	0
Three pounds Marine Soap, at 7d. . . . .	0	1	9
Three pounds Yellow do., at 7d. . . . .	0	1	9
Twelve Balls Pipe-clay . . . . .	0	1	0
One Scrubbing-Brush . . . . .	0	0	8
Four Tins Blacking . . . . .	0	1	4
One Clasp Knife . . . . .	0	1	0
Needles and Thread . . . . .	0	1	0
Four pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d. . . . .	0	10	8
One Quart Tin-pot (with Hook) . . . . .	0	1	0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack . . . . .	0	0	10
	<hr/>		
	£2	13	10

*For Gibraltar.*

	£.	s.	d.
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack . . . . .	0	0	10
Half pound Soap . . . . .	0	0	3½
One Tin-pot . . . . .	0	1	0
Half pound Tobacco . . . . .	0	1	4
	<hr/>		
	£0	3	5½

*For the Mediterranean, America, West Indies, and Cape of Good Hope.*

	£.	s.	d.
One Canvas Frock . . . . .	0	3	3
One Shirt . . . . .	0	2	6
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack . . . . .	0	0	10
One pound Soap . . . . .	0	0	7
One Tin-pot . . . . .	0	1	0
Needles, Thread, Pipe-clay, &c. . . . .	0	1	6
One pound Tobacco . . . . .	0	2	8
	<hr/>		
	£0	12	4

*Memorandum.*

The balance of the advanced Pay, after defraying the cost of the Necessaries, &c., is to be paid to the Officer, and to be delivered by him to the Paymaster of the Corps, if not necessarily expended for comforts during the Voyage.

It is by no means intended that every Individual should be supplied indiscriminately with Tobacco, as although it is understood to be indispensable on board Ship to the comfort of such Men as are in the habit of using it, it does by no means follow, that those who are not accustomed to it should be compelled to receive it as a matter of course.

The same observation is intended to apply with respect to any of the other Articles of which the Men are already in possession, and which are in a perfectly serviceable condition. In this case the amount of such of these Articles as it may not be necessary to issue, is to be paid to the Officer, and by him delivered over to the Paymaster of the Corps, and credited to the Individual.

---

**HORSES OF CAVALRY.***Remount Horses.*

THE most favourable Season for the *Purchase of Remount Horses* is during the Autumn, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments, when they require Horses to complete their Establishments, are to make their Purchases, as far as possible, during that Period ; but it is not intended to preclude them from availing themselves of the opportunities which the Fairs, held during the Spring and Summer, may afford.

Horses, if bought in the Winter, would require peculiar Attention to guard against the Diseases to which they are subject in coming from Straw-Yards, or from the open Field, into Stables.

No Remount Horse is to be purchased for the Cavalry Service at an age prior to the 1st of May of the Year in which he becomes *Three Years old*, nor of an Age later than the 31st of December of the Year in which he shall have become *Six Years old*.

The *Exercise* of Remount Horses must be regulated by their Age, Strength, and Condition ; they seldom join a Corps in a state fit for immediate Work As a general rule, therefore, it will be proper, that *Walking Exercise only* should be required of them for the first two or three Weeks ; the duration of their Daily exercise should be gradually increased as their Feed on Hard Corn is augmented, and at no time must their Work be such as to break their Siprit, or to reduce their Condition.

*Allotment of Horses.*

The Horses of Regiments of Cavalry are not to be allotted to Troops *according to Colour*, but are to be indiscriminately placed in Troops, as the circumstances of the Service may render most expedient.

The *Trumpeters* are not to be mounted on Horses of any particular Colour ; but Horses are to be allotted to them, which may be best calculated for their service, without reference to Colour.

*Inspection of Horses.*

It is the Duty of the Veterinary-Surgeon of every Regiment of Cavalry, when the proximity of the Quarters will admit, to inspect the Horses *at least once in each Week*, or oftener if deemed necessary, by the Commanding Officer. In these Inspections he is to be attended by the Sergeant Majors and Farriers of the respective Troops, and

he is to report to the Commanding Officer, whether there is any appearance of *Glander's Farcy*, or other *Contagious Disorders* among them, in order that the Diseased may be immediately separated from the Sound Horses, and the necessary means adopted to prevent Infection.

The Farriers are carefully to inspect the Horses of their respective Troops or Detachments every morning, and immediately to report any appearance of infectious Diseases which they may discover, to the Veterinary-Surgeon, and to the Officer Commanding the Troop or Detachment.

The Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a *Daily Report* of the Sick and *Lame* Horses to the Commanding Officer.

### *Horses infected with Contagious Diseases.*

When any Horse is discovered to be infected with a Contagious Disease, the Diseased Horse is to be *immediately* separated from the Sound Horses, and a Report, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary-Surgeon of the Regiment, is to be made of the same to the General or other Officer in Command, who will judge of the expediency of causing such Horse to be destroyed, with a view of preventing the Infection being communicated:—A special Report of every Horse which is destroyed on this account is to be made to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

A Horse infected with *Glanders* or any *suspicious* Discharge from the Nostrils, should always be tide up to the Manger in the usual manner; as, if allowed to be loose, every part of the Box, or Stable, would be liable to receive and retain the infectious matter.

In order to prevent the infection of *Glanders* or *Farcy* from spreading among Horses, the following Instructions, which have been recommended by the Veterinary-Surgeon-General, are to be adopted:—and the Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments are to take care that these methods are carried into Effect, whenever either of these Infectious Diseases makes its appearance, viz.:—

The Rack and Manger, and every part of the Wood and Iron Work of the Stall, from whence a Horse infected with *Glanders* or *Farcy* has been removed, are to be thoroughly washed with soft Soap and Water;—when they are made clean, they are to be covered with a Quick-Lime Wash immediately after it is mixed:—and afterwards *thrice* painted with Oil Colours, unless they shall have been previously painted *three times*, in which case it will not

be necessary to repaint them more than *once* after the removal of any Horse infected with Glanders or Farcy. The Pails of the infected Stable should also be cleaned, lime-washed, and painted.

As the Furniture of Horses decidedly Glandered will not be equally exposed to Contagion in all Cases, the number of Articles to be destroyed will in a great measure depend on the nature of each particular Case.

The Glanders are often preceded by other Diseases; and as the Horse is in consequence removed from his Duty, and from most of his Appointments, before the Disease becomes infectious, it will, under these circumstances, be only necessary to destroy such Articles as may be liable to come into contact with the Poison. But where the Glanders take place suddenly, or where there are any doubts as to what part of the Furniture of the Horse may have been used, and exposed to the Contagion, it is advisable to burn the Head-Stall, Reins, and Nose Band, the Log, Horse-Cloth, or Blanket, Surcingle, the Nose-Bag, Curry-Comb and Brush, Mane-Comb and Sponge, and Water-Sponge.

The Bits, Curbs, and Buckles of the Head-Stalls, and every other Article formed of Iron, should be exposed to the fire for about ten minutes which will effectually destroy any infectious matter.

### *Transfer of Horses.*

HORSES are not to be *transferred* from one Regiment of Cavalry to another without the previous Authority of the General Commanding-in-chief, if the Regiment, from which the *Transfer* is to be made, is in Great Britain or Ireland :—If the Regiment is Abroad, the Authority of the General Officer Commanding must be obtained previous to the Transfer being made.

When horses are transferred from one Regiment to another, the Regiment which receives the Horses shall pay to the Regiment from which they are transferred, the Sum of *One Shilling and Three-pence* each Horse, being one-half of the original value of a set of Shoes.

Horses, previous to being sent from the Quarters of the Regiment from which they are transferred, are to be well shod; and in order to ensure this object, the Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a minute inspection, and furnish a Certificate, which is to be transmitted to the Corps receiving the Horses, setting forth, *that they proceed complete in respect to their Shoeing, and specifying the several dates at which they were last shod.*

*Turning out Horses to Grass, or Straw-Yard.*

When the Commanding Officers of Regiments, or Dépôts of Cavalry, consider it necessary that any Horses shall be turned out to *Grass*, or into *Straw-Yards*, they are to report the same through the Adjutant-General to the General Commanding-in-Chief; and previously to any Horses being so turned out, the Commanding Officers are to obtain the Secretary-at-War's Approbation of the Terms on which such Horses can be provided.

When Horses are allowed to be turned out to *Grass* during the Summer, (which should by no means be done indiscriminately, but confined to Horses diseased, or low in Flesh, after due consideration of each particular Case,) the greatest care is to be taken in the choice of Pasture:—Upland, if the *Grass* is abundant, is to be preferred to Lowland, and, in every situation, care must be taken that there is a sufficient supply of wholesome Water. It is very desirable that the Pastures should not be large, and consequently that the Number of Horses in each should be limited.

Except in Cases of Disease, Horses are not to be turned out during the Winter; and previously to Applications on this subject being transmitted, it must be ascertained that the *Straw-Yard*, into which it is proposed to turn them, is provided with good and sufficient shelter, and no further Deduction is, on any account, to be made from the Horse's Ration, than is requisite to defray the Expense of the *Straw-Yard*.

Horses which are turned out to grass, or into Straw-Yards, are to be frequently visited by the Veterinary-Surgeon, and after each visit he is to make a Report of the State and Condition of the Horses at Grass or Straw, to the Commanding Officers.

The Commanding Officer is not to permit any Horse to remain at *Grass* or *Straw-Yard*, after he is fit to be taken into the Stable.

The full Ration of Forage, exclusive of Straw, is to be issued to the Horses authorised to be turned into Straw-Yards, it being understood that the use of Straw-Yards for the accommodation of Troop-Horses can generally be procured for the sake of the Manure, without any additional expense: the Owner of the *Straw-Yard* is therefore expected to furnish the requisite quantity of Straw, for which he receives an equivalent in Manure.

*Casting of Horses.*

WHEN Horses become *unservicable*, they are to be inspected by a General Officer, and a Return, according to the Form prescribed in Page 269, of such as are deemed *Unfit for further Military Service*, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary-Surgeon of the Regiment, and confirmed by the signature of the General Officer; is to be immediately transmitted by the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt, to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being submitted to the General Commanding-in-Chief, when the Decision will be communicated to the Secretary-at-War, and to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment or Depôt, in order that the necessary steps may be taken, as early as possible, for the disposal of the Horses, at such Time and Place as the Secretary-at-War may direct.

All *Cast Horses* are to be disposed of by Public Auction, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments are required, in conjunction with the Person appointed by the Secretary-at-War to sell the Horses, to make such arrangements regarding their disposal as may appear to be most advantageous to the Public Interest, taking particular care that the Notices of Sale be given as publicly, and circulated as generally, as possible.

The *Sale of Cast Horses* is on all occasions, to take place under the Superintendence of an Officer of Experience, not below the Rank of Lieutenant

---

## RETURN OF HORSES.

of the Regiment of

Inspected by

and found *unfit* for His Majesty's Service.*Head-Quarters at*      *this*      *Day of*      *18*

No.	Troop Letter.	Troop Number.	Colour.	Age.	Size.		Service.	Cause of Unfitness for Military Service.
					Hands.	Inches.		

Signature of the Veterinary-Surgeon \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the Commanding Officer \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the General Officer \_\_\_\_\_

**RIDING ESTABLISHMENT.**

IN order to give full effect to the system of Equitation which has been approved by His Majesty, and established throughout the Cavalry Service, the Commanding Officers of Regiments of Cavalry are called upon, from time to time, to select certain Non commissioned Officers and Soldiers, and to send them to the Riding Establishment at Maid-stone, for the purpose of being practised in the Equitation Exercises, and of being rendered competent, on returning to their Regiments, to afford instruction, and to maintain the system of uniformity in training both Men and Horses.

The General Commanding-in-Chief expects, therefore, that the selection of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers for the Riding Establishment shall be made with the greatest care, and that those only who are remarkable for qualities constituting the good Soldier, and the active, intelligent Dragoon, shall be detached upon this very essential duty.

It is likewise strictly forbidden, that any unsound, inactive, or vicious Horses shall be detached to the Riding Establishment; in short, the General Commanding-in-Chief expects that every party shall consist of the most unexceptionable Men and Horses in the Regiment from which they are detached.

Commanding Officers are not to consider the requisitions from time to time to be made to them for fresh parties for Exercise and Practice, as conveying any reflection upon their mode of carrying on the Riding Instructions, but, as indispensable measures towards keeping in constant activity a general system, the utility of which has been fully proved, and which, without a frequent and regular change of parties, would be liable to innovation and want of uniformity.

Upon the return of the parties to their Regiments, Commanding Officers are to encourage the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates, who are favourable reported by the Commanding of the Riding Establishment, whilst under his instruction, by promoting them as opportunities offer, and making them Assistants in the Regimental Riding School.

Each Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier shall, upon his return to his Regiment, produce to his Commanding Officer, through the Captain of his Troop, a copy of the 'Conduct Roll,' as far as applies to his case, whilst at the Riding Establishment, and the contents of that record shall determine whether he shall become the object of his Commanding Officer's favourable notice.

The Commandant of the Cavalry Dépôt has received the Commands of the General Commanding-in-Chief, to report any individual who shall afford no prospect of improving at the Riding Establishment, in order that he may be sent back to his Regiment.

The General Commanding-in-Chief desires it to be understood, that no individual who shall have been under instruction at the Riding Establishment of the Army shall, upon any account whatever, succeed to the respectable situation of Riding Master to a Cavalry Regiment, unless he shall produce from the Commandant a Certificate of perfect fitness, both as to general character, and as to proficiency in the established System of Equitation.

In order to prevent any Men being sent to the Riding Establishment, who, from weakness of Constitution, or other cause, may not be fit for the Duty of the Riding School, the necessary medical inquiry is to be made into their *fitness*, previous to their being detached on this Duty; and on the back of the Descriptive Returns, accompanying Detachments to the Riding Establishment, the Medical Officer shall certify to the following effect, viz.:—

*'I certify, that the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Detachment about to proceed to the Riding Establishment have been examined by me;—that they are of good constitution;—free from any injury or affection likely to become worse from Riding;—and that they are in every respect in good health.'*

(Signed)

With a view to the mutual security of Regiments of Cavalry, and of the Riding Establishment, from the communication of Glanders or Farcy, a Certificate to the following effect is to be inserted by the Veterinary Surgeon on the Descriptive Returns of the Horses; and on the Detachment quitting the Riding Establishment, a similar Certificate is to be sent by the Veterinary Surgeon of the Cavalry Dépôt.

*'I certify, that I have inspected the Horses about to proceed to —————— that they are free from disease;—that they have not stood in any Stable with suspicious or infected Horses, within the period of\* preceding this date, —and that they show no tendency to Curb or Spavin.'*

(Signed)

\* This should never be less than One Month—it would be more desirable that it should be Two Months;—but if less than two Months, the Number of Weeks should be inserted.

*Fees payable to Riding Masters of Cavalry.*

The following Fees to Riding Masters in the Cavalry, for *Instruction in Riding*, and for the *Breaking of Horses*, are to be paid by Officers *on joining* the several Regiments of Cavalry (the Household troops excepted), yiz.:—

	£.	s.	d.
For Instruction in Riding . . . . .	3	3	0
For Breaking Horses . . . . .	2	2	0
And for each Horse subsequently broken..	1	1	0

No Officer is to be allowed to ride a Horse in the Field, which the Riding Master has not notified to the Commanding Officer to be properly broken, and no Officer shall part with such Horse without first obtaining the Commanding Officer's permission.

In the event of an Officer being enabled, on joining a Regiment, to provide himself with Horses, which may be considered by the Commanding Officer as properly broken, and for the breaking of which the Riding Master has already been paid, it is to be understood, that such Officer is not liable to the above Charge for breaking such Horses.

---

*Corn-Sacks and Water-Decks.*

*Corn-Sacks* and *Water-Decks* for the *Cavalry Regiments* are supplied under the Authority, and by the Order of the Quarter-Master-General, in like manner with Articles of Camp Necessaries.

These Articles are expected to last, when Troops are not employed on Actual Service, for the under-mentioned periods, viz:—

<i>Corn-Sacks</i> . . . . .	3 Years.
<i>Water-Decks</i> . . . . .	6 Years.

Annual Returns will be called for by the Quarter-Master-General, on or before the 10th of June in each Year, in which all deficiencies are to be accounted for.

All loss or injury, occasioned by wilful abuse or neglect of these Articles, is to be charged against the Corps respectively, at the full, or half-value, according to the circumstances of the case, viz.:—

	Full Value.	Half Value.
<i>Corn Sacks</i> . . . . .	3 0	1 6
<i>Water Decks</i> . . . . .	6 2	3 1

**MILITARY DISCUSSIONS.**

REFLIGERATIONS or Discussion among any Class of Military Men, having the object of conveying Praise, Censure, or any Mark of Approval, towards their Superiors or others, are strictly prohibited, being subversive of Discipline, and an assumption of Power which belongs to the King alone, or to those Officers to whom His Majesty may be pleased to intrust the Command and Discipline of his Troops.

**FORMATION OF ORANGE-LODGES, OR OTHER  
MEETINGS OR SOCIETIES.**

**GENERAL ORDER.**

Horse Guards, 31st August, 1835.

LORD HILL has reason to apprehend, that the Orders prohibiting the introduction of Orange-Lodges into the Army, have not been duly communicated to the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates, or, if communicated, that they have not been sufficiently explained and understood. His Lordship now refers Commanding Officers of Regiments to the Confidential Circular Letters of the 1st of July, 1822, and 14th of November, 1829, upon the fore-going subject; and declares, that any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who shall hereafter institute or countenance an Orange-Lodge, or any other Meeting or Society whatsoever, for Party purposes, in Barracks, Quarters, or Camp, shall be brought to trial before a General Court-Martial for disobedience of Orders.

His Lordship, moreover, peremptorily forbids the attendance of either Officer or Soldier at Orange-Lodges, by whomsoever, or wheresoever held.

The present Order is to be read to the Troops periodically on the Parade with the Articles of War.

By Command of the Right Honourable

GENERAL LORD HILL, Commanding-in-Chief.

JOHN MACDONALD, Adjutant-General

**CIRCULAR LETTER. (CONFIDENTIAL.)**

*To Commanding Officers of Regiments and Dep'ts.*

Horse Guards, 1st July, 1822.

SIR,

REPORTS having reached the Commander-in-Chief, that measures are taking in some Regiments to promote the establishment of Orange-Lodges, and that in certain instances Commanding Officers have been solicited to permit Soldiers to receive Diplomas for holding such Lodges, His Royal Highness desires that you will state, for His Royal Highness's Information, whether any attempt of this description has been made in the Regiment under your command, as His Royal Highness cannot too strongly reprobate a practice so fraught with injury to the Discipline of the Army.

I have, &c.,

H. TORRENS,

Adjutant-General.

## CIRCULAR LETTER. (CONFIDENTIAL.)

*To Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts.*

Horse Guards, 14th November, 1829.

SIR,

In consequence of circumstances which have recently come to the knowledge of the General Commanding-in-Chief, His Lordship has directed me to transmit to you a duplicate of the Circular issued on the 1st July, 1822, by His late Royal Highness the Duke of York, and to call your attention to the necessity of strict conformity to it, and of the exercise of the utmost vigilance on your part to prevent the introduction or the existence, in the Regiment under your command, of the practice therein adverted to, and which was so justly reprobated by His Royal Highness as ' fraught with injury to the Discipline of the Army.'

In making inquiry with a view to ascertain whether any attempts to establish Orange-Lodges have been made in the regiment under your command, you will cause it to be clearly understood by the Men that the investigation has become necessary on Military grounds; and that they will not be exposed to any reflection or disgrace on account of being Orangemen; but that their Meetings being contrary to Order, and to the Rules of the Service, cannot be permitted under any pretence; finally, that their disregard of this caution will subject them to trial and punishment for disobedience of Orders.

I have, &c.,

HERBERT TAYLOR,

Adjutant-General.

*ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.**Senior Department.*

1. A CANDIDATE for Admission to the Senior Department of the College, must be a Commissioned Officer in the Army, and must have completed the Twenty-first Year of his age. He must have actually served as a Commissioned Officer with his Regiment, Three Years Abroad, or, Four Years at Home, unless he should have been reduced to Half-Pay before the completion of such period, when his claim will be considered.

2. His application is to be addressed to the Governor of the College, and supported by satisfactory Testimonials of Character and Conduct; as, likewise, of his being well grounded in the duties of the particular branch of Service to which he belongs.

3. These Testimonials must be from the Officer Commanding the Regiment in which he is serving; or, if on Half-Pay, from an Officer of Rank in the Service.

4. It is recommended that every Officer, previously to his Admission, should make himself Master of the Elements of Plane Geometry; his thorough acquaintance with Common Arithmetic is, of course, presumed and expected.

5. The time prescribed for the Course of Education at the Senior Department, is Two Years from the date of the Admission of each Officer, unless he has been educated at the Junior Department, in which case, the period allowed is One Year and a Half only.

6. At the close of every Half-Years of residence, the Student is required to undergo an Examination in progressive portions of the Course of Instruction; when, if he be found not to have made the advancement required in the Six Months, he will be recommended to join his Regiment, without waiting for the period allowed for the completion of the Course.

7. Officers performing the required Course of Studies are, at the close of their residence, presented with Certificates of their qualifications from the Commissioners of the College, according to the degree of proficiency and talent evinced at the Public Examination.

8. The number of Students in the Senior Department is at present limited to Fifteen.

9. Each Student pays into the Funds of the College such sum annually as has been previously determined by the Board of Commissioners.

10. The Annual Subscription at present is Thirty Guineas.
11. Every Officer, on becoming a Student, is required to subscribe Two Guineas to the College Library Fund.
12. Quarters are provided at the College for the Officers of the Senior Department; and Forage Money for one Horse (under the authority of the Collegiate Board) is allowed to such as have made sufficient progress in their Studies to qualify them for sketching in the Field.
13. Every officer studying at the Senior Department is required to wear his Uniform, with the same strictness as if on duty with his Regiment.
14. In case any Officer, belonging to the Senior Department, conducts himself in such manner as may appear to be at all detrimental to the Institution, or to hold out a bad Example to the Young Gentleman of the Junior Department, either by want of application or in other respects, a Report upon his Conduct will be transmitted, by the Governor to the Adjutant General, with a view to his being withdrawn from the Institution.
15. Regimental Officers on Full Pay, who obtain permission to become Students at the Senior Department of the Royal Military College, are to be reported in the Regimental Returns in the column of '*Officers absent on Duty*,' for the period during which they remain at the College.

---

*COMMAND IN THE COLONIES.*

THE following Instructions have been addressed by His Majesty's Command to the Governors, or Officers administering the Governments of the Foreign Possessions and Settlements of the Crown ; --and all Military Officers exercising the united Civil and Military Authority on Foreign Stations, or Commanding the Troops where the Authority shall be administered by Governors not being Military Officers, are to conform strictly to His Majesty's Commands as therein signified.

These Instructions are to be officially recorded at every Station, and in the event of any change or transfer of the Government of a Colony, or of the Military Command exercised by an Officer who may not unite the Civil and Military Authority, care is to be taken, that these Instructions be communicated to the Officer who may succeed, either to the united Authority, or to the Military Command.

*Instructions for Officers administering the Government of Colonies and Settlements Abroad.*

Downing Street, 20th Nov. 1824.

SIR,

THE King having taken into his consideration the necessity of laying down some definite Regulations, by which the Governors or Officers administering the Government of His Colonies and Settlements Abroad, and the Officers in Command of His Military Forces in those Colonies and Settlements, may the more clearly understand their relative duties and authority, I have received His Majesty's Commands to communicate to you, for the guidance of yourself, and of your successors in the Government of the Colony of . . . . . the following Instructions :—

1. Whenever it may seem fit to His Majesty to intrust the Civil Government of the Colony to an Officer, holding a Commission in His Majesty's Land Forces, of the rank of Colonel, or of any superior rank, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the Civil Government may devolve upon any such Officer, he will consider himself as invested, by virtue of that appointment, with the Military Authority and Command over His Majesty's Forces within the Colony, unless His Majesty should specially appoint some other

Military Officer of higher rank or of the same rank, but bearing a Commission of earlier date, to take the Command of those Forces.

But when His Majesty shall see fit to confide the Civil Government of the Colony to a person who does not hold any Commission in his Land Forces, or who holds a Commission of inferior rank to that of a Colonel, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the Civil Government may devolve upon any such person, the following Rules are to be observed, for preventing any conflict of authority between any such Civil Governor and the Military Officer who may be appointed to the Command of His Majesty's Land Forces in the Colony.

It will be the duty of any such Civil Governor, or person administering the Civil Government, to issue to the Officer having the Command of His Majesty's Forces within the Colony, such Orders respecting the marching of the Troops, or the distribution of them, or the making and marching Detachments and Escorts, or respecting any other military service, as the safety or welfare of the Colony may render necessary. It will be the duty of the Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces to carry all such Orders into execution, and he alone will be responsible to His Majesty for the prompt and efficient performance of any such service in all its details.

If, however, the Colony should be invaded, or assailed by a Foreign Enemy, and become the scene of active military operations, the power of the Civil Governor, or the person administering the Civil Government, to issue any such Orders, will be suspended, and during any such emergency, the Officer in Command of His Majesty's Land Forces will, upon his own responsibility, and without reference to the Orders of the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government, act in such manner as he may consider necessary for the defence and security of the Colony.

It will be the Duty of the Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, as representing His Majesty to give the word in all places within his Government, except only during the continuance of such active military operations as are noticed in the preceding paragraph.

The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Land Forces will make to the Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, Returns of the state and condition of the Troops under his Command, of the Military Departments, and of the Stores, Magazines, and Fortifications within the Colony

7. The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces will consider himself as charged with the single and exclusive superintendence of all details connected with the Military Department, with the Regimental Duty and Discipline of the Troops, with the Inspections, and with summoning and holding Courts-Martial, Garrison, or Regimental.
8. The Sentences of Courts-Martial will be carried into execution without the previous sanction of the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government, except only in cases where Sentence of Death may be pronounced, in which case, execution of the sentence will be suspended, until the sentence shall have been approved on His Majesty's behalf, by such Civil Governor, or other Person or Persons administering the Civil Government.
9. The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces will render to the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, a Duplicate of such Returns as he may from, time to time, make either to the Commander-in-Chief at Home, or to any Military Officer, upon whose more general Command his own local Command may be dependent, so far as such Returns relate to the detail of the Military Department, the Regimental Duty the Discipline of the Troops, the Inspections, or Courts-Martial, General, Garrison, or Regimental.
10. The preceding Instructions will form the Rules for your guidance upon this subject in the performance of your Duties as Civil Governor of His Majesty's Colony of.

The Commander-in-Chief will issue, as occasion may require, corresponding Instructions for their guidance, to the Military Officers in Command of His Majesty's Forces within your Government.

I have, &c.,  
BATHURST.

---

**SURVEY OF ORDNANCE STORES.**

WHENEVER it may be deemed necessary to cause a Survey of Gun-Carriages, or other Ordnance Stores, at any Station at Home or Abroad, for the purpose of ascertaining the Quantities, or the Condition and State of such Stores, the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, or other Officer of the Ordnance Department, is required to make application to the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station, in order that an Officer of the nearest corresponding Rank, from the Regular Forces, may be appointed to assist at the Board of Survey with the respective Officers of the Ordnance ; such Officer is to sign the Proceedings of the Board, but his Signature will only be considered as vouching for the Accuracy of the Report.

Officers of the Artillery or Engineers, of the Line, or of the Royal Navy, are not required to travel from the places where they are respectively stationed, to join in the Annual or other Ordnance Surveys, so as to occasion a claim for Travelling Expenses, but their attendance is only expected when any of them are on duty at the place where the Stores in charge of each Storekeeper are deposited.

**PRESENTATION OF OFFICERS AT FOREIGN COURTS.****GENERAL ORDER.**

Horse Guards 24th May, 1826.

THE King is pleased to Command, that henceforth every Officer of the Army who wishes to be presented at a Foreign Court, shall make his Application for that purpose, through His Majesty's Ambassador, Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires (as may be), resident at the said Court, and through no other Channel whatsoever.

By Command of His Royal Highness,

The Commander-in-Chief,

HENRY TORRENS,

Adjutant-General.

**REGULATIONS FOR CONDUCTING THE RECRUITING SERVICE.**

The Explanatory Direction issued by the Secretary-at War, dated the 20th November, 1830, contain ample Instructions for the guidance of Medical Officers in the examination of Recruits, and the General Order and Schedule from the Recruiting Department, dated 10th June, 1831, give the necessary details respecting the Age and Height prescribed for Recruits, and the Levy Money allowed.

As the success of the Recruiting must depend in a great measure on the exertions of the Individuals employed, Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts will be held responsible that no one is selected for the Recruiting Service, who is not in every respect calculated for the performance of the duty required of him.

No Recruit is on any account to be received, who is not strictly conformable to the established Regulations, without the especial authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

No Boy is to be received into the Service for the purpose of being trained as a Trumpeter, Drummer, or Bugler, who does not, from his make and stature, offer the fairest hopes of growth, and of becoming, when he has attained the proper age, an effective Soldier; and no Boy is eligible for enlistment under the age of Fourteen Years, except under very special circumstances.

All applications for authority to enlist Boys, must be accompanied by a Statement showing the number of Boys or Lads actually on the Strength, not bearing Arms, specifying in what manner they are employed.

It is essential that Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts should, as far as may be practicable, satisfy themselves in regard to the *character* of Recruits enlisted at their Head-Quarters.

The Cavalry Regiments serving in Great Britain and Ireland (excepting the 1st Dragoon Guards,) will recommence Recruiting when their Effectives shall be reduced below 274 Rank and File, including Farriers.

The 1st Regiment of Dragoon Guards, when its Strength shall be under 366 Rank and File, including Farriers.

The Cavalry Regiments serving in India, are to recruit to their present Establishment, viz, 675 Rank and File, including Farriers.

The *Infantry* Regiments of the Line (with the exception of those serving in the *East Indies*) will resume their Recruiting when their Effectives shall have fallen below 659 Rank and File, and will, from time to time, cease Recruiting as they are completed to that Strength.

Where Regiments are divided into Service and Depôt Companies, the Strength of the Service Companies is to be 479 Rank and File, and that of the Depôt Companies 180 Rank and File.

The Regiments of Infantry serving in *India* will Recruit to their present Establishment of 739 Rank and File.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts will make application to the Adjutant-General, when the state of their respective Regiments may render it necessary to direct their Parties to resume, or to cease Recruiting, in order that the necessary Authority may be given for that purpose.

## GENERAL ORDER.

Horse Guards, 10th June, 1831.

THE accompanying revised Schedule, showing the Standard and Levy-Money allowed for the enlistment of Recruits for the *Cavalry* and *Infantry*, and the *East India Company's Service*, together with the Memoranda annexed, have received the General Commanding-in-Chief's approbation ; and His Lordship desires it may be clearly understood, that no man is to be enlisted, who does not strictly correspond in description with the Regulations laid down for the Service in which he may wish to engage.

Strong and general complaints have been made of the weakness and inefficiency of the class of Recruits usually enlisted under the denomination of *growing lads*, and the General Commanding-in-Chief desires that the most pointed attention may be given to the Inspecting of Recruits of this Class, by the Inspecting Field Officers and Surgeons concerned ; and His Lordship will not fail to notice, in the strongest and most effectual manner, any inattention or disregard to the injunctions which have been repeatedly issued with respect to *shape, activity, and stamina*.

All preceding Orders and Regulations relating to the *Age* and *Standard of Recruits*, and *Men re-enlisting*, are hereby cancelled.

By Command of the Right Honourable,  
General LORD HILL, Commanding-in-Chief.

JOHN MACDONALD, *Adjutant-General.*  
n n 2 .

***LEVY-MONEY FOR RECRUITS.***

HEAVY CAVALRY.	AMOUNT OF LEVY-MONEY
Men not below 5 Feet 8 Inches in Height, and not exceeding 25 Years of Age,—	Unlimited Service. £. s. d
Growing Lads of 5 Feet 7 Inches in Height, if not exceeding 19 Years of Age .....	... 3 13 0

***LIGHT CAVALRY.***

Men not below 5 Feet 7 Inches in Height, and not exceeding 25 Years of Age,—	£. ....
Growing Lads of 5 Feet 6 Inches in Height, If not exceeding 19 Years of Age .....	3 13 0

***INFANTRY OF THE LINE.***

Men, or Growing Lads, not below 5 Feet 6 Inches in Height, and not exceeding 25 Years	£. ....
Age.....	4 6 0

***EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE.***

<b>ARTILLERY</b>	Men not below 5 Feet 7 Inches in Height, and not under 20 or exceeding 30 Years of Age,—	£. ....
<b>INFANTRY</b>	Men not below 5 Feet 6 Inches in Height, and not under 20 or exceeding 30 Years of Age....	£. ....

*BOYS* enlisted into the Cavalry or Infantry, by *Special Authority*, to be trained as Trumpeters, Drummers, or Buglers, are allowed a Bounty of Two Guineas, to provide them with Regimental Necessaries ; and must in every instance be attested for *Unlimited Service*.

## DISTRIBUTION.

UNLIMITED  
SERVICE.

	CAVALRY.	Men and Lads.
		£. s. d
To the Recruit	{ On being attested, in Cash . . . . . On Intermediate Approval, in Cash and } Necessaries..... On Final Approval, in Cash and Necessaries	0 2 6 0 7 6 2 2 0
	Amount of Bounty ..	2 12 0
To the Superintending Officer.	{ On Intermediate Approval, to cover the Expenses of Postage, Stationery, &c. } For Attesting..... Surgical Examination *	0 5 0 0 1 0 0 2 6
To the Party.	{ On Intermediate Approval... On Final Approval. ....	0 5 0 0 5 0
For conducting the Recruit to the place of Final Approval	{ On Final Approval, in Cash and Necessaries }	0 2 6
Total Levy-Money—British Currency	..	3 13 0

## INFANTRY.

To the Recruit.	{ On being Attested, in Cash . . . . . On Intermediate Approval, in Cash and } Necessaries .. On Final Approval, in Cash & Necessaries	0 2 6 0 7 6 2 10 0
	Amount of Bounty.....	3 0 0
To the Superintending Officer.	{ On Intermediate Approval, to cover the Expenses of Postage, Stationery, &c. } For Attesting..... Surgical Examination*.....	0 5 0 0 1 0 0 2 6
To the Party.	{ On Intermediate Approval. .... On Final Approval .. . . . .	0 5 0 0 10 0
For conducting the Recruit to the Place of Final Approval	{ On Final Approval, in Cash and Necessaries }	0 2 6
Total Levy-Money—British Currency .....	.	4 6 0

\* This allowance of 2s. 6d. for 'Surgical Examination' is not to be charged when the Recruit is examined by a Military Medical Officer, who is on all occasions to be employed, if within a convenient distance.

## MEMORANDA.

1st. The *Bounty* of Recruits raised at the Head-Quarters of Regiments or Depôts will be the same as laid down in the foregoing Schedule. No other charge will be admitted in this case, except one Shilling for attesting, and the Reward for the Party, which is to be paid to the Individual who engages the Recruit.

2nd. The second part of the Bounty is to be paid in Cash, unless the Recruit may require a Shirt, a pair of Shoes, or any other article essential to his immediate comfort.

3rd. The Sum to the Recruit on Final Approval is to be applied to completing him with Necessaries according to Regulations. Any Articles which the Recruit may have of his own, of a proper description, are to be included among his Regimental Necessaries, and any surplus of Bounty is to be paid to him in Money.

4th. The Reward 'to the party,' is to be paid to the individual of the Party who engages the Recruit.

5th. The Allowance for conducting the Recruit to the place of Final Approval is to be paid to the Individual who delivers the Recruit over to the Regiment

6th. The Surgeons must be particularly circumspect in the examination of Recruits, according to the detailed Instructions issued from the Army Medical Department, and they must be careful not to approve of any Man or Lad who has any defect or infirmity that may render him unfit for Service, or who bears the *marks of punishment*.

7th. Cavalry Soldiers, not exceeding the age of *Thirty-five* will be allowed to re-enlist into the Corps to which they respectively belong at any period within Six Months of the expiration of their present engagements, provided they are in other respects conformable to the existing Regulations.

The Bounty to Cavalry Soldiers re-enlisting for Unlimited Service, will be £2 12s.

8th. Infantry Soldiers, under the age of *Thirty-two*, and not below 5 Feet 6 Inches in height, will be allowed to re-enlist into the Corps to which they respectively belong, at any period within Six Months of the expiration of their present engagements.

Men of the Infantry serving with their Corps, stationed at and to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, will be allowed to re-enlist at any period within Six Months of the expiration of their present engagements, *without regard to their height*, if not above Thirty-two years of age.

The Bounty of Soldiers re-enlisting in the Infantry for Unlimited Service will be £3.

9th. Officers in Command of Regiments and Depôts will be careful that all Recruits, as well as Men re-enlisting, are attested according to the Forms prescribed in the Standing Orders of the Army, and the Provisions of the Mutiny Act.

10th. No *Pensioner* is to be enlisted.

11th. By the Circular Memorandum of the 18th April, 1829, the authority for *Limited* Service Enlistments is suspended; therefore all Recruits are to be attested for *Unlimited* Service, until further Orders, as well as Soldiers re-enlisting.

Note.—The 7th and 8th Clauses of the above Memoranda apply only to Soldiers *actually serving*. Men who have been *discharged* are not to be re-enlisted into their own or any other Regiment above Twenty-five years of age, without special authority being first obtained.

---

***HALF-YEARLY INSPECTIONS and CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS upon the STATE of REGIMENTS.***

It being essential to the good of His Majesty's Service, that the General Commanding-in-Chief should, from time to time, be made acquainted with the actual state of every Regiment, as well with regard to its Field Exercise, as to its Interior Economy and Good Order, and that he should, as far as possible, have a personal knowledge of the Merit and Capacity of Officers, and more especially of those in Command of Regiments, with the view to their being called forth, on future occasions, to situations<sup>\*</sup> of more extensive service, every General Officer employed on the Staff, whether at Home or Abroad, is required to make a Confidential Report, in the early part of the Months of *May* and *October* in each year, or as soon afterwards as the circumstances of the Service will permit, of what has fallen within his observation on those important subjects since the previous Inspection.

These Reports are, as far as practicable, to be the result of continued intercourse and observation, and not to be confined to an Inspection at any particular time. The General Commanding-in-Chief expects that every Officer, intrusted with the Command of a Brigade, will make himself so conversant with the Interior Economy and actual state of every Corps of which it is composed, and so acquaint himself with the Talents and Exertions of every Officer under his Command, that he may be prepared at any time, and on the shortest notice, to furnish, from his own personal knowledge and observation, any information which may be required on subjects connected with the Corps confided to his Superintendence.

It is expected that General Officers on the Staff, being apprized of this very essential part of their Duty, will be prepared to answer inquiries in a manner which may evince their own Attention to their Duty, and their Capacity for Command.

The Reports of General Officers Commanding Brigades are to be addressed to the General Officers Commanding Districts or Stations, by whom they are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, together with any Observations which the General Officers Commanding may judge it expedient to add, for the General Commanding-in-Chief.

These Confidential Reports and Returns are to be transmitted as soon as possible after they are completed, as any delay in their transmission would very much diminish the interest with which the General Commanding-in-Chief receives and examines these Reports.

In these *Confidential Reports* of the State of Regiments or Battalions, the General Officer will report on the particular heads herein pointed out; and, with a view to the facility of reference, the heads of Information are to be inserted in the margin of the Reports, and in the succession herein detailed, viz:—

*Commanding Officers.*—What Officers have been in Command since the period of the last Inspection, not adverting, however, to any occasional command of a few days.

Whether the Officer usually in command appears to discharge his important Duties with zeal and ability.

Whether by a firm but temperate exercise of his authority, a well-regulated Discipline is established in the Corps.

Whether his mode of carrying on the established System is such as to command the respect and esteem of the Officers, and the cheerful obedience of the Men.

What degree of attention has been paid by him to the instruction and training of the Officers and Men in the prescribed Exercises and Movements.

Whether the Orders, which have been issued from time to time, are consistent with the General Regulations of the Service.

Whether the Officers who may have been placed in temporary command have evinced Ability, and a due attention to the maintenance of the System and Discipline of the Regiment.

Whether the system of command and treatment of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, as enjoined in the Regulations, has been strictly pursued, and the use of coarse and offensive language carefully avoided by Officers of all Ranks.

Whether a due gradation of responsibility is established in the Regiment, and particularly whether the Captains are placed in the charge of their respective Companies, and made responsible to the Commanding Officer for every part of its Discipline, interior economy, and arrangement.

*Field Officers.*—Whether the Field Officers, from their attention and acquirements, appear to be properly qualified for command.

Whether they render due support and assistance to the Commanding Officer, in the various details of Regimental Duty.

*Captains.*—Whether the Captains appear to be well acquainted with the interior economy of their Troops or Companies, and

to be competent to command them them in the various situations of Service.

Whether they are duly qualified, and are habituated to '*exercise and discipline their Troops or Companies.*'

*Subalterns.*—Whether the Subalterns are active, intelligent, and have acquired the necessary degree of information on subjects connected with their Duty, particularly the practice of Courts Martial.

Whether they have been encouraged to qualify themselves for the Duties of Adjutant, in the Field and the Orderly Room, and whether any and which of them have been occasionally acting as such with the body of the Regiment or any Detachment.

*Officers of Cavalry.*—Whether they have been taught to apply the use of the different formations directed to be practised in the Field, to situations in which they may be placed before an enemy.

Whether they have been in the habit of placing piquets, posting vedets, conducting patrols, &c.

*Adjutant.*—Whether from his zeal and acquirements, he is duly qualified for his situation.

*Quarter-Master and Pay-Master.*—Whether they appear competent to their situations, and discharge their Duties in a satisfactory manner.

Whether the books consigned to their care are kept with accuracy and regularity.

*Officers in general.*—Whether the Officers in general appear to have been properly instructed, and to understand their Duties in the Field and in Quarters, and are intelligent and zealous in the performance of them.

Whether, according to their several situations, they afford the Commanding Officer that support he is entitled to require from them.

Whether unanimity and good understanding prevail in the Corps.

Whether each Officer is in possession of the latest Edition of "*The King's Regulations and Orders,*" and of the "*Rules and Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army.*"

Whether any of the Officers appear, from Age, Infirmity, or any other cause, to be unfit for the Service.

Whether any Officer has been absent from the Regiment for an unusual length of time.

Whether any Officer recommended by the Commanding Officer for purchase of Promotion appears not to be properly qualified.

In the event of any Officer not being qualified to perform his Duty with advantage to the Regiment, a special Report of his Incapacity is to be made ; and when any Officer has been absent for an unusual period, the circumstances which may have occasioned his absence, are to be fully reported.

In the Inspection of Depôt Companies, it is to be stated whether the *Roster for Duty with the Service Companies* is regulated strictly conformable to General Orders ; whether it is well understood by the Officers of the several Ranks, and whether they are respectively prepared to take their tour of Duty abroad on the shortest notice.

*Non-Commissioned Officers.*—Whether they are properly instructed, active, and intelligent

Whether they are respectful to their Officers ; and support their own authority in a becoming manner.

Whether due attention is paid to check the use of coarse, violent, and intemperate language, on the part of the Non-commissioned Officers towards the Soldiers.

Whether each Serjeant is in possession of a printed copy of the '*Abstract of the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army.*'

*Trumpeters.*—Whether they appear perfect in the different Soundings of the Trumpet, and otherwise fit for their situations.

Whether the Trumpet-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the '*Regulations for the Sounds of the Trumpet.*'

*Drummers.*—Whether they appear to be judiciously selected, and fit for the Duties of their situations.

Whether they are perfect in the Calls and Beats of the Drum.

Whether the Drum-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the "*Regulations for the Sounds of the Trumpet and Bugle,*" and for the Calls and Beats of the Drum.

*Musicians.*—Whether their number is limited to fifteen, including the Master.

Whether they play Marches in correct time.

Whether they are trained to and fit for the Ranks.

The number allowed to be employed in the Band of a Regiment is a Serjeant, or Master, and fourteen Musicians : this proportion is not to be exceeded under any circumstances or arrangement whatever. General Officers, at their Inspections, will make minute inquiry in order to ascertain whether the letter and spirit of the Regu-

lations are strictly complied with, and it will be their Duty to bring to the notice of the General Commanding in-Chief any instance in which they may observe the least deviation therefrom.

Should there be any Musicians undersized, Men of Colour, or Boys, their number must be stated, and the Authority on which they were enlisted.

*Privates.*—Whether they are a good body of Men, and of the proper Standard.

Whether they have an appearance of Health and Cleanliness.

Whether the Orders relative to the Hair and Beard of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, have been observed.

*Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers in general.*—Whether they are well drilled, attentive, and steady under Arms, and obedient and respectful to the Officers.

Whether their conduct in Quarters is Sober, Orderly, and Soldier-like.

Whether the *Numbers* actually in the Ranks correspond exactly with the *Returns*.

Whether any Man is kept on the Strength of the Regiment, who is not *clothed*, and who does not do his Duty, as a *Soldier*.

Whether the Rates of pay to Soldiers, being Servants, have been adhered to, as prescribed by Regulation.

Whether the *Dismounted Men* of Cavalry are properly instructed in their *Mounted Duties* and Exercises.

*Men to be Discharged.*—What number of Men are found to be *unfit* for the Service of the Regiment.

A Return of those proposed to be discharged (if any), agreeably to the Form prescribed, is to be immediately transmitted by the Commanding Officer, in a letter direct to the Adjutant General. No Man is to be proposed for discharge, upon the ground of being "*worn out*," who is fit to perform the ordinary Duties of a Soldier, either upon Home or Foreign Service.

The General Officer will, therefore, take care not to permit any Man to be included for discharge, in the periodical Inspection Reports, whose case shall not have previously undergone his most careful consideration, and appeared to him to be hopeless, either as to present or future efficiency.

In the Inspection of a Regiment of Militia, the General Officer is to report whether there are any *unserviceable* Men whom the Colonel or Commanding Officer should discharge, according to the authority contained in the 55th Section of the Act of George III. cap. 90.

*Recruits*.—What number have joined since the last Inspection.

Whether from their general appearance, they are likely to be an acquisition to the Corps.

Whether due attention appears to have been paid to their training and instruction.

If any Recruits shall appear from personal observation, or from the result of inquiry made of the Commanding Officer and Medical Officer, to be objectionable, from constitutional defect, or malformation, of any description, such as to render them not likely to become useful and efficient Soldiers, General Officers are to transmit special Reports of the same, with the particulars of their Enlistment and Approval, whether at Head-Quarters, or at the Recruiting Station, and the Name of the Officer and Surgeon by whom inspected and passed.

*Horses of the Cavalry*.—Whether of sufficient Size, Strength, and Activity, and generally of a description adapted to the Service for which they are designed.

Whether well trained and in good condition.

Whether the Officers' Horses are of a proper and serviceable description.

*Horses proposed to be Cast*.—What number of Horses are found, on Inspection, to be *unfit* for the Service.

A Return of the Cast Horses, according to the Form prescribed, is to be transmitted by the Commanding Officer direct to the Adjutant-General.

*Remount Horses*.—What number of Remount Horses have joined since the last Inspection.

What is their general description, and whether they appear to be well calculated for the Service of the Regimcnt.

Whether they are in due progress of training, with reference to their strength and condition.

*Field Exercises and Movements*.—Whether the Formations, Field Exercises, and Movements, are performed according to His Majesty's Regulations, with correctness, and with a proper degree of celerity; including the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry.

Whether the Order of Reviews is adhered to.

Whether the Regiment (if it be light especially) is properly instructed and practised in the Duties of Out-Posts, Patrols, &c.

*Exercise of Arms*.—Whether the Officers and Men are expert in the use of the *Sword* (and *Lance* in Corps armed with that weapon), and whether the Men are expert in the use of their Fire-Arms.

Whether the Men have been properly instructed in *Firing with Ball.*

In order that the General Commanding-in-Chief may receive the most satisfactory information as to the progress which Corps have made in this essential branch of Instruction, it will be necessary for the General Officers frequently to take Men indiscriminately from the Ranks, and direct them to fire with Ball in their presence.  
*Arms.*—Whether in a serviceable state, clean, and regularly marked.  
*Ammunition.*—Whether due attention is paid to its security and preservation.

*Riding Department of the Cavalry.*—The Name, Rank, and Standing of the Riding Master in the Regiment.

Whether he is duly qualified for his Situation, and is active and Zealous in the discharge of his Duties.

Whether the Riding Drill is conducted according to the System of Equitation established for the Cavalry Service.

Whether the Officers dismissed from the Riding School are good Horsemen in all respects

Whether the Men understand the management of their Horses, and have light hands and firm seats.

Whether the Register and Class Rolls, prescribed by the Regulations, are kept according to Order, both as regard Officers and Soldiers.

*Riding house.*—Whether the floor of the Riding House is kept in good condition.

What is the State and Condition of the Leaping Bar, Practice Posts and other Articles used in Equitation, and in the Sword Exercise.

*Standards. Guidons, and Colours.*—Whether they are in strict conformity with His Majesty's Regulations.

*Clothing and Appointments of Officers.*—Whether the Clothing, Appointments and Saddlery of every Officer are strictly uniform, and according to the prescribed Patterns, and whether it has been clearly ascertained that the Commanding Officer has prevented the introduction and wear of any Articles not sanctioned by Regulation since the last Inspection.

Whether any additions have been made to the Embroidery or Lace, to the Cap, Forage Cap, Epaulettes, Shoulder Straps, or any part of the Officer's Dress, as detailed in the Regulations.

Whether the Distinctions prescribed for the various Ranks, in the Epaulettes and Wings, have been strictly observed.

Whether the Embroidery and Lace worn have been uniformly of the prescribed breadth and quality.

Whether the Commanding Officer has given his attention to the practicability of obtaining the Articles of Clothing and Equipment for Officers at the most reasonable rate, by establishing a competition among Tradesmen.

*Clothing, Accoutrements, and Appointments, of Non-commissioned Officers and Men.*—Whether they are in good condition, and strictly according to the King's Regulations, without any curtailment, or reduction on the plea of neat fitting the Soldier.

Whether all are regularly marked.

Whether the Men are in possession of Great Coats, and if in a serviceable state.

Whether the Clothing was issued to the Men on the day prescribed by His Majesty's Regulations, and has regularly continued in wear since that period.

General Officers at their Inspections are invariably to require to be produced to them the *seal'd patterns*, which, by the Sixth Article of the Clothing Warrant, are directed to be sent to, and remain deposited at the Head-Quarters of Regiments: they are minutely to inspect and compare the Clothing with the Patterns, in order to ascertain whether the different Articles have been made up in strict conformity thereto.

*Regimental Necessaries.*—Whether the Regimental Necessaries supplied to the Men appear to be charged at fair and reasonable prices, are of proper quality and are regularly marked.

Whether they are strictly conformable to the prescribed Patterns, in as far as circumstances admit.

*Interior Economy.*—Whether a well-regulated system of Economy is established in the Corps, and the interior arrangement of the Companies duly attended to.

Whether the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops or Companies have been in the habit of settling with their Men *personally*.

Whether the Men appear to be cleanly in their Quarters and Barrack-rooms.

Whether the Barrack Regulations are duly observed.

*Regimental Baggage.*—Whether the Established Regulations in regard to the Weight of Packages are duly attended to.

*Messing.*—Whether due attention is paid to Messing.

Whether the Officers mess together, and whether the Regimental Mess is established on such a system of

Economy as enables the Subaltern Officers to belong to it.

Whether the Subscriptions to the Mess and Band Funds are strictly limited to the Rates prescribed.

Whether any Regimental Subscriptions have been introduced, or suffered to be introduced, by the Commanding Officer, which are not sanctioned by the Regulations ; and if so, state what.

Whether the allowance granted in aid of the Mess has been principally applied to the Reduction of the daily Expenses of the Mess.

Whether the ordinary Expenses of the Mess have been kept within such bounds as to admit of the Officer whose means are moderate, contributing his share to them, without involving himself in difficulties.

Whether the Commanding Officer has directed his attention to the relief of the Officer so circumstanced, from such extraordinary Expense as would involve him in difficulties ; as well as to secure him from any reflection upon him for not contributing to Entertainments in which his Finances do not admit of his bearing a share.

Whether the Mess Accounts have been regularly kept and checked, and whether any Member of it is in Arrear of Payment, or in debt to the Mess-Man.

Whether the Commanding Officer has used his best endeavours and influence to discourage and prevent Gambling of every description in the Regiment.

Whether the Serjeants Mess together.

Whether the Meat and Bread are furnished to the Soldiers by Contract, or otherwise ; and if of good quality.

Whether other articles have been supplied according to Regulation.

What has been the average price of Bread and Meat during the preceding Six Months.

*Forage.*—Whether of good quality, and issued with regularity under a due superintendence of Officers, and according to Orders,

*Books and Accounts.*—Whether the Regimental, as well as the different Company Books, are kept with accuracy and regularity, and in the form and manner directed by Regulation.

Whether the Company Books are signed by the Men, and the settlement of their Accounts vouched by the Signature of the Officers commanding Companies ; it

being clearly understood that the Commanding Officers have not signed them without having minutely examined them.

Whether the Men are in possession of Account-Books, and whether the same are properly kept.

In cases where the Soldiers of a Troop or Company appear to be in debt to the Captain beyond *Ten Pounds*, the General Officer is to state the cause which may have occasioned such Debt.

*Complaints*.—Whether there are any Complaints, and if so, of what nature.

In cases where Claims may be advanced by Soldiers, they are to be fully and distinctly stated, with such Explanations annexed as may be necessary, with a view to their being duly investigated and adjusted ; they must also be accompanied by a Report of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, stating the means he may have adopted to obtain for the Parties concerned whatever may appear to be due. Commanding Officers must, however, be aware that the Half-Yearly Inspection is not the channel through which Claims are expected to be arranged and adjusted : it is incumbent on them to take due care that all Claims which may exist in their respective Corps, receive the earliest and most minute attention ; and it is only after every endeavour has been made, and they have failed in their application to the quarter to which the Claim may immediately relate, that they are justified in their appeal to the General Commanding in-Chief for his intercession.

*Courts-Martial*.—Whether any irregularity has occurred in the Proceedings of Courts-Martial, or in the execution of the Sentences awarded by them.

Whether the Sentences appear to have been proportionate to the Crimes.

Whether the necessity of frequent Punishment has been superseded by wise measures for the prevention of crime, and by the zeal and assiduity of all the Officers in their different stations to carry them into effect, and to maintain the Discipline of the Regiment, by kind and considerate treatment of the Soldiers.

Whether the entries in the Defaulters' Books are made in conformity with the Instructions on that head.

The General Officer will transmit a Return of Men tried by Courts-Martial. An Abstract or Summary is to accompany this Return ; the Abstract is to contain a List of the general heads of Crimes and Offences, and the Punishment attaching there-to, according to the classification observed in the Mutiny Act and Articles of War. The adoption of an Abstract of the form mentioned, will be the means of bringing at once under view the extent of Crime and Offences prevalent in a Corps.

For the purpose of ensuring the attainment of the object contemplated in requiring the Summary and Return of Courts-Martial in the Confidential Report of each Corps, General Officers will prepare and transmit a *General Abstract* of the Regimental Summaries, and thus a comparison can readily be made of the extent of Crime in different Districts and Commands."

*Medical Department.*—Whether the *Surgeon* is intelligent, and competent to the Duties of his situation, and zealous in the discharge of them.

Whether his *Assistant* is competent to his share of the Medical Duties of the Regiment.

Whether the Hospital is conducted in conformity to the existing Regulations.

Whether the supply of Provisions and Refreshment is ample and good.

Whether the proportion of Sick has been large or Mortality considerable

Whether any Men have been kept long on the Sick-List for slight or equivocal Complaints.

Whether the Hospital is well situated, and the Wards airy and clean.

Whether the Vaccine Inoculation is regularly practised.

Whether Cases of Ophthalmia are carefully separated from other patients.

*Veterinary Department of the Cavalry.*—Whether the Veterinary-Surgeon is attentive, intelligent, and competent to the Duties of his Situation.

Whether the Registry of Veterinary Practice is regularly kept.

Whether it appears, from inspection of the Shoeing, that the *Farriers* are properly instructed and expert in their Business.

Whether Horses are shod on the System established for the Cavalry Service.

What number of Men per Troop are sufficiently instructed to be able to shoe Horses on an emergency.

Whether the Stables are properly ventilated, well paved, and in good order.

Whether there has been any appearance of Glanders, or other contagious disease, among the Horses, since the date of the last confidential Report, and to what extent; and whether the means directed for the prevention of Infection have been enforced.

*Divine Service.*—The name of the Officiating Chaplain.

What has been the Accommodation for the Regiment attending Divine Service.

Whether Divine Service has been regularly performed on each Sunday, and duly attended by the Officers and Soldiers of the Corps, and by the Children of the Regimental School.

Where separate Service has been performed for the Troops, whether a suitable Sermon has closed the Service of the day.

Whether the Officiating Chaplain has visited the Sick twice in each Week

Whether he has frequently inspected the Regimental School, examined the Children, and reported his observations to the Commanding Officer, as to the talents and correctness of conduct of the Serjeant Schoolmaster, and of the progress and general behaviour of the Children.

*Regimental School*—Whether the School is conducted according to established Regulations.

Whether the Serjeant Schoolmaster is duly qualified for his situation, and discharges his Duties with diligence and propriety.

Whether the Boys are instructed in Trades, and the Girls in Knitting, &c.

In respect to the particular Trades in which the Children are to be instructed, the wishes of the Parents are, as far as possible, to be consulted, but it is suggested as an arrangement which may probably be adopted with advantage in the Cavalry, that the elder Boys should be allowed to attend the Stable-hours, in order to have an opportunity of qualifying themselves for Grooms.

*Order at the preceding Inspection.*—In what manner, and with what effect, have the Orders issued at the previous Inspection been obeyed.

On the Inspection of a Regiment, or of Depôt Companies, the General Officer will call upon one of the Captains or Subalterns (provided the latter shall have been doing duty for a reasonable period with the Corps) to put the Regiment or Companies through their Exercise, Field Movements, and Evolutions; such Captain or Subaltern to be selected indifferently, and without previous notice given to him or the Commanding Officer, in order that it may be ascertained whether due attention has been shown to the instruction of every Officer, whether opportunities have been afforded to him of becoming acquainted with every part of his Duty, and whether he has availed himself of such opportunities.

The General Officer will charge the Commanding Officers to encourage the Subalterns of their respective Corps to qualify themselves for the Duties of Adjutant, both in the Field and in the Orderly Room, and to afford to them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such Duties ; and it should be pointed out to them, that by showing a zealous desire to render themselves thus useful, they will strengthen the claim which they may have to advancement in the Service.

The General Officer will point out to Officers Commanding Regiments and Corps, the necessity and importance of their requiring Captains and Subalterns of Troops or Companies to become thoroughly acquainted with the character, disposition, temper, and habits of every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier of their respective Troops or Companies, so as to be able to answer, at once, and correctly, any questions which may be addressed to them by their superior Officers. This knowledge can only be attained by unremitting attention to every detail of Duty, and by close observation.

Finally—the General Officer will take every opportunity of impressing upon the Commanding Officer, and through him upon the Officers of every Rank, the advantage which they individually, the Corps, and the Service at large, will derive from the adoption towards the Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier of a system of command and treatment which shall be free from the coarse and offensive language too often used in reproving the Soldier for trifling irregularities, or for accidental omissions. They should be told that the use of gross language and offensive terms, upon any occasion, is not only unbecoming their own character and station, as Officers and Gentlemen, but degrading to the Soldier ; whereas it is desirable to keep up in all ranks of the Army a proper feeling and high sense of honour, by which the correct discharge of Duty will be best ensured.

If reproof be necessary, it should be conveyed in such a manner, and in such terms, as will make a lasting impression, without hurting the feelings of the individual, and lowering him in his own estimation. The Officers should, not only themselves, observe this injunction, but they should require it to be observed by the Non-commissioned Officers, and indeed their example will very soon have the effect of checking the use of improper and offensive terms, on the part of the Non-commissioned Officers towards the Soldiers. If acts of intentional neglect and of insubordination should take place, although wholly unprovoked by any treatment received, the means of correction and punishment which are authorised by the Regulations of the Service must be resorted to, and they will have double effect if not preceded by coarse and abusive language ; indeed, it will probably be found that they will become comparatively rare as the duty will be done more cheerfully and zealously.

**GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.**

It being the Duty of the Commanding Officers of Corps to take care that the Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrements, and every Article of Equipment, are kept complete, and in a constant state of Fitness for Service, the General Officer, on inspecting a Corps, and on perceiving any deficiency in these Articles, will require an Explanation of the Cause of the deficiency from the Commanding Officer, and the measures which have been taken to obtain a supply of the Articles deficient. The General Officer will himself give such further orders as are requisite to ensure the deficiency being speedily replaced.

The several Heads as pointed out in these regulations are to be *separately* reported on, and not blended together in one general Remark, and, as each Inspection Report, in order to be complete, should contain, *in itself*, every possible Information respecting the Corps reported on, such Observations as may have been made in former Reports are to be repeated, if necessary, and those Reports are not to be referred to, in a general manner, for the Particulars on which the several remarks are founded.

It is the duty of the General Officer fully and faithfully to report without reserve, and to make such observations and animadversions as he may consider necessary, on the several Heads to which his attention is directed; not failing to bestow on every description of Officers, and particularly on the Field Officers (on whom the Discipline most materially depends), the due proportion of Commendation or Censure which the conduct of each, in his respective station, shall appear to deserve—If he shall perceive that the Officers or Men, or both, are careless, inaccurate, or ill-instructed, in their Field Exercises, he is not only to state the particulars in his Report, but also to order such a course of Drill, in reference both to Officers and Men, in conformity to the King's Regulations, as he may judge best calculated to remedy what he may have occasion to censure.

In all instances in which the General Officer may have occasion to point out any defects, he is to mention in his Report what Directions he has given in consequence: He will direct that his Orders, on these occasions, be inserted in the General Order-Book of the Regiment, and will transmit a copy of them, with his Report, to the adjutant-General. The General Officer next inspecting the Regiment will, in his Report, state in what manner, and with what effect, the Orders issued at the previous Inspection appear to have been obeyed.

*MEMORANDA.*

Inspecting Officers will state in general terms their opinion of the Corps under their Inspection, in the Table of General Observations. The Report is to be accompanied by the following Returns;—

1. The usual Inspection Return.

2. A nominal and descriptive Return of any Recruits deemed unservicable, or not likely to become efficient Soldiers, with full particulars of enlistment, &c

3. A Return of Courts Martial (on the Printed Form) containing all the Trials which have occurred since the date of the preceding Inspection, or Half-Yearly Return

4. A General Abstract of the Summaries or comparative statement of Crime and Punishment, in the several Corps serving in the District or Command.

No Returns, with the exception of the above, are required to accompany the Confidential Reports, as information on all other points is to be given in the body of the Report, or in the General Observations.

The several heads as above mentioned, are to be separately and fully reported on, but General Officers in the performance of this Duty and in preparing their Confidential Reports, will, at the same time, see the necessity of constantly referring to the Instructions laid down in the Regulations of the Army, for their guidance in making the required Half-Yearly Inspections.

N.B. As the Confidential Reports and Inspection Returns of each Half-Year are bound together in Regimental Order, the General Officers are to prepare their Reports of each Regiment, separately, and on paper of the *Demy* size, with a Margin, in order to correspond with the size of the Inspection Return.

A Margin must also be left for the purpose of binding, exclusive of the one intended to contain the heads of the Report.

*Inspection Return.*

THE Half-Yearly Confidential Report of every Regiment or Battalion is to be accompanied by a *Return*, according to a Form which has been prescribed, showing the Effective Strength, and Establishment,—the number of Recruits who have joined ; and the number of Casualties which have occurred since the preceding Inspection;—the number of Men of each Country, whether English, Scotch, Irish, or Foreigners :—the Ages, Sizes, and Service of the Men, parti

cularizing the number engaged for unlimited and limited Service; and of the latter specifying the Periods of Service yet unexpired, distinguishing the Non-commissioned Officers.—It is also to contain a List of the Officers, according to Regimental Rank, specifying their Country, Age, and Period of Service, and whether *present* or *absent*. This Return is likewise to show the number of Arms, and of the different Articles of Clothing and Accoutrements, in possession, distinguishing whether Serviceable or Unserviceable, and the number Deficient; and the quantity of Ammunition in possession.—It is also to show the number of Married Women with the Regiment, the number of Children, distinguishing Male and Female, and the number under Ten Years of Age;—and the number of Scholars attending the Regimental School, distinguishing Male and Female, Children, and Adults.

This *Return* is to be signed by the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Battalion, and to be countersigned by the General Officer who inspects the Regiment.

### *Reviews.*

His Majesty's Rules and Regulations, for the Formations, Field Exercise, and Movements of the Forces, contain ample Instructions relative to *Reviews*, and the General Officers are to require, in every instance, the most minute conformity to them.

The following is the Order of March to be observed at *Reviews* Performed before his Majesty.

1. Detachments of Life Guards, or other Cavalry, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master-General's Department.
2. The King's led Horses.
3. Aides-de-Camp to the Commander-in-Chief.
4. Aides-de-Camp to the King.
5. Deputy Adjutant-General—Deputy Quarter-Master-General—and King's Equerries not in Waiting.
6. Adjutant-General and Quarter-Master-General.
7. Commander in-Chief.
8. Princes of the Blood.
9. THE KING.
10. Gold Stick in Waiting, and Master of the Horse, if present.
11. King's Equerry in Waiting.
12. General Officers on the Staff in successive Order, according to Rank and Seniority, followed by such other General Officers, not upon the Staff, as may be present: Foreign General Officers, and Equerries and Attendants upon Foreign Princes.

13. Assistant Adjutant-General—Assitaant Quarter-Master-General—and Deputy Assistants.

14. Aides-de-Camp, and Majors of Brigade to General Officers on the Staff

15. The Royal Carriages.

16. Detachments of Cavalry.

The above *Order of March* is to be observed, as far as it is applicable, in all Reviews before General Officers, especially with respect to the description of Staff Officers who are to precede the General, which is to be strictly confined to those immediately attached to his person, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master General's Department of the District or Station.

N. B. On occasions of Review, Inspection, or Parade, at which the General Commanding in Chief is present, the Officer in the immediate command of the Troops assembled will deliver a Return of them to the General Commanding-in-Chief, to the Adjutant-General, and to the Quarter-Master-General, or, in their absence, to their respective Deputies

When the Troops assembled are to be Inspected or Reviewed by the King, or by any other Royal Personage, the General Commanding-in-Chief (if present) will himself deliver a State of the Corps to that Royal Personage.

---









